环球卓越 www.geedu.com

卓越医学考博英语应试教材
ZHUOYUE ENGLISH TEST PREPARATION FOR FATMD

·第5版·

2019 医学考博 听力、完形、写作 高分全解

扫码关注后回复"60609"
免费下载本书配套资源

适用于全国统考和自主命题

环球卓越医学考博命题研究中心 / 组编
梁莉娟　任　雁 / 主编

含 2018年听力、完形、写作部分真题

360度全方位讲解听力及写作高分策略

本书配套听力内容可到环球卓越官网免费下载

赠环球卓越 2019 医学博士统考 英语辅导 听力及写作专项班 (各12学时，价值520元) 网络视频课程

2018年8月20日后可凭账号密码登录学习赠送课程

- 听力篇—基础训练+分类题型+常考场景
- 完形篇—解题流程+方法训练+分类题型
- 写作篇—模板解析+真题精解+预测范文

环球卓越 www.geedu.com "网络课堂"超值赠卡 登录www.geedu.com网站注册学习 序列号： 密码： 电话：4008-835-981

机械工业出版社 CHINA MACHINE PRESS

卓越医学考博英语应试教材
ZHUOYUE ENGLISH TEST PREPARATION FOR FATMD

·第5版·

2019 医学考博听力、完形、写作高分全解

组　编：环球卓越医学考博命题研究中心

主　编：梁莉娟　任雁

参　编：黄一瑜　赵　钧　李文斌　王　京　张彦斌　蔺宏伟　吴兆红
周　全　李　珊　陈怡东　石　蕊　陈慧媛　张秀峰　刘启升
初　萌　郑玉全　武瑞玲 (美)Xinyin Li

机械工业出版社
CHINA MACHINE PRESS

本书作为已有良好市场声誉的卓越医学考博英语应试教材的单本，针对高校自主命题的医学院校考生，重点讲解听力、完形和写作部分。本书分成听力篇、完形篇和写作篇，循序渐进地夯实应试核心基础，帮助考生掌握各个模块的命题规律，了解各个板块的独特命题方式和应对技巧，提高解题的精确度和速度。本书编排方式独特，重点突出，选材贴近命题题源，是考博辅导的最佳帮手。

图书在版编目（CIP）数据

医学考博听力、完形、写作高分全解 / 梁莉娟，任雁主编. —5 版.
—北京：机械工业出版社，2018.7（2018.8 重印）

卓越医学考博英语应试教材

ISBN 978-7-111-60609-3

Ⅰ. ①医… Ⅱ. ①梁… ②任… Ⅲ. ①医学—英语—博士生入学考试
自学参考资料 Ⅳ. ① R

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字（2018）第 169571 号

机械工业出版社（北京市百万庄大街22号 邮政编码 100037）

责任编辑：王庆龙　　版式设计：墨格文慧

责任印制：孙　炜

天津嘉恒印务有限公司印刷

2018年8月第5版第1次印刷

184mm×260mm • 24.25印张 • 591千字

标准书号：ISBN 978-7-111-60609-3

定价：52.80元

凡购本书，如有缺页、倒页、脱页，由本社发行部调换

电话服务　　网络服务

服务咨询热线：010-88361066　　机 工 官 网：www.cmpbook.com

读者购书热线：010-68326294　　机 工 官 博：weibo.com/cmp1952

010-88379203　　金　书　网：www.golden-book.com

封面无防伪标均为盗版　　教育服务网：www.cmpedu.com

丛　书　序

这是一套由全国知名医学博士英语统考培训机构“环球卓越”策划，联手医学博士英语资深辅导专家，为众多志在考取医学博士的考生量身定做的应试辅导用书。

全国医学博士外语统一考试共设置了听力对话、听力短文、词语用法、完形填空、阅读理解和书面表达6种题型。考试时间为3个小时。为了帮助广大考生在较短的时间内系统备考，在听、说、读、写4个方面得到强化训练，全面提高英语应用和交际能力，顺利通过考试，环球卓越为广大考生倾情奉献本套“卓越医学考博英语应试教材”。本丛书紧密结合卫生部组织的医学博士英语统一考试命题情况，针对最新考试大纲编写而成。丛书在《全国医学博士英语统考词汇巧战通关》《全国医学博士英语统考综合应试教程》和《全国医学博士英语统考实战演练》3个传统分册的基础上，特意增加了《医学考博阅读理解高分全解》和《医学考博听力、完形、写作高分全解》2个分册，专门解决不同基础读者的应试问题。传统分册从基础到综合再到真题实战演练，让考生在有限的时间里快速准确地把握进度，新增分册则根据医学博士英语试卷模块，专攻分项。对分值较大的阅读理解，则单立分册进行详解精练，使考生在考前做好全面细致的准备，顺利攻克考试难关，力求获得高分。

本丛书的特点如下：

一、名师执笔，实用性强

策划编写本丛书的作者主要是设有医学院的综合性高校或者医科大学的教师，他们常年在环球卓越北京总校以及上海、杭州、南京、天津、郑州、广州等分校授课，是出色的医学博士英语辅导专家。丛书内容是他们多年辅导经验的提炼和结晶，实用性非常强，专为医学博士考生定制，是目前市面上较全面、系统的医学考博英语应试教材。

二、紧扣新大纲，直击考试真题

本丛书紧扣最新大纲，体例设置与大纲保持一致；各部分考点紧密结合最新历年真题，完全还原真题考场，命题思路分析透彻，重点突出，讲解精确；各部分内容严格控制在大纲规定的范围之内，让考生准确把握考试的重点、难点及命题趋势。本版修订特增加了全套2017年真题及其解析。另外，本书还为读者定制了2套2018年真题试卷，其中包含部分2018年真题。

三、内容精练，讲练结合

传统分册《全国医学博士英语统考词汇巧战通关》《全国医学博士英语统考综合应试教程》和《全国医学博士英语统考实战演练》简单精练，通过突破词汇基础关，学习各个题型应试方法以及在高质量实战中历练，考生可在有限的时间内进行全面复习，把握重点，比较系统地完成考前准备。新增的《医学考博阅读理解高分全解》和《医学考博听力、完形、写作高分全解》则是根据考生的具体情况，分模块予以详解，提升基础，总结技巧，各个击破，力争高分。

四、超值服务，锦上添花

本丛书附带超值赠送服务，由北京环球卓越在线（www.geedu.com）为每位购书读者提供专业的服务和强大的技术支持。具体为：

1．《全国医学博士英语统考词汇巧战通关》附赠内容：环球卓越“2019医学博士统考英语辅导语词专项班（24学时，价值680元）”网络视频课程。使用方法：2018年8月20日后，

刮开封面上的账号和密码，登录 www.geedu.com，按照“图书赠送课程学习流程”进行学习。

2．《全国医学博士英语统考综合应试教程》附赠内容：环球卓越“2019 医学博士统考英语辅导阅读专项班（12 学时，价值 680 元）”网络视频课程。使用方法：2018 年 8 月 20 日后，刮开封面上的账号和密码，登录 www.geedu.com，按照“图书赠送课程学习流程”进行学习。

3．《全国医学博士英语统考实战演练》附赠内容：环球卓越“2019 医学博士统考英语辅导模考串讲班（8 学时，价值 600 元）”网络视频课程。使用方法：2018 年 8 月 20 日后，刮开封面上的账号和密码，登录 www.geedu.com，按照“图书赠送课程学习流程”进行学习。

4．《医学考博阅读理解高分全解》附赠内容：环球卓越“2019 医学博士统考英语辅导阅读专项班（12 学时，价值 520 元）”网络视频课程。使用方法：2018 年 8 月 20 日后，刮开封面上的账号和密码，登录 www.geedu.com，按照“图书赠送课程学习流程”进行学习。

5．《医学考博听力、完形、写作高分全解》附赠内容：环球卓越“2019 医学博士统考英语辅导听力及写作专项班（12 学时，价值 520 元）”网络视频课程。使用方法：2018 年 8 月 20 日后，刮开封面上的账号和密码，登录 www.geedu.com，按照“图书赠送课程学习流程”进行学习。

环球卓越技术支持及服务热线：010-51658769；环球卓越医学博士英语统考试题与学习资料请登录 www.geedu.com。本丛书脉络清晰，内容丰富，针对性强，通俗易懂。相信广大考生在学习时会有在辅导班现场一般的感受；真诚希望本丛书能大大提高众考生的应试能力和实际水平，助每位考生在考场上轻松驰骋，快乐过关！

最后，感谢北京环球卓越为本丛书提供的专业服务和技术支持，愿他们精益求精，为社会提供更多、更好、更专的服务！

编　者

2018 年 4 月于北京

Preface 前　言

医学博士入学考试分为卫生部全国统考和高校自主命题两种方式。无论何种考试方式，命题中往往都包含听力、完形、写作这三个题型（全国医学博士英语统考中包含三个题型，自主命题则根据试卷情况，包含2～3个题型），因此在各种形式的医博入学考试命题中，这三个部分总分都占据了卷面成绩的半壁江山（统考中，听力、完形、写作占据总分的60%），是整个英语试卷中不可轻易放弃的重要部分。

为了更好地帮助报考博士研究生的考生了解医学考博英语的命题特点和出题动态，我们参照卫生部统考和自主命题高校的入学英语考试大纲，认真研究了约20所高校的英语真题，在认真分析近几年考题中听力、完形、写作考题的考点、难点、重点及命题套路之后，为广大考生量身定制了这本《医学考博听力、完形、写作高分全解》。本书为第五版，作者结合全国统考和自主命题考试的最新真题进行了全面修订，增加了2017年和2018年的最新真题，并对模拟题部分进行全面改编，选材和命题更加与医学相关。全书共分三个部分：

第一部分详解听力。该部分直击听力命题方式，解析题源，突破考点，提炼技巧，帮助考生清楚明了地定位命题点。修订时增加了常考医学对话场景和词汇，更贴近命题。

第二部分详解完形。该部分剖析命题规律，提炼解题步骤和技巧，同时夯实考生必备的基础语言知识，语言能力和应试技巧两手抓。修订时全面更新了模拟题，取材更加医学化。

第三部分详解写作。该部分总结写作部分出现的题型，归纳写作模板，提炼常用句式和写作手段，同时辅以真题实战和强化训练，帮助考生提高写作应试能力。

本书具备以下特点：

1．编写体例独特。本书按照听力、完形、写作三个模块来设置，每个模块详解测试目标和应试能力。从必备基础知识到分解型解题步骤，无论是基础性的讲解，还是技巧性的总结，都十分全面，总结性和针对性极强，与市面上其他同类书籍有本质的区别。

2．选材紧贴医学。本书所选的练习文章，绝大部分以医学为题材，让考生自始至终处在专业学习和考试的氛围中。

3．编写质量过硬。作者对医学博士英语考试的命题有比较深入的研究，对医学博士英语考试的材料来源有深入的追踪和分析。在这一背景下，作者进行了有效的选材，使本书非常适合医学博士英语考生的考前复习。

4．附赠课程超值。一本书容量有限，为了让考生全方位地提升应试能力，本书随书附赠环球卓越超值网络课堂，让读者有机会聆听名师的倾心讲解。此外，更有海量资料赠送，真正物超所值。知名教师与知名机构的强强联合，成为本书读者强大的考前后盾！

因编者水平有限，且时间仓促，书中错误之处在所难免，敬请同行和广大读者批评指正！

编　者

2018年3月于北京

Contents 目 录

丛书序

前言

第一章 听力部分 1

一、考试大纲对听力的要求 1

二、提高听力的技巧 2

三、具体类型及应对策略 9

（一）短对话 9

短对话实战演练 16

（二）长对话 58

长对话实战演练 70

（三）短文 91

短文实战演练 98

（四）听写填空 126

听写填空实战演练 134

四、听力强化训练 137

（一）短对话部分 137

（二）长对话部分 152

（三）短文部分 157

（四）填空题部分 164

第二章 完形填空 188

一、大纲要求和题型简介 189

二、完形填空命题题型分述 190

三、语篇关系的解题技巧 194

四、词汇题解题技巧 201

五、语法题解题技巧 203

完形填空实战演练 205

完形填空强化训练 254

第三章　写作部分 286

一、考试大纲对写作的要求 286
二、书面表达的评分原则和标准 287
三、医学考博摘要写作的出题模式特点归纳 289
四、撰写英文摘要的基本方法和标准摘要的基本特征 293
五、考生的写作瓶颈 294
六、如何着手写作 295
七、摘要的结构 296
八、结构分析及对策 297
九、写作的具体步骤 298
十、可参考的写作模板 299
十一、写作中的几个禁忌 302
写作实战演练 303
写作强化训练 336

附录 363

附录1　历年真题中常见的词汇与短语 363
附录2　写作常用核心词汇 367
附录3　可参考使用的句型 370

第一章 听力部分

目前，我国医学博士英语入学考试采取的是两种考查方式：卫生部统一考试和各招生院校自行命题、自行组织考试。前者有统一的考试大纲和统一的考试时间与题型，阅卷等考务工作也统一进行，而自主命题的招生院校则“各行其是”，命题依据大都是来自教育部《硕士、博士学位研究生英语教学大纲》中的要求，博士生英语入学考试的理论指导标准是：“博士生入学时，其英语水平原则上应达到或略高于硕士生水平”，应具有“熟练的阅读能力”“较好的写作能力”和“一定的听说能力”。对于参加医学博士考试的考生来讲，还需要有一定的医学专业词汇基础。

无论是统考还是自主命题，听力、完形和写作三个题型都是传统题型，卫生部统考中，这三个题型所占分值为60分，自主命题的院校一般占分在40分左右，可见掌握这三种题型的重要性。有一点值得我们注意：无论何种命题形式，这三个部分的命题规律和应对技巧是互通的，可举一反三，相互借鉴。本章就首先介绍听力部分。

一、考试大纲对听力的要求

全国统考

听力共分为三部分，30道题，共30分。第一部分（Section A）包括15个简短对话（short conversations），对话后紧跟问题，主要测试考生日常交流中的听力理解能力；第二部分是一个长对话（dialogue）三篇较长的文章，其中第二篇是一个较长的对话，对话后有5个问题；第三部分是两篇短文（passage），每篇短文后有5个问题。短文的内容涉及人文科学、自然科学、社会科学和日常生活，其中和医学有关的内容占40%左右。

自主命题

自主命题的医学博士招生院校的博士入学考试大纲基本遵照《硕士、博士学位研究生英语教学大纲》，该大纲尽管与多数院校测试有一定差别，但仍能反映目前国内考试的大体情况。其中“听”的部分是这样规定的：对题材熟悉、难度不大、基本没有生词、语速为每分钟120词的听力材料，一遍可以听懂，能理解中心思想和主要内容。

根据对各类医学博士入学考试题型的总结可知，考试尽管题型略有差异，但难度比较一致，考查目的统一。总结起来，主要有以下几种题型：短对话、长对话、短文、听写填空（北京大学）。

二、提高听力的技巧

1. 加强短时记忆力

平时训练时，考生听完一段对话或文章后可以进行复述。通过复述可以知道自己是否听懂了，不但巩固了听的内容，而且加强了记忆。因此，考生会发现，只有在听的过程中，按意群捕捉讲述内容，才会有助于记忆。加强记忆力训练，不是一朝一夕的事情，坚持训练，才能循序渐进，不断提高。

2. 精听和泛听相结合

精听是指在有时间保障的情况下对一段内容反复听若干次，尽量把所有内容都听明白，也可以通过听写把关键的信息（如重点词汇，与事件有关的任务、地点、原因、结果等）写下来检测自己是否听懂了。泛听是指在不特定的空间或时间里听各种材料，这种方法不要求把所有的内容听懂，而是通过听大量的不同材料来熟悉各种人的语言、口音及语速，积累经验，找到语感。因此，精听和泛听应该相结合。

3. 加强辨音能力

近音、同音异义给听力测试增加了难度，往往使考生误选答案。要解决这一问题，就要加强辨音及提高从上下文正确辨义的能力。另外，还要注意速读、弱读、停顿、英音与美音之间的区别以及口语中的发音特点。所以我们平时应该多跟录音听读，纠正自己的不正确发音。

考生常常这样抱怨：听的过程中问题很多，跟不上、听不明白、走神、听懂了做不出来。不仅仅是因为听不懂单词导致听不懂句子，也因为耳朵磨得不多、练习得不够导致反应不出来，所以有充足备考时间的同学要花时间做精听练习，坚持三个星期，对解决以上问题有非常大的帮助。听写便是一个很好的练习精听的方式。

什么样的材料是好的听写素材呢？对考博学生来说，听写材料其实可以根据个人的喜好选择，但是需要注意的是：1．听写的材料不宜过长。如果材料过长，听写的过程就会花费比较长的时间，容易疲倦，难以坚持下去。2．听写的材料尽量挑选贴近考试水平的文章。

下面简单说一下听写流程。

第一步，先听一遍材料，了解大致内容；

第二步，分节点听写，所谓的节点就是短暂记忆能撑到的最长的意群，通常是一个短句子或者一个句子的从句、主句，学会记笔记；

第三步，再听一遍，适时停顿，把刚才听写漏掉的东西补上去（用不同颜色的笔标记出来）；

第四步，对照文本，进行最终的纠正（继续用不同颜色的笔标记）；

第五步，总结听写中听不明白的单词、词组；

第六步，跟读，不看文本，录音说一句你说一句，或者根据节点停顿跟读。在备考过程中，这个环节非常重要。

注意：听写不一定要锱铢必较，特别是听力中的语气词、名字、特殊名词之类的可以直接用首字母代替或者忽略，相信大家也知道这些东西不是很重要。同时，听了3遍实在听不出来的就投降吧，等对照文本的时候再仔细研究总结。

听写练习一（A New Blood Test for Cancer）

非考点难点词汇：

University of Swansea in Wales

Gareth Jenkins

esophagus

esophageal cancer

录音原文

Cancer is a leading cause of death around the world.

When it comes to cancer, the sooner you know you have it, the better your chances of surviving.

A new blood test could change the way doctors and researchers find cancer in patients. Researchers say the test could provide clues to the early forms of the disease.

Scientists at the University of Swansea in Wales came up with the idea.

Gareth Jenkins is a professor at the university. He says he and his team did not look for cancer. They instead looked for a by-product of cancer. They looked for, what Jenkins calls, the collateral damage of cancer — the damage left by the disease.

In this case, the by-product was mutated red blood cells.

The researchers tested blood from about 300 people, all of whom have cancer of the esophagus. Patients with esophageal cancer have high levels of mutated red blood cells. Jenkins says that at this point he is not sure if other cancers would produce similar results.

The hope is that the new test and other non-invasive methods could one day become part of commonly used medical methods. He says that using a battery, or series, of tests will be the best way to find out if a person has cancer.

These new technologies could save millions of lives.

听写练习二（Electromagnetic Waves to Treat Depression）

录音原文

People suffering from depression are finding help when electromagnetic waves enter their brains.

Mental health experts estimate that depression affects more than 120 million people worldwide. It severely affects the person's quality of life and, in extreme cases, can lead to suicide.

Anti-depressant medicines have been shown as an effective treatment for many patients. But the drugs are unable to help some people with the disorder.

For such persons, doctors may suggest deep transcranial magnetic stimulation or DTMS for short.

In this treatment, patients wear a helmet — a large hard hat on their head. The helmet is connected to a machine.

An electric coil in the helmet sends out regular pulses of electromagnetic energy. These beating sounds produce changes in the brain area responsible for the disorder.

Electromagnetic brain stimulation is not new. It was first used to treat depression over 30 years ago. Now, a new generation of wiring can direct the energy to one part of the brain. DTMS starts with daily 20-minute-long treatments for 20 to 30 days. The patient then returns for treatment two to three times a week for several weeks.

The only side effect is sometimes minor head pain.

听写练习三（The Treatment of Alzheimer's）

非考点难点词汇：

Alzheimer's

menstrual pain

mefenamic acid

录音原文

A surprising discovery has been made in the treatment of Alzheimer's, the brain disease that causes memory loss and other problems.

A drug used to treat women's menstrual pain made memory problems disappear in laboratory animals with Alzheimer's disease.

The researchers gave the medicine — mefenamic acid — to mice with Alzheimer's disease. The scientists say treatment reversed the animals' memory-loss problems.

Alzheimer's is a progressive disease. It worsens over time. It affects many parts of people's lives, including the ability to remember, think and make decisions.

The findings were published in the journal *Nature Communications*. David Brough of Britain's University of Manchester led the research.

听写练习四（The Treatment of Alzheimer's）

录音原文

The scientists did experiments with mice that were engineered to develop Alzheimer's symptoms. Like humans who get the disease, the laboratory mice developed memory

problems over time.

Ten of the Alzheimer's mice were treated with mefenamic acid for one month. The drug was contained in very small pump devices placed under their skin. Ten other mice, also with memory problems, had devices placed under their skin too, but theirs did not contain medicine. Then the animals were placed in a maze — a complex group of connected paths. They had to learn how to move around the maze without problems.

Mike Daniels was a researcher on the study. In a Skype interview he said the mice who received the drug learned the maze easily. That was not true for the mice who did not get the medicine.

The researchers were excited by the results with the drug-treated mice.

The researchers say the drug is already approved by the U.S. government and is known to be safe. So, after more testing, mefenamic acid may be available quickly to treat Alzheimer's patients.

听写练习五（The Treatment of Alzheimer's）

非考点难点词汇：

amyloid

amyloid plaques

录音原文

In another recent study, researchers testing a drug on humans found it slowed the progress of Alzheimer's disease. People were given a drug that fights substances that build up in the brain of Alzheimer's patients.

The substances are called amyloid. They are sticky proteins that group together in the brain. Together, they form what are called amyloid plaques, and are thought to be a cause of Alzheimer's.

The researchers reported that in the brains of those given the treatment, there was an "almost complete clearance" of the amyloid plaques, according to the AFP news agency.

But researchers said that while the results are exciting, it is too early to know if this is an effective treatment for the disease. More tests are planned.

The study results were published in the journal *Nature*.

The World Health Organization says more than 47 million people worldwide are affected by dementia. Nearly eight million new cases are diagnosed each year.

听写练习六（Possible Genetic Causes of Autism）

非考点难点词汇：

autism

Princeton University in New Jersey

Princeton's Lewis-Sigler Institute for Integrative Genomics

录音原文

The human body has about 25,000 genes. Researchers already know of 65 genes they believe carry a risk for autism. Now, researchers at Princeton University in New Jersey have identified 2,500 more that could help create the conditions for autism.

The discovery is important because the genes could lead scientists toward finding a cause and, possibly, a treatment.

Autism is a condition that makes it difficult for some people to communicate, learn and socialize.

Arjun Krishnan is a researcher at Princeton's Lewis-Sigler Institute for Integrative Genomics. He says researchers used what they called a machine-learning computer program to identify autism-related genes.

Krishnan explains that the program identified similarities between brain-related genes and the 65 autism-risk genes.

Then, the program looked for other genes that are "friends" of both sets.

The findings can also help researchers understand why one person may be only mildly affected with autism, while another is severely affected.

Researchers still have not found a way to diagnose autism, beyond just observing the child. But they hope this new research into gene patterns will lead to a way to diagnose very young children. Then they can be helped as soon as possible.

听写练习七（Sleep Well in Childhood to Prevent Obesity）

录音原文

Getting a good night's sleep tonight could guard children against weight gain in the

future. According to a new study, putting preschoolers in bed by 8 pm could reduce their chances of becoming overweight or obese later in life by half. Preschoolers are children around the age of 4 or 5.

The term "obese" refers to calculations of your Body Mass Index, what doctors call BMI. They use a person's height, weight and age to assess their amount of body fat. BMI help tell whether a person is underweight, normal, overweight or obese.

The World Health Organization says obesity can lead to serious long-term health problems like diabetes, heart disease and stroke.

听写练习八（Sleep Well in Childhood to Prevent Obesity）

非考点难点词汇：

Ohio State University's College of Public Health

The Journal of Pediatrics

Sarah Anderson

录音原文

Researchers from the Ohio State University's College of Public Health have found that young children who go to bed after 9 pm are twice as likely to be obese later in life. The researchers wrote their findings in *The Journal of Pediatrics*.

The lead author of the study is Sarah Anderson. She is an associate professor of epidemiology. She studies how diseases spread and how they can be controlled. Anderson says that, for parents, the results of the study support the importance of creating a bedtime routine. She says that having a usual bedtime routine is something "families can do to lower their child's risk" of becoming overweight.

"A usual, early bedtime, " Anderson adds, "is also likely to have positive benefits on behavior and on social, emotional and cognitive development ".

听写练习九（Sleep Well in Childhood to Prevent Obesity）

非考点难点词汇：

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

录音原文

Anderson said putting children in bed early does not mean they will immediately fall asleep. But, she adds, it makes it “more likely that children will get the amount of sleep they need to be at their best”.

But Anderson says it is important to understand that having early bedtime may be harder for some families than others. She says that “families have many competing demands and there are trade-offs that get made”. For example, she says, if some parents work late, that can push the children’s bedtime to later in the evening.

Obesity among children in the United States is a major health concern. About 17 percent of children and teenager in the U.S. are considered obese. That is according to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

The World Health Organization reported in 2014 that the number of overweight babies and young children worldwide had increased from 31 million in 1990 to 44 million in 2012. If that trend continues, the WHO warns, there will be 70 million obese children in the world by 2025.

三、具体类型及应对策略

提高听力理解的成绩不仅要掌握语言基础知识，同时也要注意熟悉题型，掌握一些答题技巧。答题技巧有别于语言知识，可在短时间内掌握。甚至在听不懂题目内容的情况下，也可运用技巧做出准确判断，选出正确答案。

（一）短对话

短对话部分一般均为日常会话，口语性强。要求考生理解对话的主题、人物关系、时间、地点、主要情节等。因此不仅要听懂单个句子的独立意义，还要听懂对话双方话语中所隐含的意思，并结合语气、语调、习语等各因素理解对话的内容。

1. 听短对话时主要应掌握下列要点

- 抓住关键词，从而做出正确的判断；
- 熟悉题型的各种提问形式；

- 注意第二说话人的讲话语气；
- 注意but，because和so等词引导的句子；
- 熟记有关日常生活等话题方面的词语；
- 掌握常用词、词组和习语。

答题时，注意对对话中关键词或线索词的判断，有时无需听懂整个句子或对话的连贯意思，听清几个独立的线索词就能解题。对话中往往含有一些表示时间、距离、速度、价格等的数字，这些数字在意思上相同或相似，要求学生听力技能的精确性，排除近似的干扰。或者要求考生通过简单计算，确定正确答案。听音前，先浏览选择项，预测对话的主题和问题；听音时，注意捕捉与选项有关的信息词，做出正确的选择。

考生考试时往往很紧张，不一定每个词都能听懂，所以平时要注意听力方面的词汇积累和总结，增加对考点的熟悉程度，考试时就会轻松很多。对话一般涉及的考点有：

- 数字

数字类题包括时间、日期、年龄、价格、电话号码等。数字有的是可以直接从对话中听出，有的则需要通过计算才能得出答案。

例：W: What time did yesterday's football game start?

M: It's scheduled to start at a quarter to 3, but it is delayed 30 minutes due to the bad weather.

Q: When did the football game start?

A．3:15.　　B．3:45.　　C．3:30.　　D．3:55.

这道题需要简单的运算，这就需要考生不但要记住两个数字，而且还要弄清两个数字之间的关系。通过对话我们可以得知，比赛本打算2:45开始，但因天气不好推迟了30分钟，所以比赛实际开始的时间是3:15。

- 地点

地点类型一般包括医院、银行、学校、饭店、旅馆等。在特定的场合往往有特定的关键词，例如医院会有examination，X-ray；银行会有bank account，deposit；学校会有campus，library；饭店会有food，menu等。所以抓住关键词就等于题目做对

了一半。

例：M: Would you prefer rice or a baked potato with that?

W: I'd prefer a baked potato.

Q: Where are the man and the woman?

A．In a hotel. B．At a supermarket.

C．In a restaurant. D．In a market.

很明显，关键词是rice or a baked potato，再根据所用句式，我们可以推断他们是在饭店里。所以C是本题的答案。

- 人物关系

人物关系一般涉及医生和病人、警察和司机、老师和学生、房东和房客等。除了抓关键词外，说话人的态度、语气也可以作为答题的线索。

例：W: I'd like to deposit this in my savings account.

M: All right. Please print your name on the deposit slip.

Q: What's the relationship between the woman and the man?

A．Customer and bank clerk. B．Teacher and student.

C．Customer and waiter. D．Boss and employee.

对话中的关键词为deposit，account，再根据句中人物的语气和所用句式，我们可以看出对话者之间的关系是A。

- 人物态度

人物态度一般涉及说话人对某人或某事的观点和态度。问题一般为：What does the man think of Tom? / What's the man's opinion of this play? 对话者的语气在这里显得更为重要，另外除了关键词还会涉及一些特殊句式，如双重否定、反问等，这些都需要考生注意。

例：W: I hate to work, and I don't know if it is worthwhile to do such a boring job all day long.

M: It's either work or starve.

Q: What's the man's attitude?

A. People always start to make a living like this.

B. Making a living is very difficult.

C. People have to work in order to make a living.

D. It is better to have some work to do.

对话中的关键句为either work or starve（不工作就得挨饿）。考生需要弄清楚either…or的意思，否则就很容易掉进选项中设置的陷阱。选项C换了一种说法，但需要考生在规定的时间内迅速发现两者之间的联系，做出判断。

- 固定搭配

固定搭配涉及口语中的一些习惯用法。这主要是靠考生的平时积累，另外通过说话者的语气、语调猜测也是一个办法。

例：M: You can't get away with anything.

W: What do you mean? I'm not doing anything wrong.

Q: What does the man mean?

A. You must take up the job. B. You can't avoid the punishment.

C. You must do everything well. D. You are unable to do anything.

句中的固定搭配是 get away with，意思是“逃脱惩罚”。答案是B。如果不知道这个搭配，通过I'm not doing anything wrong，也可以大致猜出意思。

- 推理

推理题是对话中难度较大的题，需要考生从字面意思推断出更深层的意思。题目可能是以上内容的综合，所以需要考生灵活运用各种技巧选择答案。

例：W: Does the new tuition policy affect you?

M: Actually, I am not at least affected by it. But I do feel sorry for some of my classmates.

Q: What can you infer from the dialogue?

A. The man wants to apologize to his classmates.

B. The man is badly affected by the policy.

C．The man is very sad to know this.

D．The man's classmates get into financial trouble because of the policy.

推理题中最常见的问法就是What can you infer from the dialogue? 如果在听之前考生已经读完了选项，那么压力就会小一些，因为不用再注意对话中的每一个细节，只要听到关键词就可以了。就这道题而言，看选项我们可以知道是有关这位男士和新学费政策的推断，所以考生只要听到feel sorry for classmates（为同学感到遗憾）就可以了，由此可以推断出D是本题的答案。

2．几种题型的答题小贴士

Tip 1．关于时间推断题

- 直接听到的不选。
- 极限值即值最大和最小的选项一般不选。

Tip 2．关于数字计算题

- 灾难题（如飞机失事、交通事故）：一般选总和。
- 号码题：double 表示“两个”，double two =22；triple 表示“三个”，triple two = 222。0通常用zero或o来表示。

Tip 3．价格计算题

- 打折题：discount of 10%表示“打9折”。此类题目一般选第二大的数字（最大的一般是原价，第二大的一般就是打完折的）。
- 单价题：one / each 此类题目较难也很少考，一般在有倍数关系的一对数字中选小的那个。

3．短对话听力的一些原则

原则1：相关保留原则

当选项中有两项表达意思相近时，那么正确答案必在这两项之中。这时只需稍微听一

听对话，即可知答案，如果出现了双重相关，便可直接确认正确选项。

典型例题：

A．Visiting the Browning.　　B．Writing a postcard.

C．Looking for a postcard.　　D．Filling in a form.

本题听力原文：

M: What's the matter? You've been sitting there for ages, just staring into space.

W: I told the Browning I'd send them a postcard. Now I don't know what to say.

Q: What's the woman doing?

【技巧解析】B、C两项均含有 a postcard，B、D两项均含有“写……”之意，即B、C和B、D构成双重相关，由此可得出B为正确选项。

原则2：异项保留原则

当选项中出现意思明显相反的两项时，那么正确答案必在此两项中出现。如果出现双重异项，那么即可判断出正确答案。异项保留原则在医学博士英语考试听力短对话中应用广泛。

典型例题：

A．She can't finish her assignment, either.

B．She can't afford a computer right now.

C．The man can use her computer.

D．The man should buy a computer right away.

本题听力原文：

M: I'm frustrated. We're supposed to do our assignment on the computer, but I have difficulty getting access to the computers in the library.

W: I understand the way you feel. I'm looking forward to the day when I can afford to get my own.

Q: What does the woman mean?

【技巧解析】B、C异项，B项的意思是她现在没有电脑，C项则相反。B、D异项，B是说女方无电脑，而D是说男方无电脑，男女也是一种反义关系。所以根据双重异项原则可确定正确答案为B项。

原则3：概括、抽象保留原则

当选项中出现比较概括、抽象的句子时，要把表述事实的、具体的句子划掉，而去选择表概括、抽象、比较性的句子。此原则可衍生出一个包含取大的原则，在做题时应用也是十分的广泛，一般当两个选项的意思接近时，表述比较全面的一般为正确选项。

典型例题：

A．The visiting economist has given several lectures.

B．The guest lecturer's opinion is different from Dr. Johnson's.

C．Dr. Johnson and the guest speaker were schoolmates.

D．Dr. Johnson invited the economist to visit their college.

本题听力原文：

M: The visiting economist is speaking tonight, but Dr. Johnson doesn't seem to think much of him.

W: That's because Dr. Johnson comes from an entirely different school of thought.

Q: What do we learn from the woman's remark?

【技巧解析】A、C、D均为表述事实的句子，只有B项为对比、比较的句子，较之A、C、D项更为抽象地表述了一件事情，所以B项为正确选项。

原则4：态度和虚拟保留原则

该原则作为上述三种宏观方法的辅助方法出现。当只剩下两个选项时，通常正态度的选项容易是正确答案，表虚拟的选项更容易是正确答案。

短对话实战演练

全国统考2016年真题

1. A. At ten next Wednesday. B. At three next Wednesday.
   C. At ten next Monday. D. At three next Monday.
2. A. A dull pain. B. A piercing pain.
   C. A burning pain. D. A numb pain.
3. A. He is going to get married.
   B. He is going to get his bachelor's degree.
   C. He will count on the woman for help.
   D. He will bring his own booze to the party.
4. A. Pizza is her favorite food.
   B. Pizza is her second choice.
   C. She dislikes the man's idea.
   D. She couldn't agree with the man more.
5. A. Jack's girlfriend is mad at him.
   B. Jack has fallen in love with Debra.
   C. Debra is prettier than Jack's girlfriend.
   D. Jack wants to break up with his girlfriend.
6. A. It will rain soon.
   B. It's right to be prepared.
   C. She is worried about the weather.
   D. To be safe, they'd better stay at home.
7. A. He is a great big-wave surfer. B. He is a trouble-maker.

C. He is a nice guy. D. He is very weird.

8. A. $60. B. $40. C. $360. D. $30.

9. A. Quit smoking. B. Go jogging every morning.

C. Work out in the gym. D. Go on a diet.

10. A. 100. B. 232. C. 132. D. 332.

11. A. Mary isn't his type.

B. He fell in love with Mary at first sight.

C. Mary was not pretty enough.

D. He won't teach Mary chemistry.

12. A. Play tennis. B. Take out the trash.

C. Play computer games. D. Go to court for a lawsuit.

13. A. In the school. B. At home.

C. In the hospital. D. To the dorm.

14. A. She is seriously ill.

B. She has to look after her husband at home.

C. She will persuade her husband to go to hospital.

D. She will be taken good care of by her sister and daughter.

15. A. She makes a living now as a dressmaker.

B. She makes a living now as a landlady.

C. She worries a lot about her health.

D. She now lives on her pension.

答案解析

1. 【B】时间细节题。护士跟男病人最后确认的时间是next Wednesday的三点。

2. 【B】细节题。医生让病人描述一下疼痛的感觉，病人说到“像刀子刺穿一样地疼”，因此正确答案为B（刺痛）。

3. 【A】男士接受女士给Tom开的单身派对（bachelor party）的邀请，给一个人开单

身派对一般意味着这个人要结婚了，故答案为A。

4. 【D】态度题。男士提议吃比萨，女士说great，即同意该提议。second one's notion表示“赞成某人的说法”。D选项中的couldn't agree with the man more的意思是“十分同意男士的看法”。

5. 【A】推理题。女士说到shouldn't have told her that Debra is pretty，可以推理得知Jack因为告诉他女朋友Debra很漂亮，导致其女友雷霆大怒。in a bind指“处于困境”。因此正确答案为A。

6. 【B】男士说：“我觉得你没必要带伞”，女士说“可能会下雨。小心总比遗憾好”。因此本题答案为B。better safe than sorry意为“小心总比遗憾好”。

7. 【B】细节题。男士说Joe是一个不折不扣的jerk，对应的答案为B。

8. 【D】计算题。本应打入女士账户860美元，但实际只打入830美元，相差30美元。正确答案为D。

9. 【C】细节题。女士建议男士每天少抽一支烟，每天早晨慢跑。男士回复说不喜欢在大街上跑步，跑步机是一个不错的选择，后来决定去健身房（gym）找专业人士咨询一下。女士说她公司附近有一家健身房，男士表示要去看一下。因此本题正确答案为C。

10. 【B】计算题。男士说现在飞机上只有100名乘客，女士说那就还有132个空座（empty seat），那么这架飞机总共可以容纳232名乘客。因此本题正确答案为B。

11. 【A】细节题。男士承认Mary人好，也很漂亮，但对她就是没有chemistry，也就是常说的“感觉”。因此本题最佳答案为A。

12. 【A】细节题。男士和女士将去play tennis，输的一方（loser）必须倒一个月的垃圾（trash），最后男士说：“球场（court）见”。因此本题正确答案为A。

13. 【C】细节题。根据对话中男士所说的patients可知，对话发生在医院里。

14. 【C】细节题。女士说：“我不知道怎样开口告诉我丈夫，他平时就讨厌生病，也讨厌医院。”她还表达了无人在医院照顾他的担心。因此她一直在担心如何说服丈夫来医院。

15. 【B】细节题。对话中女士说她现在有tenant（租客），即她是房东。她曾经是dressmaker，但是已经有一年没工作了。过去她也常常焦虑，但是后来明白了焦虑也无济于事。因此本题的正确答案为B。

听力原文

1. M: Can I see the doctor soon?

W: Of course. How about next Monday? There's a slot available at 10 in the morning.

M: I'm afraid I'm working at 10. Is there anything available after 3?

W: Let me see. Not on Monday, but we have a 3 o'clock opening next Wednesday. Would you like to come in then?

M: No problem. Thank you.

Q: When is the man scheduled to see the doctor?

2. W: What kind of pain is it? Can you describe the pain?

M: It's terrible, like a knife stabbing me.

Q: What kind of pain is the man suffering from?

3. W: We'll throw Tom a bachelor party.

M: Then count me in.

W: Great. Be at our house at 8 pm, and bring your own booze.

Q: What is true about Tom?

4. M: I've got an idea. Let's order a pizza.

W: Great. I second that notion.

Q: What does the woman mean?

5. M: Jack got himself in a bind with his girlfriend.

W: He shouldn't have told her that Debra was pretty.

Q: What can be inferred from this conversation?

6. M: I don't think you need to take an umbrella.

W: It might rain. Better safe than sorry.

Q: What does the woman mean?

7. W: Joe is always trying to make waves.

M: Right. He is really a jerk.

Q: What do the speakers think of Joe?

8. M: OK. So that would be 800 dollars plus 60 dollars in overtime, right?

W: Right, so my paycheck should be 860 dollars, but only 830 dollars were put into my account.

M: Sorry about that. I'll record the mistake today and wire the money into your account first thing tomorrow morning.

Q: How much will the man wire into the woman's account?

9. W: Why don't you try smoking one cigarette less each day, as well as going jogging every morning?

M: Good idea, but I don't want to go jogging in the street and a treadmill may be a better choice. I'm sure the trainers at the gym would be able to give me more professional advice.

W: That sounds good. There is one near my company. I am its regular member.

M: Really? I will go in to have a look.

Q: What is the man most likely to do?

10. M: There're only 100 passengers on this airplane.

W: That leaves 132 empty seats.

Q: How many seats are there on this airplane?

11. W: How was your date with Mary?

M: She was very nice and pretty, but I just don't have chemistry with her.

Q: What does the man mean?

12. W: How about the game of tennis?

M: OK, the loser'll take out the trash for a month.

W: It's a deal.

M: See you in the court.

Q: What are the speakers going to do next?

13. M: It seems to be your source of comfort to pray when you are on your own at night.

W: Yes, it is. I don't know what I will do if I didn't have faith.

M: I know it's important for you to be able to pray. That is why I need to find a way for you to say your prayers and yet be sure the other patients are not awakened.

Q: Where does the conversation most probably take place?

14. W: Oh, I couldn't possibly do that. I couldn't tell my husband and anyway, who'd look after him?

M: I can understand your concerns. If you knew that he would have come here today, what do you think he would say?

W: He'd be so worried. He doesn't like it when anyone is sick and he hates hospitals.

M: Well, you might also think about what you would say to your sister and daughter.

Q: What can be inferred about the woman?

15. M: Do you work?

W: I'm a dressmaker, but I haven't worked for a year.

M: Then how can you manage to live without working?

W: I have a tenant.

M: Do you often worry about things?

W: I used to worry but not now. I know it's not worth it.

Q: What is true about the woman?

全国统考2015年真题

1. A. How to deal with his sleeping problem.

B. The cause of his sleeping problem.

C. What follows his insomnia.

D. The severity of his medical problem.

2. A. To take the medicine for a longer time.

B. To discontinue the medication.

C. To come to see her again.

D. To switch to other medications.

3. A. To take it easy and continue to work.

B. To take a sick leave.

C. To keep away from work.

D. To have a follow-up.

4. A. Fullness in the stomach. B. Occasional stomachache.

C. Stomach distention. D. Frequent belches.

5. A. Extremely severe. B. Not very severe.

C. More severe than expected. D. It's hard to say.

6. A. He has lost some weight. B. He has gained a lot.

C. He needs to exercise more. D. He is still overweight.

7. A. She is giving the man an injection.

B. She is listening to the man's heart.

C. She is feeling the man's pulse.

D. She is helping the man stop shivering.

8. A. In the gym. B. In the office. C. In the clinic. D. In the boat.

9. A. Diarrhea. B. Vomiting. C. Nausea. D. A cold.

10. A. She has developed allergies.

B. She doesn't know what allergies are.

C. She doesn't have any allergies.

D. She has allergies treated already.

11. A. Listen to music. B. Read magazines.
C. Go to play tennis. D. Stay in the house.

12. A. She isn't feeling well. B. She is under pressure.
C. She doesn't like the weather. D. She is feeling relieved.

13. A. Michael's wife was ill.
B. Michael's daughter was ill.
C. Michael's daughter gave birth to twins.
D. Michael was hospitalized for a check-up.

14. A. She is absent-minded. B. She is in high spirits.
C. She is indifferent. D. She is compassionate.

15. A. Ten years ago. B. Five years ago.
C. Fifteen years ago. D. Several weeks ago.

答案解析

1. 【A】此题为细节信息题。通过对话我们得知这位男士睡眠不好，女士要给他开药，帮助他改善睡眠。因此答案为A。

2. 【C】此题为细节信息题。通过对话我们知道药量是30天的，如果服药后患者还不好，建议他回来复诊。因此答案为C。

3. 【A】此题为细节信息题。女士问她是否应该休息（stay away from work），男士认为没有必要，只是要保持冷静即可。因此答案为A。

4. 【B】此题为推理题。女士说胃部在进食后会有疼痛的时候，但并非常态，所以她抱怨的是偶尔的胃疼。答案为B。

5. 【B】此题为细节信息题。男士让女士描述疼痛的级别。根据女士的描述，大概级别为2，且not really bad，因此答案为B。

6. 【C】此题为细节信息题。女士认为男士没有超重。男士提到如果跑上一段楼梯，他得过好一会儿呼吸才能缓过来，需要加强锻炼（work out），因此答案为C。

7. 【B】此题为细节信息题。解题关键在于stethoscope，意思是“听诊器”。因此答案为B。

8. 【C】此题为特殊短语理解题。男士提到everything looks ship-shape，其含义为“一切都很好，井井有条”。女士问：“何时再来复查？”因此对话场景应为医院。

9. 【C】此题为推理题。男士说既没有拉肚子也没有呕吐，只是觉得有点sick，需要喝点热茶之类的东西，因此本题最佳答案为nausea（反胃）。

10. 【C】此题为语义理解题。男士问女士过敏情况怎么样了，女士说不是男士认为的那样，意思是她没过敏，因此答案为C。

11. 【C】此题为细节信息题。女士在听音乐，看杂志。男士建议她出去打网球，女士回应：Oh, great!因此答案为C。

12. 【A】此题为语义理解题。解题关键在于女士说的词组under the weather，意思是“身体不适”。因此答案为A。

13. 【C】此题为细节信息题。解题信息是Their daughter has just had twins，因此答案是C。obstetrics and gynecology department的含义是“妇产科”。

14. 【D】此题为细节信息题。女士要给男士再盖上一条毛毯，男士回应：You are so sweet. 由此可知这位女性很热心。因此答案为D。

15. 【A】此题为细节信息题。对话中有关这位女士的信息较多，根据问题：何时骨折的？原文信息是I slipped on the ice and fractured my neck 10 years ago，因此答案为A。

听力原文

1. M: What about the problem that I haven't been sleeping?

   W: I'm going to give you a prescription of some medicine to help you get a better night's sleep.

   Question: What does the man want to know?

2. M: How long should I take them?

   W: The prescription is for 30 days. If you're still feeling depressed after 30 days, I'd like you to come back in.

Question: What does the woman advise the man to do if his problem continues?

3. W: Doctor, should I stay away from work?

M: No, I don't think that's necessary. Just remember to stay calm.

Question: What does the man tell the woman to do?

4. M: How long have you been having this problem?

W: It started in June, so for more than 5 months now. My stomach hurts after some meals but not always.

Question: What does the woman complain of?

5. M: How strong is the pain exactly? On a scale of 1–10, how would you describe the intensity of the pain?

W: Well, I'd say the pain is about a 2 on a scale of 1–10. Like I say, it's not really bad. It just keeps coming back.

Question: How severe is the pain?

6. W: You don't seem to be overweight.

M: No, not really. But if I run up a flight of stairs, it takes me a while to get my breath back. I need to work out more.

Question: What does the man mean?

7. M: Wow, that's cold!

W: Don't worry. It's just my stethoscope.

Question: What is the woman doing?

8. M: OK, everything looks ship-shape.

W: Great! When should I come again for a physical?

Question: Where does this conversation probably take place?

9. M: I'm so sick in my stomach!

W: That's too bad. Have you been to the toilet? Any diarrhea or vomiting?

M: I've been to the toilet twice. But no diarrhea or vomiting. Perhaps I should drink

something. Can I have a cup of hot tea?

Question: What is the man suffering from?

10. M: How about allergies?

W: Not that I'm aware of.

Question: What does the woman mean?

11. M: Louise, what are you doing now?

W: Oh, just listening to music, looking through magazines.

M: Staying in the house on a nice day like this? Come on, let's go play tennis.

W: Oh, great! You made my day.

Question: What is the woman going to do?

12. M: Are you having any problems like weakness, fatigue, or headaches?

W: Well, I certainly felt under the weather.

Question: What does the woman mean?

13. M: I saw Michael with his wife this morning, in the obstetrics and gynecology department. Is his wife ill?

W: No, she called me just now. Guess what? Their daughter has just had twins. They were there for her.

Question: What can we learn from the conversation?

14. W: Here's an extra blanket. Let me tuck you in.

M: You're so sweet. What is your name?

W: My name is Alice. I'll be on shift during the day for the next few days.

Question: What can be said of the woman?

15. M: Now, I'd like to ask you about any illnesses you've had in the past. Could you tell me about this?

W: Let me think… I had my appendix out when I was 15. And I had a chest infection when I was on holiday in the USA 5 years ago. That's all.

M: Could you tell me if you've had any accidents or injured yourself at any time?

W: Well yes, I slipped on the ice and broke my neck 10 years ago. Actually I was in hospital then for several weeks. I'd forgotten that.

Question: When did the woman have a bone fracture?

全国统考2014年真题

1. A. About 12 pints. B. About 3 pints.
   C. About 4 pints. D. About 7 pints.
2. A. Take a holiday from work.
   B. Worry less about work.
   C. Take some sleeping pills.
   D. Work harder to forget all her troubles.
3. A. He has no complaints about the doctor.
   B. He won't complain anything.
   C. He is in good condition.
   D. He couldn't be worse.
4. A. She is kidding.
   B. She will get a raise.
   C. The man will get a raise.
   D. The man will get a promotion.
5. A. Her daughter likes ball games.
   B. Her daughter is an exciting child.
   C. She and her daughter are good friends.
   D. She and her daughter don't always understand each other.
6. A. She hurt her uncle. B. She hurt her ankle.

C. She has a swollen toe. D. She needs a minor surgery.

7. A. John likes gambling.

B. John is very fond of his new boss.

C. John has ups and downs in the new company.

D. John has a promising future in the new company.

8. A. She will get some advice from the front desk.

B. She will undergo some lab test.

C. She will arrange an appointment.

D. She will get the test results.

9. A. She's an odd character. B. She is very picky.

C. She is easy-going. D. She likes fashions.

10. A. At a street corner. B. In a local shop.

C. In a ward. D. In a clinic.

11. A. Sea food. B. Dairy products.

C. Vegetables and fruits. D. Heavy food.

12. A. He is having a good time.

B. He very much likes his old bicycle.

C. He will buy a new bicycle right away.

D. He would rather buy a new bicycle later.

13. A. It is only a cough.

B. It's a minor illness.

C. It started two weeks ago.

D. It's extremely serious.

14. A. The woman is too optimistic about the stock market.

B. The woman will even lose more money at the stock market.

C. The stock market bubble will continue to grow.

D. The stock market bubble will soon meet its demise.

15. A. The small pills should be taken once a day before sleep.

B. The yellow pills should be taken once a day before supper.

C. The white pills should be taken once a day before breakfast.

D. The large round pill should be taken three times a day after meals.

答案解析

1. 【A】男士说“I went up to the pub 4 times last week, and drank about 3 pints each evening.”，简单计算后可知，男士上周总共喝了12品脱的啤酒。故答案为A。

2. 【B】男士说“Don't worry so much about things of work.”，即建议病人少想工作。故本题答案为B。

3. 【C】男士说“Nothing to complain, really.”，意思是“情况还不错”，故本题的正确答案为C。

4. 【C】女士说“Absolutely! He thinks you would!”，肯定男士将涨薪水。因此本题答案为C。

5. 【D】女士说“We are not always on the same wavelength.”，意思是母女俩经常无法沟通。因此本题的答案为D。

6. 【B】本题考查的是ankle和uncle的发音区别。通过对话的上下文可知，女士扭伤（twist）的是ankle（脚踝）。因此本题正确答案为B。

7. 【D】男士说John在新公司能胜任工作，老板十分器重他，并且肯定（bet）John会在公司达成目标。因此本题答案为D。

8. 【C】男士让女士拿着小条（slip）到前台去预约检查。因此本题答案为C。

9. 【A】男士说“Because she doesn't wear what everybody else wears.”，即这个女孩儿的穿着从来都是与众不同。由此可推理她的个性与常人迥异。因此A选项最贴切。

10．【D】女士说“I've been having some pains in my joints, especially the knees!”，可知这个对话应该是就诊的场景，故本题选D（门诊）。ward为“病房，监护室”，不合适。

11．【D】男士说heavy foods 通常会引起这种疼痛，故本题答案为D。

12．【D】男士说“I think I need to buy a new one, but all in good time.”，即考虑买新自行车，但得在适当的时候，故本题答案为D。

13．【C】女士说“I have the cough for two weeks…”，即该症状（symptom）是两周前开始的。故本题答案为C。

14．【A】女士说股市会反弹，男士说“I'm sorry to burst your bubble…”，即认为女士过于乐观。故本题答案为A。

15．【D】男士说“The yellow one once a day before breakfast, the large round one three times a day after meals, the small ones when you need one for sleeping.”，由此可判断本题答案为D。

听力原文

1．W: It would help me if you could go over last week and give me an idea how much beer you drank each evening.

M: Well, let me see, I went up to the pub 4 times last week, and drank about 3 pints each evening.

Question: How much beer did the man drink last week?

2．W: Is there anything else I can do to help me sleep tonight?

M: Don't worry so much about things of work. I know, I know, easier said than done.

W: Should I stay home from work?

M: No, I don't think that's necessary. Just remember to stay calm.

Question: What did the doctor suggest the woman do?

3．W: How have you been feeling in general?

M: Nothing to complain, really.

Question: What does the man mean?

4. W: Our managing director is going to give you a raise.

M: Really? Are you kidding me?

W: Absolutely! He thinks you would!

Question: What does the woman say?

5. W: I've been so worried about my daughter. She's so different in temperament from me. We are not always on the same wavelength.

M: That's quite common with mothers and daughters.

W: She is a further personality and very much on the ball, but she is an excitable child.

Question: What does the woman mean?

6. M: Where is your injury?

W: Here, my ankle.

M: How did it happen?

W: I tripped over on the pavement and twisted it. It is swollen and very painful.

Question: What is true about the woman?

7. W: John wants to move upwards and onwards within his new company.

M: He is well qualified and the boss is into him.

W: So you think he will achieve his goal?

M: Yeah! I bet he will.

Question: What did the man mean?

8. M: Take the slip to the front desk and then arrange an appointment for the tests.

W: Thank you, doctor! Have a nice day!

Question: What will the woman do?

9. M: There is one girl at my school whom everybody picks on.

W: Why?

M: Because she doesn't wear what everybody else wears.

Question: What can be inferred about the girl in question?

10. M: What are you coming for today, Ms. Anderson?

W: I've been having some pains in my joints, especially the knees!

Question: Where did the conversation most probably take place?

11. W: How long does the pain last when you get it?

M: It comes and goes! Sometimes I hardly feel anything; other times it can last up to half an hour or more.

W: Is there a type of food that seems to cause stronger pain than other types?

M: Um, heavy foods like steak or lasagna usually bring it on. I've been trying to avoid those.

Question: What type of food seems to cause stronger pain to the man?

12. W: Carl, your bicycle is too old. It's not safe to ride.

M: Yeah! I think I need to buy a new one, but all in good time.

Question: What does the man mean?

13. M: How long could you have these symptoms?

W: Oh, I have the cough for two weeks, but feeling ill just seemed the past few days.

Question: What do we know about the woman's illness?

14. W: I think I could recover the cough at the end of the year.

M: I'm sorry to burst your bubble, but the stock index still ranges between 1,900 and 2,900 after a year.

Question: What does the man mean?

15. M: I just want to check if you understand which pills to take and when?

W: The yellow one in the morning and the others, oh, I think no, maybe, ah, best if I write it down! Then I won't forget!

M: Here is some paper. The yellow one once a day before breakfast, the large round one three times a day after meals, the small ones when you need one for sleeping.

Question: Which of the following statements is true?

全国统考2013年真题

1. A. A cough. B. Diarrhea. C. A fever. D. Vomiting.

2. A. Tuberculosis. B. Rhinitis.
   C. Laryngitis. D. Flu.

3. A. In his bag. B. By the lamp.
   C. In his house. D. No idea about where he left it.

4. A. He's nearly finished his work.
   B. He has to work for some more time.
   C. He wants to leave now.
   D. He has trouble finishing his work.

5. A. A patient. B. A doctor.
   C. A teacher. D. A student.

6. A. 2.6. B. 3.5. C. 3.9. D. 136.

7. A. He is the head of the hospital.
   B. He is in charge of Pediatrics.

C. He went out looking for Dan.

D. He went to Michigan on business.

8. A. He has got a fever. B. He is a talented skier.

C. He is very rich. D. He is a real ski enthusiast.

9. A. To ask local people for help.

B. To do as Romans do only when in Rome.

C. Try to act like the people from that culture.

D. Stay with your country fellows.

10. A. She married because of loneliness.

B. She married a millionaire.

C. She married for money.

D. She married for love.

11. A. Aspirant. B. Courageous.

C. Cautious. D. Amiable.

12. A. He was unhappy. B. He was feeling a bit unwell.

C. He went to see the doctor. D. The weather was nasty.

13. A. You may find many of them on the bookseller shelves.

B. You can buy it from almost every bookstore.

C. It's a very popular magazine.

D. It doesn't sell very well.

14. A. A general practitioner. B. A gynecologist.

C. An orthopedist. D. A surgeon.

15. A. Chemotherapy. B. Radiation.

C. Injections. D. Surgery.

答案解析

1. 【B】细节题。题意：下列哪一个不是男孩儿的症状？根据对话信息，男孩儿咳嗽、发烧，并且恶心、呕吐。因而选项B为答案。

2. 【D】细节题。题意：这位女士得的是什么病？根据对话信息，医生认为这位女士有流感的所有症状，因而答案为D。

3. 【C】细节题。题意：男士的笔记本电脑在哪里？根据对话信息，可以得知男士将笔记本电脑落在家里了，因而答案为C。

4. 【B】推理题。题意：有关这位男士可以推测出什么？根据对话信息，男士说不会很快结束，还要做一会儿，因而答案为B。

5. 【D】推理题。题意：这位男士是谁？根据女士回答说她有“pathology class”（病理学课）可知，他们均为学生。

6. 【D】细节题。题意：这位男士的钠值是多少？根据对话信息，可知答案为D。Urea为“尿素”，数值为2.6，钾（Potassium）的数值为3.9。

7. 【D】细节题。题意：关于Doctor Wilson，哪项是正确的？根据对话信息，Doctor Wilson今早离开，前往密歇根出差，因而答案为D。对话中pediatrics的含义是“儿科”。

8. 【D】细节题。题意：哪一个是说这位男士的？根据对话信息可以得知，这位男士用一个月的薪水买了滑雪板，女士表示很惊讶，认为这位男士太疯狂，对滑雪太狂热了，因而答案为D。

9. 【C】固定短语的理解。题意：根据男士所言，出国旅游的人们应该做什么？do as Romans do的含义是“入乡随俗”，因而答案为C。

10. 【C】推理题。题意：关于Cindy这位女士暗示了什么？根据对话信息得知这位女士认为Cindy离婚的原因是她的丈夫没有她想象的那么有钱。因而答案为C。

11. 【B】细节题。题意：哪个词能形容Kate？根据对话信息可知Kate敢于在会议上表达自己的想法，与会者有好多人也想如此，但太害怕而沉默不语。因而答案为B。

12. 【B】固定短语的理解。题意：为什么这位男士昨天没去上班？根据对话信息得知，男士没来上班是因为感觉under the weather，其含义为“身体不适”。因而答案为B。

13. 【C】固定短语的理解。题意：关于《英语世界》这位女士暗示什么？flying off bookseller shelves的含义是“热销”。因而答案为C。

14. 【B】细节题。题意：这位女士是谁？根据对话信息得知被送来的女患者得了会阴囊肿，需要切除。因而答案是B。

15. 【C】细节题。这位男士首先要接受什么治疗？根据对话信息得知先看看药物注射是否有效，患者的状况还不到进行化疗（chemotherapy）的程度。因而答案为C。

听力原文

1. M: What's the matter with this little boy?

W: He has a chesty cough all the time. His temperature is high. And he keeps telling me he wants to be sick.

M: Does he bring anything up?

W: No, because he has been off his food for the past two days. He just brings up bile.

Question: Which of the following is not the boy's symptom?

2. W: Good afternoon, doctor. I have a terrible headache. Yesterday I had a runny nose. Now my nose is stuffed up.

M: Let me give you an examination. First, let me have a look at your throat. OK, now let me examine your chest. Do you have a history of tuberculosis?

W: No, I don't think so.

M: Your throat is inflamed and your tongue is thickly coated. You have all the symptoms of influenza.

Question: What is the woman suffering from?

3. W: What are you looking for?

M: My laptop. I can't find it in my bag or anywhere.

W: I can't remember you carrying it here. Think about it one more time.

M: That's right. I left it at home.

Question: Where is the man's laptop?

4. M: How is your work going?

W: I think I will be finished soon.

M: Well, I won't be finished for a while.

Question: What can be inferred about the man?

5. W: When are Doctor Peterman's office hours?

M: Monday, Wednesday and Friday from 10 a.m. to noon.

W: That's not very convenient for me. I have pathology class then.

Question: What is the woman?

6. W: Hello, Eric, what can I do for you?

M: I was wondering if you had the results.

W: Oh, yes, the results. We've got them.

M: Great.

W: Here we go. Urea 2.6, Sodium 136, and Potassium 3.9.

M: 3.5.

W: No, that's 3.9.

Question: What is the man's sodium level?

7. M: Hello, this is Don North from Pediatrics. I'd like a word with Doctor Wilson if it's possible.

W: I'm sorry, but he left for Michigan to attend a conference this morning. He was in fact looking for you just before he left.

Question: What is true about Doctor Wilson?

8. M: I spent my one-month salary buying a pair of skis.

W: Are you crazy? You've got a ski fever.

Question: What can we say about the man?

9. W: Most people feel culture shock when traveling to a foreign culture.

M: That's for sure. But they should do as Romans do.

Question: According to the man, what are people supposed to do when traveling to a foreign culture?

10. W: Cindy just got divorced.

M: So soon! She got married only last summer.

W: Well, she found out that her husband was not the millionaire she thought he was.

Question: What does the woman imply about Cindy?

11. M: Kate was the only one brave enough to speak her mind at the meeting today.

W: Yeah, a lot of people felt the same way, but were too scared to say anything. She just voiced the aspiration of them.

Question: Which of the following words can best describe Kate?

12. W: Why didn't you come to work yesterday?

M: I was feeling a little under the weather.

W: Did you go to see the doctor?

M: No, nothing serious.

Question: Why didn't the man go to work yesterday?

13. M: Have you heard of the magazine *The World of English*?

W: Of course. It is one of many English magazines that are now flying off bookseller's shelves.

Question: What does the woman imply about the *The World of English*?

14. M: Hello, Doctor Marks. It's Tim Tailor from ANNE at Edinburgh Centre.

W: Hello.

M: I've got a young woman, a 30-year-old woman referred up by her GP with a kind of perinea abscess for about 10-15 days.

W: Right.

M: She's been on antibiotics and basically it needs to be incised. Can you take her?

W: Of course. What's the patient's name?

Question: What is the woman?

15. W: What do you know about treatments of cancer?

M: Chemotherapy. But that makes your hair fall out, doesn't it?

W: Yes, there are some unpleasant side-effects. I'm not sure we need to consider that at this stage. We should see whether a series of injection will help.

Question: What treatment will the man probably receive first?

全国统考2012年真题

1. A. The woman's condition is critical.

   B. The woman has been picking up quite well.

   C. The woman's illness was caused by a mosquito bite.

   D. The woman won't see the doctor any more.

2. A. A broken finger. B. A terrible cough.

   C. Frontal headaches. D. Eye problem.

3. A. She needs a physical examination.

   B. She is in good health.

   C. It's good to have a doctor friend.

   D. It's good to visit the doctor.

4. A. He prefers to take pills to get anti-oxidants.

   B. He prefers to get anti-oxidants from food.

   C. He doesn't mind eating a lot every day.

   D. He is overcautious sometimes.

5. A. The blouse is a bargain. B. The blouse is too expensive.

   C. The blouse is colorful. D. The blouse is so fashionable.

6. A. To queue for a ticket. B. To take the man's offer.

   C. To buy a ticket online. D. To try an agency.

7. A. She disagrees with the man.

   B. She couldn't agree with the man more.

   C. It's hard for them to fulfill their plans.

   D. It's impossible to get money from the Gates Foundation.

8. A. One minute. B. Fifteen minutes.

   C. Half an hour. D. Five minutes.

9. A. She feels freezing cold. B. She is crazy about ice cream.

   C. She has a headache. D. She has brain fever.

10. A. She can't wait for the man.

    B. She is very eager to see the man.

    C. She will go to the USA with the man.

    D. She expects the man to stay.

11. A. A cold. B. A headache.

    C. A hoarse voice. D. Insomnia.

12. A. To go to Susan for advice. B. To try to think like Susan.

    C. To break up with Susan. D. To have a date with Susan.

13. A. She will become a famous singer soon.

B. She will become an American idol.

C. She will sign up for a talent show.

D. She will surely stand out from the crowd.

14. A. To take a month off work. B. To rest in bed as much as possible.

C. To take some herbal medicine. D. To put on plaster.

15. A. The Chinese face cream. B. The American face cream.

C. The French perfume. D. The medication.

答案解析

1. 【B】此题为细节信息题。女士问医生是不是好转了，医生回答说“当然”，故答案为B。选项C是干扰项，医生让女病人伸直手臂，并说会有像蚊子叮咬的刺痛，prick的含义是“刺痛”。

2. 【C】此题为细节信息题。男士六个月前来看病是因为手指断了，今天来看病是因为头痛，故答案为C。D项为干扰项，男士在讲述病情时提到头疼，大概是眼睛周围的地方疼。

3. 【C】此题为细节信息题。男士说需要体检时打个电话给他，是免费的。女士回答说有个医生在身边很好，所以答案为C。

4. 【B】对话中女士说抗氧化剂可以防癌，但她不想吃药来获取该物质。男士告诉女士可以从每天的食物中获取所需的抗氧化剂。因而答案是B。男士话语中的on the safe side的含义是“安全可靠，稳妥”。

5. 【B】此题为推断题。女士说花了8 000元买了这件上衣。男士认为这是“rip-off”，这个词的含义是“骗人的东西”，他还提到时尚确实杀死女人。从上述信息可以推断出男士认为这件上衣太贵了，因此答案为B。

6. 【C】女士说春节回家票很难买，男士建议她尝试网上（online）购票。因此女士很可能会采纳这个建议。故本题选C。

7. 【B】男士说基金会的资金会帮助实现他们的计划，女士说“How could it not?”，意思是“肯定可以”，因此本题选B。该选项中“couldn't agree with the man more”是比较

级的特殊用法，“否定词+比较级”等于该词的最高级，即couldn't agree with the man more等于agree with the man most，即“十分同意”。

8. 【B】录音中提到1分钟、5分钟、半个小时、一刻钟，最后的肯定答案是a quarter of an hour，即15分钟。因此本题正确答案为B。

9. 【C】女士说：“太迟了，我刚已经受到冰过头的疼痛。”由此可知，该女士遭遇了吃冷冻食物时发生的疼痛，这也是“brain freeze”的含义。故本题选C。

10. 【B】录音中女士说：“哇，我迫不及待想见你。”can't wait to see sb. 的意思是“迫不及待想见某人”。因此本题正确答案为B。

11. 【C】男士说：“他嗓子嘶哑的原因是近期睡眠不好，并且很频繁地唱卡拉OK。”因此他嗓子嘶哑的原因不是感冒。故本题选C。

12. 【A】录音中女士建议：“Susan是Emily的好朋友，可以去找她了解一下。”因此本题正确答案为A。

13. 【C】女儿想去参加“美国偶像”的比赛，父亲告知她要赢得比赛很困难，女儿表示“where there is a road there is a way”，即“有志者事竟成”，暗含着她已经下定决心参加比赛。故本题正确答案为C。

14. 【D】女士给了医生X光片，医生认为她需要休息一个月（a month off），尽可能卧床休息（rest in bed as much as possible），还会开点草药（herbal medicine）帮助其恢复。但并不需要打石膏（plaster），因为没有那么严重，因此本题正确答案为D。

15. 【B】女士说因为用了比较昂贵的美国面霜（American face cream）后，皮肤就变粗糙（rough）了，并开始不断地长痘（spot）。医生认为有可能她对这种面霜过敏（allergic），建议她立刻停止使用。因此本题正确答案为B。

听力原文

1. M: Well, just keep your arm straight there. Fine, there will be a little prick like a mosquito bite. OK? There we go. OK, I will send that sample off and we'll check it. If the sample is OK, we won't need to go on seeing you anymore.

W: So you think I'm getting better?

M: Absolutely.

Question: What can be inferred from the conversation?

2. W: It's Mr. Cong, isn't it?

M: That's right. I saw you six months ago with a broken finger.

W: Yes, of course. And is that all healing well?

M: It's fine.

W: What can we do for you today?

M: Well, I've been having these headaches in the front, about my eyes. It started two months ago. They seem to come on quite suddenly, and I get dizzy spell as well.

Question: What is the trouble in the man now?

3. M: When you need a health checkup, just call me. It's totally free.

W: It's great having a doctor around.

Question: What does the woman mean?

4. W: We need anti-oxidants to prevent ourselves from developing cancer, but I don't like taking pills to get it.

M: But you need to eat a mountain of food every day to get all of the anti-oxidants you need.

W: I drink a lot of green tea; I eat onion, garlic and citrous food. I also get nine different colors of vegetables every day.

M: All those do have anti-oxidants, but I want to be on the safe side.

Question: What does the man mean?

5. W: The blouse cost me like 8,000 yuan.

M: That's such a ripoff.

W: I really like it, the color, the design…

M: Fashion really kills women.

Question: What does the man mean?

6. W: I'm finding it difficult to get the train to get home for the Spring Festival. Last year, I stood for 24 hours from Beijing to Chengdu. So, I need a seat this year. Any ideas?

M: You can try going online. I know there are a few sites that offer tickets.

W: That's worth the try. Thanks.

Question: What is the woman going to do next?

7. M: This money from the Gates Foundation will help us with our plans.

W: How could it not?

Question: What does the woman mean?

8. W: How long does the pain last?

M: Just a short while.

W: A minute, 5 minutes, half an hour?

M: Oh, not half an hour.

W: How long does it last?

M: About a quarter of an hour.

Question: How long does the man say the pain lasts?

9. M: Don't eat ice cream so fast.

W: Too late. I've already have a brain freeze.

Question: What does the woman mean?

10. M: Honey, I'm leaving tonight and get to the United States at 7 o'clock tomorrow morning.

W: Woo, woo, I can't wait to see you.

Question: What does the woman mean?

11. W: Have you got a cold?

M: Nope, I'm hoarse because I haven't got enough sleep lately and have been singing a lot of KTV.

Question: What is the man's problem?

12. M: Men are from Mars, and women are from Venus. It's really hard for me to understand Emily.

W: Susan is the best friend of Emily. Why don't you pick her brain?

Question: What does the woman advise the man to do?

13. W: Dad, I've decided to sign up for American Idol in order to be a famous singer.

M: Oh, honey, don't you know that it's really hard to stand out from the crowd?

W: But where there is a road there is a way.

Question: What is true about the woman?

14. W: Here are my X-rays.

M: I'll just have a look. Everything is OK except what you can see here. There is a hemi-fracture. It's not very serious, but you should take a month off work and rest in bed as much as possible. I'll give some herbal medicine to help you heal quickly.

W: Do I need to be put in plaster?

M: No, it isn't necessary.

Question: Which of the following is not among the doctor's suggestion?

15. W: My skin has suddenly gone rough and red, and spots keep breaking out. Is there anything I can do?

M: Have you used anything different on your face, or have you been on any medication?

W: I usually use Chinese face cream, but on my birthday I've got some very expensive American face cream. It smells very nice. I wonder if that could be the problem.

M: Do you have the face cream with you?

W: Yes, here it is.

M: It smells very strong. Maybe you are allergic to the perfume in it. I suggest you stop using it immediately.

Question: What might be the cause for the woman's skin problem?

全国统考2011年真题

1. A. The man is busy.
   B. The man has trouble breathing.
   C. The man is out of town on business.
   D. The man is hiding himself.

2. A. He has a terrible backache. B. He has a bad headache.
   C. He has a toothache. D. He has a diarrhea.

3. A. It is fast. B. It is slow.
   C. It works well. D. It is not working.

4. A. Four days. B. Ten days.
   C. One week. D. Two weeks.

5. A. He is a lawyer. B. He is a doctor.
   C. He is a travel agent. D. He is an immigration officer.

6. A. Sunday. B. Tuesday.
   C. Thursday. D. Saturday.

7. A. Two. B. Three.

C. Four. D. Five.

8. A. To X-ray his chest.

B. To hospitalize him.

C. To perform a minor surgery.

D. To transfer their guests.

9. A. To go shopping. B. To go back to work.

C. To change their topic. D. To entertain their guests.

10. A. The man is working too hard.

B. The man needs to think it over.

C. The man is supposed to find a job.

D. The man has made a right decision.

11. A. Discussing a case. B. Defying a diagnosis.

C. Performing a surgery. D. Talking with the patient.

12. A. The woman's classmate. B. The woman's boyfriend.

C. The woman's brother. D. The woman's teacher.

13. A. The man is a liar.

B. The man is jealous of Lisa.

C. She does not agree with the man on that.

D. She will surely do the same as Lisa does.

14. A. 250 yuan. B. 450 yuan. C. 650 yuan. D. 850 yuan.

15. A. She disagrees with the man there.

B. She is going to change her mind.

C. It is out of the question to do that.

D. It is possible to forgive him.

答案解析

1. 【A】对话中男士说“I don't even have time to breathe.”，意思是“连呼吸的时间都没有”，也就是很忙的意思。故本题选A。

2. 【A】从对话场景不难判断出本题与看病有关。男士最后一句说“my back is killing me”，即“我的背疼死了”。因此本题选A。

3. 【B】从两个数字的比较可知，这个钟慢了。此处off表示“慢，远离”的含义。因此本题答案为B。

4. 【D】此题考点为特殊表达式。对话中男士的回答是“a fortnight”，这个词的意思是“14日，两周”。因此答案为D。

5. 【B】根据对话中“pain”可知，这是一个医患诊疗的过程，故该男士的职业是医生。本题答案为B。

6. 【C】从对话可知，男士的工作时间为周一、周二、周五下午1点到5点，周三下午的3点到6点，周六、日的早晨。因此只有周四他不用上班，因此本题选C。

7. 【B】尽管对话为父亲和女儿之间的对话，但从父亲的语言“she has done that a lot of times”可知，父亲当时在跟另外一个人评论女儿的举动，否则此处的she应该改成you才对。因此本段对话中还有除了父女俩的第三个人存在。故本题选B。

8. 【C】此题为细节题。对话中医生最后告诉这位男士先去做个X光检查，然后回来，伤口需要缝几针。关键词为stitch，这个词的意思为“针脚，缝纫”，这里指的是缝合伤口，故答案为C。

9. 【C】此处的“are shot again”表示“又开始了”，并认为并没有那么“有意思”或者“明智”，因此两位男士可能会做的事情是“改变话题”从而“享受生活”。故本题答案为C。

10. 【B】此题为推断题。对话中男士打算离开公司。女士说道：“但是就业市场紧张。”根据女士的回答可以推断出她的言外之意是劝男士考虑清楚再做决定，因此答案是B。

11. 【A】该对话讨论的是某种疾病的症状（diagnosis），因此他们应该在讨论某种病例。故本题答案为A。

12. 【B】此题为推断题。对话中男士提到John正和几个女孩约会。女士答道："这不是真的，他已经向我解释了一切。"男士又问女士是否相信John所说的。女士说她相信两个人彼此的感情。从对话中我们可以推断出John是这位女士的男友，B为答案。

13. 【C】男士说"Lisa说婚后会以家庭为先，事业其次，她肯定是个不错的家庭主妇"，女士则认为"这只是她想的，而不是她做的"。因此表明女士对男士的说法并不认同。故本题选C。

14. 【B】此题为推算题。对话中提到私人温泉是三个人每小时250元。有打折，每增加一小时优惠50元。问题问两个小时多少钱。第一小时没有优惠，为250元，第二小时优惠50元，因而需要花费450元，B为答案。

15. 【C】男士问"你从没想过与他复合吗"，女士反问道"他在做梦吗"，足以证明她绝不可能那么做，C选项中"out of the question"表示"不可能"。因此本题选C。注意：out of the question是"不可能"，out of question是"毫无疑问"。

听力原文

1. W: I don't see much of you these days. Where have you been?

   M: I am working on a big project. I don't even have time to breathe.

   Question: What can we learn from the conversation?

2. M: What time would your doctor be in today?

   W: He is here after 2:30. Do you need to see him today?

   M: Yes, my back is killing me.

   Question: What's the man's problem?

3. W: Can that clock be right, 10:30?

   M: That clock is always off. It's 11:05.

   Question: What is true about the clock?

4. W: Well, Mr. Black, what brought you along today?

M: I've got a pain in my stomach.

W: How long have it been bothering you?

M: A fortnight.

Question: How long has the man's stomachache?

5. M: Well, tell me about your trouble.

W: Two hours after eating, I get pain, and then I feel it.

Question: What would the man do?

6. M: I am usually on the job Monday, Tuesday and Friday from 1 to 5 p.m. and Wednesday from 3 to 6 p.m.

W: Do you work on weekends too?

M: Yes, but only in the morning.

Question: What day is the man off duty?

7. W: Now Daddy, I'm wearing this on your chest. It's called stethoscope. It might be a little cold. I'll warm it up. Feel the end, OK? First of all I'll listen to your front and then your back.

M: She has done that a lot of times.

Question: How many people have been involved in the situation?

8. W: What happened?

M: I was in a fight and got my head hurt.

W: Were your knocked out?

M: No.

W: I want you to go for an X-ray. And come back to me. You'll need some stitches for that wound.

Question: What is the doctor going to do for the man?

9. W: Here, you two guys, you are shot again. It's not very entertaining or wise.

M: Yes, thanks for advising us. It's time to enjoy life.

Question: What might the men do accordingly?

10. M: Taking a long view, I'm leaving the company.

W: Why?

M: I often have to overwork which will do harm to my health.

W: But the job market is very tight, you know.

Question: What does the woman mean?

11. W: What's the most likely diagnosis in this case?

M: Most probably tuberculosis.

W: What's against that diagnosis?

M: Well, the infected hasn't had any change in the habit or lost weight.

Question: What are they doing now?

12. M: I heard all the time that John is dating several girls.

W: But it's not true. He has explained everything to me.

M: Do you really believe what he said?

W: Yeah, I believe in our feelings for each other.

Question: Who is John?

13. M: Lisa says that the job takes the back seat to the family after she is married. She must be a good wife.

W: This is only what she says not what she does.

Question: What does the woman mean?

14. W: Good morning. Would you like the private hot spring room today? For three people, it would be 250 yuan per hour.

M: Are there any discounts?

W: Yes. It is 50 yuan cheaper for each additional hour.

M: Then we'll have two hours.

Question: How much will the man pay?

15. M: You are not thinking of getting back together with him, are you?

W: Would he dream of it?

Question: What does the woman mean?

全国统考2010年真题

1. A. She's looking for a gift.

   B. She needs a new purse.

   C. She's going to give a birthday party.

   D. She wants to go shopping with her mum.

2. A. She hears noises in her ears day and night.

   B. She has been overworking for a long time.

   C. Her right ear, hurt in an accident, is troubling her.

   D. Her ear rings are giving her trouble day and night.

3. A. He'll go to see Mr. White at 10:30 tomorrow.

   B. He'd like to make an earlier appointment.

   C. He'd like to cancel the appointment.

   D. He'd like to see another dentist.

4. A. 8:00. B. 8:15. C. 8:40. D. 8:45.

5. A. In a hotel. B. At a fast food bar.

   C. In a supermarket. D. In a department store.

6. A. To resign right away.

B. To work one more day as chairman.

C. To think twice before he makes the decision.

D. To receive further training upon his resignation.

7. A. She didn't do anything in particular.

B. She sent a wounded person to the ER.

C. She had to work in the ER.

D. She went skiing.

8. A. A customs officer. B. The man's mother.

C. A school headmaster. D. An immigration officer.

9. A. It feels as if the room is going around.

B. It feels like a kind of unsteadiness.

C. It feels as if she is falling down.

D. It feels as if she is going around.

10. A. John has hidden something in the tree.

B. John himself should be blamed.

C. John has a dog that barks a lot.

D. John is unlucky.

11. A. The chemistry homework is difficult.

B. The chemistry homework is fun.

C. The math homework is difficult.

D. The math homework is fun.

12. A. His backache. B. His broken leg.

C. His skin problem. D. His eye condition.

13. A. Whooping cough, smallpox and measles.

B. Whooping cough, chickenpox and measles.

C. Whooping cough, smallpox and German measles.

D. Whooping cough, chickenpox and German measles.

14. A. Saturday morning. B. Saturday night.

C. Saturday afternoon. D. Next weekend.

15. A. He's lost his notebook.

B. His handwriting is messy.

C. He'll miss class later this week.

D. He cannot make it for his appointment.

答案解析

1. 【A】男士问“今晚你要去购物。你想买什么？”，女士回答说“I'd like to get my mum a new purse for her birthday.”，即“我想给妈妈买个钱包作为她的生日礼物”。故A正确。

2. 【A】选项ear rings指的是这位女士的耳环而不是原文中的ringing。所以答案应该是A。

3. 【B】男士说牙疼想见White医生，女士本来让他约在第二天十点半。但男士说“Isn't there anything earlier?”，即“有没有办法早点儿？”可知男士想早一些看医生。

4. 【B】从对话中判断出演出在八点半进行，他们只有15分钟的时间到那儿。由此可以判断现在的时间是8点15分。

5. 【C】本题问本段对话发生在什么地方。根据对话中出现的instant soup（速溶汤粉），canned soup（罐装浓汤）以及spice section（香料货架），同时也了解到男士在向女士询问instant soup所处的位置，可以判断出此对话发生在自选超市。故选C。

6. 【C】对话中男士说“I'll give it a second thought.”，即“我重新考虑一下”，所以选C，意为“在做决定之前重新考虑”。

7. 【C】对话中女士说“I had planned to go skiing. But I wound up working in the ER.”，即“我本打算去滑雪，但不得不在急诊室工作”。

8. 【D】此题为细节判断题。对话中有效解题信息是we are going to have to take away your visa，即“我们不得不收回你的签证”，这说明这位女士是一名移民官，因为海关不会管移民签证的事情。

9. 【D】对话中男士问女士如何描述眩晕的感觉：Is it as if the room is going around or do you feel as if it's you that is going around? 意为：你感觉是房子在转还是感觉自己在转？女士回答说“I feel the latter.”，即“我感觉是后者”。所以选D。

10. 【B】对话中女士说约翰数学考试没过关。男士说“…he blamed it on bad luck. But I really think that he's barking on the wrong tree.”，即“他归咎于运气差。但我觉得他找错原因了”。所以选B，即“他应该从自身找原因”。

11. 【A】对话中女士说数学作业是a piece of cake，即“小菜一碟”，但是chemistry homework is really a hard nut to crack，即“化学作业非常棘手”。所以选A。

12. 【C】对话中男生说“I have had an itchy rash on my body and arms and legs.”（我身上、胳膊上和腿上起了很痒的皮疹。）所以选C。

13. 【B】题意是：对话中的女士小时候得过什么病？在对话中，女士回答说“I had measles，chickenpox and whooping coughs. But I don't think I've ever had German measles.”，即“我得过麻疹、水痘和百日咳。但没得过风疹”。所以选B。

14. 【D】对话中男士说“I can do that on the weekend after this one.”，即“我可以下周末再做”。所以选D。

15. 【C】对话中男士说“I need to be absent from class on Friday morning because I have a doctor's appointment.”，即“周五上午我得请假，因为我约了病诊”。所以选C。

听力原文

1. M: You said that you want to go shopping this evening. What do you want to get?

W: I think I'd like to get my mum a new purse for her birthday.

Question: What does the woman mean?

2. W: My ears are always ringing day and night. I can't sleep.

M: Which ear is your bad ear?

W: My right ear here.

Question: Why does the woman have trouble sleeping?

3. M: My tooth is bothering me. When can I see Doctor White?

W: How about tomorrow? 10:30. OK?

M: Isn't there anything earlier?

W: No, but I'll call you if there is a cancellation before then.

Question: What does the man mean?

4. W: Are we going to be late?

M: We will be unless we hurry.

W: When does the show start?

M: At 8:30. We've got 15 minutes to get there.

Question: What time is it now?

5. M: I can't find the instant soup.

W: Did you look next to the canned soup?

M: I looked there. But there isn't anything on the shelf.

W: Why don't you try the spice section? It ought to be there.

Question: Where does the conversation probably take place?

6. M: I had it. I'm resigning from the job of chairman right now. I can't stand it another day.

W: Do you really mean you want to quit?

M: Well, maybe. I'll give it a second thought.

Question: What is the man going to do?

7. W: Did you do anything over the weekend?

M: No much. What did you do?

W: I had planned to go skiing. But I wound up working in the ER.

Question: What did the woman do over the weekend?

8. W: We understand that you are not attending school.

M: I've been attending. But I've been sick recently.

W: You've attended three days since last July.

M: Three days? No, it's been more than that.

W: We are going to have to take away your visa.

Question: What is the woman?

9. M: Does the dizziness feel like spinning or is it just a kind of unsteadiness?

W: I feel like the spinning.

M: How would you describe it? Is it as if the room is going around or do you feel as if it's you that is going around?

W: I feel the latter.

Question: How does the woman describe her dizziness?

10. W: Did you know that John failed in the math exam?

M: Yes. And he blamed it on bad luck. But I really think that he's barking on the wrong tree.

Question: What does the man imply?

11. M: Cathleen, how is the math homework coming?

W: That's a piece of cake. But the chemistry homework is really a hard nut to crack.

Question: What does the woman mean?

12. W: What's the problem?

M: I have had an itchy rash on my body and arms and legs for the last two months.

W: Can you describe it?

M: It's pink with thrust oval spots.

Question: What has brought the man here?

13. M: I'd like to ask you about your past medical history. Can you tell me if you have had any childhood diseases?

W: When I was small, I had measles, chickenpox and whooping coughs. But I don't think I've ever had German measles.

Question: What diseases did the woman have when she was small?

14. W: If you go to the football game on Saturday night and concert or play on Sunday, you won't have much time to study.

M: Well. I can do that on the weekend after this one.

Question: When does the man plan to study?

15. M: I need to be absent from class on Friday morning because I have a doctor's appointment. And I need to borrow someone's notes.

W: Well, you can certainly borrow mine if you don't mind my messy handwriting.

Question: What's the man's problem?

因自主命题考题中短对话命题规律及考查方式与统考基本没有区别，限于篇幅，这里不再一一列举自主命题院校的真题。

（二）长对话

长对话的命题规律及考点与短对话并无太大区别，但前者篇幅更长，信息更多，逻辑关系更紧密，这对考生的注意力和捕捉并理解信息能力的要求就更高。考生在做长对话听力时首先要集中精力，把选项迅速浏览一遍，对将要听到的长对话和短文内容有个大概了解，从而做到有目的地听，提高正确率。另外，考生在听短文的时候要抓大意和关键词，

不要强求全部听懂，切记停留在个别词上反复考虑，耽误了后面的理解，结果得不偿失。短文听力所问到的问题一般都由when，why，which，where，how开头，听短文时要留心这方面的信息。最后，短文的开头和结尾也是容易出题的地方，在听的时候要特别注意。

长对话强调在实际环境中的语言运用能力。涉及的对话场景包括医疗、健康、学习、娱乐等，由于篇幅较长，想要听一遍就将主要内容都记清楚，几乎是不可能的。考生只有听一遍的机会，边听边记是听力中一项非常重要的技能，但是做笔记并不是要把听到的每一个单词都记下来，笔记无非是帮助记忆的手段，只要能把重要的信息用可识别的符号记录下来，就算达到了目的。因此为了提高听与记的效率，应注意把握一定的技巧和原则。

不管是对话还是短文，听力考试的提问可分主旨题型、推理题型、细节题型和语言点题型四大类。下面我们开始讨论各个题型的特点和对策。

1. 分题型讲述之**主旨题**

● 命题方式

这类题目是听力长对话和语段题中相对容易的题目，主要考查考生对长对话主题或谈话场景的把握，问题常常要求考生判断谈论的话题、对话目的或对话中谈到的主要问题等，一般是对话的第一题或者最后一题，这类题目的选项特征比较明显，一般是简短的词组或者短句。另外，此类题目的提问方式也相对固定，常见的有：

What are the two speakers talking about / discussing?

What is the conversation mainly about?

What is the main topic of the conversation?

What's the purpose of sb.'s calling / doing…?

● 解题策略

1）预先浏览选项，确定题目类型。由于这类题目的选项特征明显，常常为简短词汇或者短语，因而提前浏览可以帮助考生在听音前做出正确预测，进行有针对性的听音，有时选项中的各个答案都基本类似，这种情况下要先分析各选项的不同，把握选项间的内在联系，例如包含和被包含的关系，然后在听音时捕捉其中的重要信息和关键词句。

2）把握对话的开头和结尾。由于对话较长，考生往往忽视了对话的首尾处。实际上，

由于主旨题常被设为第一题或者最后一题，对话的主题也往往在开头或者结尾处，因此考生应快速进入听音状态，抓住对话首尾处的细节。

3）应注意重复频率高的词汇与短语。在长对话中，很多时候主题是直接点明的，可以注意对话中出现频率较高的词，以此来判断主题。

2. 分题型讲述之**推理题**

- 命题方式

这类题目主要考查考生在听懂对话的基础上，对对话重要细节引申含义的理解。考生需要综合把握对话的内容、关键词、上下文、语气语调等多种因素，同时运用自己的文化背景知识和生活常识等进行逻辑推理、判断、归纳，去领会说话人的真实含义。因而，这类题目常常是难点所在。常见的提问方式有：

What does the man mean / suggest by saying…?

What can be inferred / concluded from the conversation?

What do we learn from the conversation?

What can be concluded from the conversation?

- 解题策略

1）通过浏览选项找到听音关键。浏览选项对这类题目的回答非常重要。首先，由于推断类题目的选项特征往往不明显，因此考生在听音前需要快速浏览与本对话有关的所有题目选项，注意各个选项中的相同点和不同点，注意一些专有名词，如人名、地名和不同的动词，这些不同之处将会帮考生大致确定对话谈论的内容以及哪些是要听的关键；其次，分析选项间的特点还可以在一定程度上帮助考生提前排除明显错误的选项。及时排除明显错误的选项，有助于缩小听音范围，提高正确率。

2）注意积累一些含蓄委婉的表达和习惯用法。这一策略与短对话相似。由于长对话大多发生在实际场景中，它仍然有很强的口语特征，因此考生对习语、惯用语、固定搭配的掌握有助于理解。

3）利用对英语国家文化背景的了解以及对英语习惯表达方式的掌握进行推断。在口语中，语调是用来表达说话人的情感、态度的最有效的手段之一，因此要“听话听音”，通过语调来推断讲话者的真正含义。

3. 分题型讲述之**细节题**

● 命题方式

细节类题目的考点是出现频率最高的。细节类题目可以考查到对话的方方面面，如时间、地点、原因、事件、个人的观点态度、对事情的喜好等。细节题主要分为两种，一种是答案对录音文本的再现；另一种是答案对对话细节的同义转述。细节类题目通常没有固定的提问方式，一般是常说的wh-questions（what，which，when，where，why，how等）。

● 解题策略

1）通过提前浏览选项做出合理预测。考生应抓住有效时间提前浏览选项，通过分析比较各个选项，并结合自己的有关经验和知识，对问题进行估计和预测，从而有重点地听。预测技巧对细节题的把握很重要，这里提供几点相关的预测技巧：

★ 选项如果以某种动词形式开头，则可以推测问题是关于说话双方的行为活动。

★ 四个选项中都含有情态动词could，might，would等或者should，had better等表示请求或建议的词，问题很可能在表达说话者的建议或请求。

★ 所有选项的主语都是某个人名或者he / she时，听音时应当特别关注其中一方的思想感情、行为态度。

★ 四个选项都含有表达赞同或反对、情感好恶等的词汇，如disapprove，agree，dislike，uncomfortable，satisfied等，可以在听音时多关注对话双方对某一问题或现象的看法。

★ 注意不符合生活常识的选项一定不是正确答案，可以预先排除。

这些预测技巧可以在一定程度上帮助考生有针对性地听音，提高正确率。

2）注意选项中与原对话细节不同的表达方式，比如同义词转换、句型转换、句子否定表达与肯定表达的转化等。

3）听的过程中要做好记录。记录的重点应当是人名、地名、时间、地点、原因、人物态度等。记录的方法多种多样，要利用自己最擅长和熟悉的记录方法，如符号、缩写、首字母等。

4）根据上下文有效避开对难词的理解。长对话中的难词、偏词常常与细节类问题的回

答直接相关，这时考生无需花费时间思考难词的含义，而可以通过对上下文的理解使其明朗化，从而做出正确判断。

5）抓住对话中的答语。长对话的考点常设在一个问题的问答处，且答案常常在答语上。

6）注意对话中的数字信息。对话中出现年代、时间、价格等数字的地方也常常为命题重点。

4．分题型讲述之**语义改写题**

● 命题方式

做这种题型时，考生需要将听到的原文进行变换和归纳后对应到选项中，换言之，听力材料与选项进行了paraphrase（释义），这就造成了一种现象：考生可能听懂了录音中的每个字，却无法选出答案。语义改写的题型题干问法没有独特之处，与常见的细节题类似。

● 解题策略

1）浏览选项，预先设想每个选项可能出现的其他表达方式，比如“他晚上没空”可以用“他只有白天有时间”来表达；比如选项中用被动，而听力材料中用主动，肯定语气可以用双重否定来替换等等。

2）与原文词语有重复或者有相同表达方式的往往被设置为起迷惑作用的干扰选项。

3）平时要注意掌握同义词组和表达方式，以及常见的句式改写方式。

4）在用听到的录音与选项对比以确定答案时，不能只靠个别词语的重复轻易下结论，而要从整体上去把握句子和文章的内容。

我们先看看2012年全国统考的真题

16．A．White blood cell count.　　B．Red blood cell count.

C．X-ray.　　D．ECG.

17．A．Too much work to do.　　B．A heavy load of studying.

C．Her daughter’s sickness.　　D．Her insufficient income.

18. A. Leukemia. B. Gastric ulcer.
C. Immune disease. D. Gastric influenza.

19. A. Take the white tablets three times a day.
B. Take the charcoal tablets three times a day.
C. Take one or two white tablets at a time.
D. Take two charcoal tablets a day.

20. A. Stay off work.
B. Drink plenty of liquids.
C. Eat a lot of vegetables and fruits.
D. Postpone your exercise when sick.

Questions 16-20 are based on the following dialogue.

P: Here is my result, doctor.

D: Have a seat, and let's have a look. Well, your ECG is perfectly normal, and there is no problem with your X-ray, either. But your white blood cell count is rather high, which is what I expected, and it shows your body is fighting the virus.

P: Is there anything here I can do so that I can feel better, doctor? I am really busy at work this week. And I have a lot of stuff to do, but I don't feel up to it. Also my daughter is studying bad and…

D: Don't worry. It's just against the feel. But I will give you some medicine for it to make you feel better. Three times a day take the white tablets as directed on the label after meals. And for the charcoal tablets, take one or two depending on how suitable your bowels are.

P: Is there anything else I can do, Doctor Hunt?

D: I know you are busy, but you really shouldn't go to work. However, that's up to you. Rest as much as possible, drink plenty of liquid, and eat plenty of vegetables and fruits. Remember, an apple a day keeps the doctor away. If there

is no improvement after three days, come back and see me again.

P: Thank you, doctor.

Questions

16. According to the women's test results, which of the following items is abnormal?

17. Which of the following is not the reason for the woman's anxiety?

18. What is the doctor's diagnosis of the woman?

19. How does the doctor say the medications are administered for the woman?

20. Which of the following is not one of the suggestions by the doctor?

关键解题步骤

第一步：选项分析，留意选项中的要点内容

16. 【选项分析】四个选项各不一样，我们简称为4-4型选项。这时听力原文中4个选项出现的概率都非常大，此时就应该做好准备，在听录音时随时记录出现这四个选项的前后关键词，以确定答案。

17. 【选项分析】四个选项也为4-4型选项。A选项中关键词为“work”，B选项中关键词为“studying”，C选项中关键词为“daughter's sickness”（这里不能只圈定daughter或者sickness，因为在听力原文中极有可能会出现错位的情况，使得选项成为张冠李戴的混淆项），D选项的关键词为“income”。在听录音时，要对出现这几个关键词的地方及其前后的修饰语或者逻辑关系词进行重点记录，以便确定答案。

18. 【选项分析】四个选项中，A和C各不相同，B和D有所类似（限定语一样，核心词不一样），这样的选项构成我们简称为2-2型选项。此时在听录音时不仅要注意各个选项出现的关键位置，同时还要注意相似的两个选项是否与原文对应。在听录音时随时记录出现这四个选项的前后关键词，以确定答案。

19. 【选项分析】根据四个选项中的核心词take可知，这里一定给出的是建议或者要求（这是由祈使句的特性决定的）。根据分析可知，四个选项中有非常重要的提示词：A选项中“three times a day”，B选项中“three times a day”，A和B中的区别在于“tablets”和“charcoal tablets”；C选项中“one or two”，D选项中为“two”。因此该题的选项模式

也可定义为2-2型选项，混淆性较大，有一定难度。在听录音的时候，要特别注意对上述分析的关键位置的把握。

20．【选项分析】本题为4-4型选项。A选项关键词为“stay off”，B选项关键词为“drink”，C选项关键词为“eat”，D选项关键词为“postpone”。一般来讲，能把握这四个关键词就没什么问题，可以顺利解题。

第二步：综合录音与选项抓主题句

选项：

16．A．White blood cell count.　　B．Red blood cell count.

C．X-ray.　　D．ECG.

18．A．Leukemia.　　B．Gastric ulcer.

C．Immune disease.　　D．Gastric influenza.

录音：

P: Here is my result, doctor.

D: Have a seat, and let's have a look. Well, your ECG is perfectly normal, and there is no problem with your X-ray, either. But your white blood cell count is rather high, which is what I expected, and it shows your body is fighting the virus.

16．According to the women's test results, which of the following item is abnormal?

18．What is the doctor's diagnosis of the woman?

答案解析

16．【A】根据医生的判断，病人的ECG十分正常（perfectly normal），X光片也没有问题，但是白细胞数量很高（white blood cell count is rather high）。因此本题答案为A。

每个长对话的第一轮次的问答一定要听清楚，往往会有命题点，或者对话的中心内容在其中。

18．【C】医生说病人的白细胞量高，证明身体正在跟病毒斗争，由此推理可知，病人可能是免疫系统出了点问题。故本题选C。

第三步：留意细节，尤其注意对话中的一问一答

长对话中，对话双方往往出现多个一问一答，而这恰恰是长对话的一个出题重点，对话后面问题往往就是对话原文中问题的照搬或是同义转述，因此其答案就是对话中紧接问题之后的答语，而且一般不会有同音或近音词的干扰，因此对于这类题目答案的基本原则就是“听到什么选什么”。如：

17．A．Too much work to do.　　B．A heavy load of studying.

C．Her daughter's sickness.　　D．Her insufficient income.

19．A．Take the white tablets three times a day.

B．Take the charcoal tablets three times a day.

C．Take one or two white tablets at a time.

D．Take two charcoal tablets a day.

录音中相应问答处：

P: Is there anything here I can do so that I can feel better, doctor? I am really busy at work this week. And I have a lot of stuff to do, but I don't feel up to it. Also my daughter is studying bad and…

D: Don't worry. It's just against the feel. But I will give you some medicine for it to make you feel better. Three times a day take the white tablets as directed on the label after meals. And for the charcoal tablets, take one or two depending on how suitable your bowels are.

17．Which of the following is not the reason for the woman's anxiety?

19．How does the doctor say the medications are administered for the woman?

答案解析

17．【D】病人很焦虑，因为她本人工作很忙，女儿也生病了，学习压力也很大。只有D（收入不足）不是她焦虑的原因，因此本题答案为D。

19．【A】医生说，按照说明一天口服三次白色药片，而charcoal药片则需要根据肠胃

（bowels）的适应度来决定是服用一片还是两片，因此本题正确答案为A。

这一个轮次的对话能解决两个细节题。因此要对任何轮次中有数字、人名、地名等细节性很强的信息进行记录。在预览选项的前提下，提前预知答案的出处。

第四步：留意重复率较高的词或短语

同时，对话的主要内容理所当然会得到说话人的强调，而一个非常重要，也是非常明显的强调方式就是重复，而且重复的词语往往能够揭示对话的主题。因此对那些对话双方多次提到的词语或内容应进行重点记忆。如：

20．A．Stay off work.

B．Drink plenty of liquids.

C．Eat a lot of vegetables and fruits.

D．Postpone your exercise when sick.

录音中相应语气强调处：

P: Is there anything else I can do, Doctor Hunt?

D: I know you are busy, but you really shouldn't go to work. However, that's up to you. Rest as much as possible, drink plenty of liquid, and eat plenty of vegetables and fruits. Remember, an apple a day keeps the doctor away. If there is no improvement after three days, come back and see me again.

20．Which of the following is not one of the suggestions by the doctor?

答案解析

20．【D】医生在强调知道病人忙碌的状态，但话锋一转，用but来表达真正对病人有利的建议：不能上班，大量饮水，多吃蔬菜和水果。只有“生病时延缓健身”未被提及，故本题答案为D。

我们再来看一个例题：

1．A．Organizing protests.　　B．Recruiting members.

C．Acting as its spokesman.　　D．Saving endangered animals.

2．A．Anti-animal-abuse demonstrations.

B. Anti-nuclear campaigns.

C. Surveying the Atlantic Ocean floor.

D. Removing industrial waste.

3. A. By harassing them. B. By appealing to the public.

C. By taking legal action. D. By resorting to force.

4. A. Doubtful. B. Reserved.

C. Indifferent. D. Supportive.

听力原文

W: Right, well, in the studio this morning, for our interview spot is Peter Wilson（人名，重要）. Peter works for Green Peace（特殊表达，文章主题词）. So, Peter, welcome.

M: Thanks a lot. It's good to be here.

W: Great! Now, Peter, perhaps you can tell us something about Green Peace and your job there. （寒暄，为了迷惑考生，此处进入正题）

M: Sure. Well, I'll start by telling you roughly what Green Peace is all about. I actually work in London for the Green Peace organization（人物职业，第1题考点）. We've been going for a few decades and we're a non-violent, non-political organization. We're involved in anti-nuclear activity, conservation and protection of animals and protection and support of our eco-system. I'm the action organizer and arrange any protests. （人物职业重复，第1题考点，视听基本一致原则）

W: Right! A pretty important role, Peter. What sort of protest would you organize?

M: Well, recently we've been involved in anti-nuclear campaigns. （问答关系，第2题考点，视听一致原则）I, personally arranged for the demonstration against radioactive waste dumping in the Atlantic Ocean. We've got a few small Green Peace boats that we harass.

W: Say? Hold on, Peter. I thought you said your organization was non-violent. What do you mean by "harass"? （重复核心词，也是问题所在，问答关系）

M: Well, we circle round and round the ships and get in the way when they try to dump the drums of nuclear waste in the sea.（针对问题harass的具体回答，第3题考点） We talk to the men and try to change, you know, yell at them to stop. We generally make ourselves as much of a nuisance as possible.

M: Well, people may think differently of your methods, but there's no doubt you're doing a great job.（转折词but+态度判断词great，第4题考点） Keep it up and good luck. （继续态度判断） And thanks for talking with us.

W: Thanks for having me.

Questions

1. What is the man's chief responsibility in the Green Peace organization?
2. What has Green Peace been involved in recently?
3. How does Green Peace try to stop people from dumping nuclear waste?
4. What is the woman's attitude towards the Green Peace's campaigns?

Keys: ABAD

答案解析

做题的时候一定要对题目的出题位置有明确的把握，位置感很重要。一般而言，对话时，开头的客套以及问候与结尾的道别结束语很少出题，而对话中段才是重点。另外，本段长对话使用了视听基本一致的原则，即看到的正确选项内容与听者内容基本一致，没有复杂的语义改写、总结等情况出现。第3题的考法是长对话中最典型的一种，就是针对动作行为进行发问，考点在于考生需要听明白人物发出的动作是什么，原文的动词harass和选项的harass完全一样，属于最简单的考法，而且原文重复两次，因此考生对此即便是不知道harass是什么意思也能选对。第4题的考法是一贯的长对话结尾题，往往以态度判断和结论作为考查对象，此题选项均为态度词，很容易判断，另外，注意到选项呈现“三负一正”的格局，因此答案很明显。本段长对话的几个特色词汇也需要注意：harass指“骚扰”，绿色和平组织采取“和平骚扰”的方式，影响那些倾倒核废料（dumping nuclear waste）的人们，而没有采取诉诸武力（resorting force）的方式。

长对话实战演练

全国统考2017年真题

Dialogue

16. A. A difficult case. B. A trivial illness.
C. A deadly disease. D. A serious condition.

17. A. Cough. B. Fever.
C. Stuffed nose. D. Sore throat.

18. A. A cold. B. Allergy.
C. Sinusitis. D. Pneumonia.

19. A. Whether the man should seek a second opinion.
B. Whether the doctor's diagnosis is correct or not.
C. Whether the doctor should prescribe an antibiotic.
D. Whether CompliCare should cover the man's expenses.

20. A. Nice and patient. B. Rushed and impatient.
C. Rational and eloquent. D. Conservative and stubborn.

答案解析

16. 【B】尽管男士将自己的病情描述得十分严重，但经过医生检查，最后断定All you've got is a cold，即患者只是得了感冒而已。a difficult case“疑难杂症”，a trivial illness“常见小病”，a deadly disease“绝症”，a serious condition“情况严重”，只有B是最符合事实的。

17. 【C】男士说“I can't breathe and I've got this yellow stuff. I keep blowing out my nose.”，他不能呼吸，流鼻涕。cough，fever，sore throat都提及了，但患者明确讲到不是很严重的症状（no big deal）。因此本题答案为C。

18. 【A】医生非常明确地指出All you've got is a cold，即患者得了感冒。

19. 【C】患者坚持认为自己病得很严重，且将自己花钱购买保险（pay plenty for this

insurance）的问题牵扯了进来。但医生认为患者的病情没有严重到必须使用抗生素的地步（you aren't sick enough to make that worthwhile），且表明自己的诊疗与病人购买保险没有任何关系。因此，这里医患矛盾的焦点在于是否应该开抗生素，正确答案为C。

20．【A】患者的态度比较强硬、急躁，而医生一直在配合患者的描述进行问诊，尽职尽责，因此用nice and patient来形容医生的态度最适合。rushed and impatient（粗鲁、不耐烦），rational and eloquent（理智、夸夸其谈），conservative and stubborn（保守、倔强）都不完全正确。

听力原文

M: Thanks for seeing me on short notice, doc. I wouldn't come in if I wasn't nearly dead.

W: Oh? How are you feeling bad?

M: I've been sick all week and I've scheduled to fly to Portland this weekend.

W: What sort of symptoms?

M: Mostly a sinus infection. I can't breathe and I've got this yellow stuff. I keep blowing out my nose.

W: How is it with your mouth open?

M: That's fine, but I can't go around like some kind of fish, you know.

W: OK, then, stuffy head, nasal drainage. What else?

M: That's it. That's enough. Usually I get these colds and they're gone in one or two days. This one I've had all week.

W: I see, and any other symptoms? Cough, fever, anything else?

M: Ah, maybe a tickle in my throat. I cough once or twice. No big deal, though.

W: OK, let's take a look at you. Hop up here on the examination table and slip off your shirt. Hmm. Well, Mr. George, the exam is entirely normal. All you've got is a cold. Take one of the over-the-counter decongestants, Dristan or Contac for example, maybe a couple of Aspirins. We'll see you for your physical in six months.

M: You mean you aren't going to give me something for this? I've got to go out of town in three days and I can't be sick then.

W: Yes, sometimes we use an antibiotic, but you aren't sick enough to make that worthwhile.

M: What? I am sick as I want to be. What is this? I'm not sick enough? What's going on? Is this because I'm capitation in CompliCare? They tell you to save a few bucks by not prescribing penicillin?

W: That doesn't have anything to do with it. I treat you just like patients who pay right up front.

M: Hey, I pay plenty for this insurance, doc. And I don't see how I'm getting my money's worth.

Questions

16. How would you describe the man's illness?

17. What is the worst symptom of the man?

18. What is the doctor's diagnosis of the man?

19. What are the man and the doctor quarrelling about?

20. Which of the following can best describe the doctor's attitude and manner?

全国统考2014年真题

16. A. Because he had difficulty swallowing it.

    B. Because it was upsetting his stomach.

    C. Because he was allergic to it.

    D. Because it was too expensive.

17. A. He can't play soccer any more.

    B. He has a serious foot problem.

    C. He needs an operation.

    D. He has cancer.

18. A. A blood transfusion. B. An allergy test.

    C. A urine test. D. A biopsy.

19. A. To see if he has cancer.

    B. To see if he has depression.

    C. To see if he requires surgery.

D．To see if he has a food allergy problem.

20．A．Relieved.　　B．Anxious.　　C．Angry.　　D．Depressed.

答案解析

16．【B】病人说自从换了药就不觉得恶心（sick）了。因此换药的原因是病人觉得恶心。故本题答案为B。

17．【C】医生说“That means no soccer.”，即不能踢球，但并非永远不能再踢球，而是3个星期没法踢球。导致这个结果的原因是该病人腿部需要做一个手术。因此本题正确答案为C。

18．【D】通过对话内容可知，病人之前已经做了活组织切片检查（biopsy）。因此答案为D。

19．【D】医生告诉病人还需要做几个血液化验，来排除过敏（allergy）的问题。因此本题答案为D。

20．【A】医生说“The biopsy shows the tumor is benign which means it is not cancerous. We're going to take it out anyway, just to be on a safe side.”，病人排除了恶性肿瘤等问题，应该是比较放松的。因此本题答案为A。

听力原文

W: Hi, Patrick, how are you feeling today?

M: A bit better.

W: That's good to hear. Are you still feeling nauseous?

M: No. I haven't felt sick to my stomach since you switched my medication.

W: Great, say, your test result came this morning.

M: It's about time. Is it good news or bad?

W: I guess it's a bit of both. Which do you want first?

M: Let's get the bad news over with.

W: OK. It looks like you are going to need surgery to remove your tumor from your leg. After the operation you're going to have to stay off your feet for at least 3 weeks. That

means no soccer.

M: Well, I was afraid you were going to say that.

W: Now, for the good news. The biopsy shows the tumor is benign which means it is not cancerous. We're going to take it out anyway, just to be on the safe side.

M: Wow, that's a load off my mind. Thanks, doctor.

W: Don't get too excited. We still need to get to the bottom of all this way of loathing...

M: I probably have just been so worried about the stupid lump.

W: These things often are stress-related, but we're still going to do a few blood test just to rule a few things out.

M: Things like what? Cancer?

W: Actually, I am thinking more along the line of food allergy.

Questions

16. Why did the man have to switch medication?

17. What is the bad news for the man?

18. What medical procedures has the man already undergone?

19. Why does the doctor ask the man to take a few blood tests?

20. Which of the following can best describe the man's feeling in the end?

全国统考2010年真题

16. A. He is having a physical checkup.

    B. He has just undergone an operation.

    C. He has just recovered from an illness.

    D. He will be discharged from the hospital this afternoon.

17. A. He got an infection in the lungs.

    B. He had his gallbladder inflamed.

    C. He was suffering from influenza.

    D. He had developed a big kidney tone.

18. A. A bit better. B. Terribly awful.

C. Couldn't be better. D. Okay, but a bit weak.

19. A. To be confined to a wheelchair.

B. To stay indoors for a complete recovery.

C. To stay in bed and drink a lot of water.

D. To move about and enjoy the sunshine.

20. A. From 4 pm to 6 pm. B. From 5 pm to 7 pm.

C. From 6 pm to 8 pm. D. From 7 pm to 9 pm.

答案解析

16. 【B】对话中，女士不断询问男士的身体状况，并说："you can't drink anything at the moment."即"你这时候不能喝水"。男士也说："The nurses have been giving me mouth washes."即"护士一直在给我漱口水"。在后面的对话中得知男士长了一块很大的gall stone（胆结石），而且胆囊发炎，由此可以判断男士应该是刚经历了一场手术。所以选B。

17. 【B】本题题意是：男士得了什么病？对话中，女士提到：You have a pretty big gall stone and the gallbladder was quite inflamed. 即"你长了一大块胆结石，并且胆囊也发炎了"。由此可以判断B是正确选项。D选项中kidney stone是"肾结石"的意思。

18. 【D】此题为细节再现。对话中解题有效信息是：I think I am OK. I'm feeling a bit weak at the moment. 这说明病人仍旧感到虚弱，故选项D正确。

19. 【D】题意是：根据医生的建议，男士应该做什么？对话中，女士对男士说："But the sooner we have you on the move, the quicker you start to heal. So we'll help you sit in this chair this afternoon. Enjoy the sunshine."即"你活动越早，你痊愈就会越快。因此，我们今天下午会扶你坐到椅子上，享受一下阳光吧"。由此可以判断男士会四处活动一下。所以选D。

20. 【C】对话中，男士问女士探访时间，女士说："The visiting hours are from 6 to 8 in the evening."故应选C。

听力原文

W: Hello!

M: Hello!

W: So, did you have a comfortable night?

M: No, not really.

W: Sorry to hear that. And how are you feeling at the moment?

M: A bit better.

W: You don't feel sick at all?

M: No, I'm OK.

W: That's good! Are you having sips of water?

M: No.

W: Would you like some?

M: Well, I don't really feel like.

W: Ah, you can't drink anything at the moment.

M: The nurses have been giving me mouth washes.

W: Yes. I think you begin to pick up as the day goes on. And we'll carry on giving you something to ease the discomfort. Does it hurt much?

M: Well, it does when I move about.

W: Right. But the sooner we have you on the move, the quicker you start to heal. So we'll help you sit in the chair this afternoon. Enjoy the sunshine.

M: OK, I can't say I'm really looking forward to that.

W: You have a pretty big gall stone and the gallbladder was quite inflamed. There was a lot of infection around it and inside it. Well, it's out now. So no need to worry about it. It won't cause you any more trouble.

M: Uh.

W: Any more questions or anything we can do for you?

M: No, I think I'm OK. I'm feeling a bit weak at the moment. When will my wife be able to

come and see me? The nurses told me before, but I can't remember.

W: The visiting hours are from 6 to 8 in the evening.

M: OK, thank you. She'll be here tonight in that case.

W: Fine. I'll stop in to see you tomorrow.

M: Thank you.

Questions

16. What's true about the man in the conversation?

17. What was wrong with the man?

18. How is the man feeling now?

19. What's the man supposed to do according to the doctor's orders?

20. What's the hospital's visiting hours?

北京大学2009年真题

Conversation 1

Questions 1 to 3 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions. Now, listen.

1. When is Anne available for the meeting?

A. The third week of May. B. The third week of June.

C. The eleventh of June. D. The eleventh of May.

2. In which city will their meeting probably take place?

A. London. B. Toronto. C. Mexico City. D. Chicago.

3. When is Eric calling back?

A. Thursday afternoon. B. Friday afternoon.

C. Thursday morning. D. Friday morning.

Conversation 2

Questions 4 to 6 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions. Now, listen.

4. According to the women, advertisements _____.

A. let us know the best product　　B. give its sufficient information

C. fail to convince people　　D. give misleading information

5. In the woman's opinion, money spent on advertisement is paid by _____.

A. manufacturers　　B. customers

C. advertises　　D. all of them

6. Which of the following statements is INCORRECT?

A. The woman seems to be negative about advertising.

B. The woman appears to know more about advertising.

C. The man is to be present at a debate on advertising.

D. The man has a lot to talk about on advertising.

Conversation 3

Questions 7 to 10 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation you will be given 20 seconds to answer the questions. Now listen.

7. Mr. Brown brought with him only a few things because _____.

A. there wasn't enough space in the cupboard

B. the hospital would provide him with everything

C. he was to stay there for a very short time

D. visitors could bring him other things

8. According to the hospital rules, at which of the following hours can visitors see patients?

A. 2:00 pm.　　B. 5:00 pm.　　C. 7:00 pm.　　D. 6:00 pm.

9. Which of the following statements is INCORRECT?

A. Patients have breakfast at 8. B. Patients have lunch at 12.

C. There are special alcohol lounges. D. There are special smoking lounges.

10. Which statement best describes Mr. Brown?

A. He knows little about hospital rules.

B. He can keep alcohol in the ward.

C. He knows when to smoke.

D. He is used to hospital life.

答案解析

Conversation 1

1. 【A】Anne说“both of the weeks are pretty clear at the moment except for the eleventh of June”，both weeks指代上文的“五月的第三周”或者“六月的第二周”，同时表示6月11日不能确定。因此本题答案为A。

2. 【D】从录音中可知，Carlos建议Chicago，并且获得了赞同。本题答案为D。

3. 【A】对话的最后男士说“I'll call you later in the afternoon on Thursday.”，可知，他将在周四下午回电。因此本题答案为A。

Conversation 2

4. 【D】通过女士所说“I don't think so. Every manufacturer says that his product is the best or at least tries to give the impression. Only one can be the best, so the others are misleading, aren't they?”可知，她认为广告给出的信息大都是误导性的。故本题答案为D。

5. 【B】录音中女士说“The cost of advertising is added to the price of the article. You and I and all the other people who buy the article pay for the advertising.”，即商品的广告费是“你、我以及其他购买者一起支付的”，故本题答案为B（消费者）。

6. 【D】从录音中可知，女士对广告持反对的态度；并且给了男士“a lot to think about”，即她知道的比男士更多；由对话开头可知男士要去参加那场辩论。运用排除法可知，本题答案为D。

Conversation 3

7. 【A】录音中说“I followed the hospital's advice and I've only bought a few belongings

with me.”，即他遵守医院的规定，只带了少量的随身物品，护士解释说“… you can see the reasons why we ask you to do that. The cupboard is very small.”，即之所以不让带太多东西，是因为壁橱空间有限。因此本题答案为A。

8. 【C】医院的探视时间为下午2:30到4:30，晚上7点到8点，因此只有C选项才符合题干要求。

9. 【C】由录音内容可知，医院早饭、午饭时间与A、B选项一致。录音中nurse说禁止抽烟，但如果实在要抽的话，有“special lounges”，因此D答案正确。本题只有C选项在录音中未被提及。故选C。

10. 【A】男士说“that’s very different from what we’ve been used to”，即医院的规定与他平时所熟悉的不一样，因此可知A选项“他对医院规定知之甚少”是正确答案。

听力原文

Conversation 1

M: Is that Anne Shaw?

W: Yes, speaking.

M: Hello. It’s Eric from London.

W: Hello, Eric. How can I help you?

M: I’m thinking about the next project team meeting. And I just want to check some possible dates with you.

W: Fine. Let me just get my diary. OK, which dates are you looking at?

M: I’ve spoken to the others and they prefer either the third week of May or the second week of June.

W: Yes, both of the weeks are pretty clear at the moment except for the eleventh of June.

M: Right, I’ve got that.

W: So, where is the meeting taking place this time?

M: It was going to be in London, but I spoke to Carlos in Mexico City and he suggested Chicago. He thinks it’ll be more convenient for most of the team.

W: He's probably right. It will certainly be much easier for me as well because I can fly from Toronto. And I'm sure you could find a meeting room somewhere near the airport.

M: That's a good idea. I'll check some hotels in that area and get back to you towards the end of the week.

W: Fine, but I won't be in the office on Friday.

M: OK. I'll call you later in the afternoon on Thursday.

W: No problem. Bye.

Conversation 2

M: We're having a debate on advertising on Thursday evening and I have to take part.

W: That's interesting. I would like to hear what people think about advertising.

M: Whatever they will say, we must have advertising, mustn't we?

W: Why?

M: Well. We wouldn't know what there was to buy if we didn't have advertisements.

W: Yes, that's true, up to a point. Advertisements provide information that we need. If someone has produced the new article, naturally the seller wants to tell us about it.

M: Yes, and the advertisements tell us which product is the best.

W: Do they? I don't think so. Every manufacturer says that his product is the best or at least tries to give the impression. Only one can be the best, so the others are misleading, aren't they?

M: Well, in a way, I suppose, but we don't have to believe them, do we?

W: Are you saying that advertisements aren't effective? I don't think that intelligent businessmen would spend millions of dollars on advertising if nobody believed the advertisements, do you?

M: Perhaps not, but after all, it's their money that they're spending.

W: Is it? I think not. The cost of advertising is added to the price of the article. You and I and all the other people who buy the article pay for the advertising.

M: Well, suppose we get something for our money, some information.

W: Yes, but don't forget it's often misleading information and sometimes harmful.

M: Harmful?

W: What about advertisements designed to persuade young people to smoke cigarettes, wouldn't you say they are harmful?

M: You've given me a lot to think about. I'm quite looking forward to the debate now.

Conversation 3

W: So Mr. Brown, this is your bed, and as you can see there are three other beds in the ward. Have you got everything you need?

M: Yes, nurse, I think so. I followed the hospital's advice and I've only bought a few belongings with me.

W: Good, you can see the reasons why we ask you to do that. The cupboard is very small.

M: Yes, nurse, can you tell me what the visiting hours are?

W: Yes of course, they're in the afternoon from 2:30 to 4:30 and in the evening from 7:00 to 8:00. But remember that only two people can see you at the same time.

M: I see. What other rules are there?

W: Yes, we start pretty early. We wake you up at 6:00 and breakfast is at 8:00, lunch is at noon, there's tea at 3:30 and supper is at 6:00.

M: Well, that's very different from what we've been used to. You'd better tell me the rest of the rules here.

W: Well, you can see the no smoking sign. We don't allow smoking in the wards and the same goes for alcohol. However, if you do need to smoke, there are special lounges.

M: Oh, I don't smoke, so it doesn't affect me.

W: Good.

拓展场景知识和词汇

医学博士英语入学测试的听力对话，经常围绕普通医疗情况下的医学英语会话展开命

题。以下几个场景中的画线部分便是常考的考点（问诊、主诉、检查、治疗等）。熟能生巧，复习时不仅要“识字”，更要对照音频，熟悉其发音。

场景一

W: Good morning. Dr. Smith's office. How can I help you?

女士：早晨好，史密斯医生办公室，我能为您做什么吗？

M: I would like to see the doctor as soon as I can. I am having trouble with my stomach again. It's terrible at this moment.

男士：我要尽快看医生，我的胃病又犯了，现在疼得好厉害。

W: Let me see if I can get you in this afternoon. No, I am sorry. It will have to be tomorrow morning, 10 o'clock, Friday. Will that be all right?

女士：我给您看看是不是能够预约在下午。不行，很抱歉，得要到明天早晨，也就是星期五早晨十点。这样可以吗？

M: Hmm, Friday? I have other plans tomorrow morning. But, I will have to go to the doctor instead. I will be there at 10 tomorrow morning. Thank you.

男士：嗯，星期五？我明天早晨还有其他安排，但是我也只好去看病了。明天早晨十点我去医院，谢谢您。

场景二

D: Good morning, Madame. What seems to be bothering you?

医生：早上好，女士。你哪儿不舒服？

P: It's extremely painful in the belly. It is really killing me.

病人：肚子疼得厉害，难受死了。

D: How long have you been like this?

医生：这样有多久了？

P: Since last night.

病人：从昨晚就开始了。

D: Have you had a fever?

医生：发烧吗？

P: Yes, I feel feverish.

病人：我感觉有点烧。

D: How about your bowel movement?

医生：大便怎么样？

P: Well, I have to tell you that I haven't had a bowel movement for two days.

病人： 呃，我有两天没大便了。

D: Have you vomited?

医生：呕吐吗？

P: Yes, last night I threw up all the things I have eaten. I felt awful.

病人：是的，昨晚我把吃的东西都吐出来了。难受极了。

D: Let me examine you. Would you please take off your shoes and lie down on that bed over there?

医生：我给你做个检查。请脱下鞋，躺到那边的床上吧。

P: Yes. Shall I unbutton my shirt?

病人：好的。我要解开上衣扣子吗？

D: Yes, please. Does it hurt when I press the lower quadrant of your abdomen?

医生：要。我按压你右下腹部时，你觉得疼吗？

P: Yes, it hurts badly.

病人：非常疼。

D: I'm afraid you've got appendicitis. You will have to have a minor operation.

医生：恐怕你得了阑尾炎，需要做一个小手术。

场景三

D: Good afternoon. What seems to be wrong?

医生：下午好，你哪里不舒服？

P: Good morning doctor. I have a terrible headache.

病人：下午好，医生。我头痛得厉害。

D: All right, young man. Tell me how it got started.

医生：别着急，小伙子，告诉我怎么回事。

P: Yesterday I had a running nose. Now my nose is stuffed up. I have a sore throat. And I am afraid I have got a temperature. I felt terrible.

病人：昨天我老流鼻涕，现在鼻子不通，喉咙很痛，恐怕还发高烧。感觉糟透了。

D: Don't worry, young man. Let me give you an examination.

医生：别着急，小伙子，我给你检查一下。

……

…

D: Look. Your throat is inflamed. And your tongue is thickly coated. You have all the symptoms of influenza.

医生：听着，你的喉咙发炎了。舌苔很厚，这些都是流感的症状。

P: What am I supposed to do then?

病人：那我怎么办呢？

D: A good rest is all you need, and drink more water. I will write you a prescription.

医生：你需要好好休息，多喝水，我给你开个处方。

场景四

D: What's bothering you?

P: I've got a splitting headache. More often than not every morning when I got up, I felt as if the house were moving, so I had to lie back in bed for several minutes before trying to rise again.

D: How long have you had these symptoms?

P: About four months.

D: Can you give me a description about the character of the pain? Or in other words, which part of your head aches most?

P: The front of my head aches most.

D: Do you think your vision is getting worse?

P: Only a bit.

D: Do you feel dizzy?

P: Yes, but not very often.

D: Have you ever had swollen ankles?

P: I haven't noticed that.

D: Have you got a heart disease or a kidney problem?

P: Not yet.

D: Well, let me take your blood pressure. 170 over 100. It's moderately high. Well. I'd like you to take a blood urea nitrogen test, urinalysis, chest X-ray and electrodiagram examination.

P: OK. I'll have these examinations immediately

…

医生：你哪里不舒服？

病人：我头疼得厉害。每天早晨起床时，经常觉得房子在动，所以我又回到床上躺几分钟再起来。

医生：出现这些情况多长时间了？

病人：大约四个月了。

医生：你能描述一下头疼的情况吗？或者说头部哪个部分最疼？

病人：前额最疼。

医生：你觉得视力有所减退吗？

病人：有点。

医生：头晕吗？

病人：是的，不太频繁。

医生：脚踝肿过没有？

病人：没注意到。

医生：有过心脏病或肾病吗？

病人：没有。

医生：呃，我来给你量量血压。170/100，是有点高。我希望你做一下血尿素氮、尿常规检查，做个胸透，再做个心电图。

病人：好的，我马上去

……

P: Hello, doctor. Here are the reports. What's wrong with me?

病人：医生，这些是检查报告。我得了什么病？

D: You don't seem to have a heart disease or any kidney problem yet, but your hypertension is a problem we should do something about.

医生：你似乎没有心脏病和肾病，但高血压得治疗一下。

P: Is it serious, doctor?

病人：严重吗，医生？

D: According to your general situation, it's not so serious. As for your food, you should keep to the low-salt diet, and eat more vegetables and fruits and less meat. Besides, you have a good rest and avoid tension or stress. You'll be better.

医生：根据你的总体情况来看，并不太严重。至于饮食，你应吃清淡些，多吃蔬菜和水果，少吃肉。好好休息，避免紧张和焦虑。你会好起来的。

P: Thanks a lot, doctor.

病人：非常感谢您，医生。

场景五

D: Good morning. What seems to be the problem?

医生：早上好，哪里不舒服？

P: I often have a pain in the abdomen. It troubled me for a long time.

病人：我经常肚子疼，困扰我很长时间了。

D: When did you begin to notice these symptoms?

医生：你什么时候有这些症状的？

P: About one year ago.

病人：大概一年以前。

D: Well, can you describe the pain? Or in other words, tell me what it is like exactly.

医生：那么，你能描述一下怎么个疼法吗？具体是怎么样的疼痛。

P: Yes. Here it is. It's a dull pain.

病人：这里痛，钝痛。

D: Is the pain between the two meals or after? How long does it last?

医生：两餐之间痛还是饭后痛？疼痛每次持续多长时间？

P: It usually comes one hour after the meal. And ease 1-2 hours later. But the next meal it comes again.

病人：经常是饭后一小时开始痛，一般 1 ～ 2 小时后缓解。下次进食又开始痛。

D: Could you tell me what else you notice when the pain comes?

P: Sometimes I feel gastrectasia.

D: Well. Do you notice the color of your stool? What color is it?

P: Yes, sometimes it is black.

D: Have you ever been to other hospitals? And have you ever done any examination? What was the diagnosis?

P: I went to a private clinic last November. The doctor told me I got a gastric ulcer, but I didn't do any examination.

D: Did you take any medicines? Did you feel better then?

P: Yes, since then I took the medicine off and on, such as cimetidine, and I was feeling a little better but the pain recurred later.

D: Are there any changes in your weight since you got the disease?

P: No, there is no change in my weight.

D: Would you please bend you knee joint? Do you feel any tenderness here? Or rebound tenderness?

P: No. What am I suffering from, doctor? Do you mean I've got a gastric ulcer?

D: Most probably, according to your case history, I think you are suffering from gastric ulcer. I suggest you have a gastroscopy.

医生：痛的时候你还注意到别的症状吗？

病人：有时候感到胃胀。

医生：你注意过大便的颜色吗？是什么颜色？

病人：有时候是黑色的。

医生：你有没有到其他医院看过？做过什么检查吗？医生说是什么病？

病人：去年十一月份我去过一家私人诊所看过，医生说我得了胃溃疡，但是没有做任何检查。

医生：吃过什么药吗？有没有好转？

病人：是的，自从那时候起我间断服药，比如西咪替丁等，有时好一点，但后来反复发作。

医生：得病后，体重有变化吗？

病人：没有变化。

医生：弯一下你的膝关节。这里有压痛吗？有反跳痛吗？

病人：没有。医生，我得了什么病，胃溃疡吗？

医生：根据你的病史，可能是胃溃疡，我建议你做个胃镜。

场景六

D: What's wrong with you?

P: I have severe pain in my upper abdomen, which may be aggravated by eating.

D: What kind of pain is it?

P: I had the heartburn pain which is off and on three years ago. It seems to be related to my bad eating habits. This time the pain got worse both in frequency and severity.

D: Could you be more specific?

P: It's worst after I eat spicy food or onion. And it often awakens me two or three hours after I go to sleep. After meal I feel a little better, but the pain comes on one or two hours after meals.

D: Have you ever had nausea or vomiting?

P: Well, I vomited yesterday, some food with a little blood like coffee.

D: Have your stools been loose?

P: No. But I had dark stools that look like tar.

D: I think you have gotten duodenal ulcer. I suggest you have a barium meal examination and gastroscopy.

医生：你哪里不舒服？

病人：我上腹部很痛，有时候因为吃饭而痛得更厉害。

医生：是什么样的痛法？

病人：三年前间断痛过，烧心一样地痛。疼痛似乎与我的不良饮食习惯有关。最近痛得更加频繁，也更严重。

医生：能更具体地说说吗？

病人：当我吃辛辣的食物和洋葱时疼痛最厉害。还有，我经常在睡后两三个小时疼醒。另外，吃完饭后我感觉舒服点，但是疼痛会在一两个小时后出现。

医生：恶心或者呕吐过吗？

病人：嗯，昨天吐过一次，有食物和咖啡颜色的血。

医生：大便稀吗？

病人：不，但是有几次是黑的，像炭一样。

医生：可能得的是十二指肠溃疡，建议你做个钡餐和胃镜。

拓展词汇：以下是在各种各样的临床场合中普遍使用的词汇，在考试中也经常出现。

abnormal *adj*. 异常的，反常的

acute *adj*. 严重的，剧烈的

ache *v*. 疼痛

allergy *n*. 过敏性反应

ambulance *n*. 救护车

amnesia *n*. 健忘症，记忆缺失

amputation *n*. 截肢手术

anaemia *n*. 贫血症

antibiotics *n*. 抗生素

antidepressant *n*. 抗抑郁药

antiseptic *n*. 杀菌剂

arthritis *n*. 关节炎

asthma *n*. 哮喘

bacteria *n*. 细菌

bandage *n*. 绷带

benign *adj*. 良性的

biopsy *n*. 切片检查

blood count 血液中红白细胞的计数

blood pressure 血压

brace *n*. 支架

broken *adj*. 骨折的

bruise *n*. 青肿

cancer *n*. 癌症

cardiopulmonary resuscitation 心脏复苏术

chemotherapy *n*. 化疗

chickenpox *n*. 水痘

critical condition 情况危急

cyst *n*. 囊肿

deficiency *n*. 缺乏

dehydrated *adj*. 脱水的

dementia *n*. 痴呆

diabetes *n*. 糖尿病

diagnose *v*. 诊断

discomfort *n*. 疼痛，不适

dressing *n*. 包扎

ER（emergency Room）急诊室

external *adj*. 外部的

elastic tape 胶布

false negative 假阴性

family history 家族史

fatal *adj*. 致命的

fever *n*. 高烧

flu（influenza）*n*. 流感

fracture *n*. 骨折

forceps *n*. 镊子

gauze *n*. 纱布

germ *n*. 细菌

genetic *adj*. 遗传的

growth *n*. 肿块

heart attack 心脏病发作

HIV 艾滋病病毒

hives *n*. 荨麻疹

hyperemic *n*. 皮下注射针

illness *n*. 疾病

immune system 免疫系统

immunization *n*. 免疫预防针

incision *n*. 切口

inconclusive *adj*. 不清楚的

infant *n*. 婴儿

infection *n*. 感染

inflamed *adj*. 发炎的

injury *n*. 受伤

Intensive Care Unit（ICU）重症监护室

internal *adj*. 内部的

itchy *adj*. 痒的

lab results 实验室检查结果

life support 呼吸机

life-threatening *adj*. 有生命危险的

light-headed *adj*. 头晕的

malignant *adj*. 恶性的

medical school（Med. School）医学院

OR (operating room) 手术室

medicine cup 医药量杯

microscope *n*. 显微镜

newborn *n*. 初生婴儿

numb *adj*. 麻木的，失去知觉的

oxygen mask 氧气面罩

painful *adj*. 疼痛的

pain killer 止疼药

paralyzed *adj*. 瘫痪的

pharmacist *n*. 药剂师

pharmacy *n*. 药店

prenatal *adj*. 出生前的

prescription *n*. 处方

privacy *n*. 隐私

privacy screen 隔离屏风

radiation *n*. 辐射

register *v*. 登记

residency *n*. 住院实习（住院实习医生）

routine check-up 日常常规检查

scales *n*. 秤

scrubs *n*. 医院制服

scrub up 洗手

second opinion 另一个医生的意见

seizure *n*. 侵袭，发作

shock *n*. 休克

side effect 副作用

sore *adj*. 疼痛的

spasm *n*. 痉挛

sprain *n*. 扭伤

stable condition 病情稳定

sting *v*. 刺痛

stress *n*. 压力，紧张；应急反应

swelling *adj*. 肿胀的

symptom *n*. 症状

specialist *n*. 专家，专科医生

stethoscope *n*. 听诊器

syringe *n*. 注射器

test tube 试管

temperature *n*. 温度，高烧

tender *adj*. 触痛的

test results 检查结果

therapy *n*. 治疗

transplant *n*. 移植

thermometer *n*. 温度计

ultrasound *n*. 超声波检查

unconscious *adj*. 昏迷的

urine sample 尿样

vein *n*. 静脉

virus *n*. 病毒

visiting hours 探视时间

vomit *v*. 呕吐

ward *n*. 病房

X-ray X 射线照片

（三）短文

1. 短文题型简介

短文部分主要测试考生在语篇方面的理解，考生要听懂长约 250 词的文章，共两篇。短文部分的体裁主要是说明文和议论文，题材涉及社会科学、人文科学和自然科学三大方面。具体来说，短文部分主要测试考生对该部分的推理能力、判断能力、综合分析能力，以及识别说话人的观点和态度的能力。

● 理解主旨要义

考生应注意抓住短文的前一二句话和全文的最后两句话。因为前一二句话往往是主题句，概括全文内容，即使不是主题句，也会对理解全文有指导意义并提供重要信息。另外，全文的最后一句话也是非常重要的，它往往概括中心思想及作者的观点。提问涉及主旨要义的常见句型有：

（1）What's the main idea of the passage?

（2）What's the passage mainly about?

（3）What's the best title of the passage?

（4）What can we learn from the passage?

（5）What's the conclusion of the passage?

● 捕捉特定、具体的信息

回答具体事实的问题，必须在听的过程中进行记录，不要只听不记，否则会转瞬即忘。因为要考的信息很可能包括：时间、地点、价格、原因、目的、人物的名字等。在大量的信息中猜到要考什么，必须一边浏览选项，一边去听。提问涉及这方面的常见句型有：

（1）When did he finish his great works?

（2）Why did he come to visit his teacher?

（3）Which is one of the reasons why he gave up his promotion?

（4）Where did the story take place?

（5）Who did the investigation?

（6）How long has the team been doing the research?

- 含义推断

考查学生能否根据句型、语音语调特点及词汇判断出某一段、某一句或者某个词暗含的意思。要求考生有较快的反应能力、较强的逻辑思维能力。提问有关这方面问题的常见句型有：

（1）What can be inferred from his remark?

（2）What does the passage imply?

（3）What could we learn from this paragraph?

- 词语释义

这类问题是指考生应根据要求就某一词或短语在特定的上下文中正确理解其意思。这类词或者短语往往意思不止一种。这是检查考生在对整篇文章理解的基础上对某一部分的具体理解。因此，这样的考题有一定难度。提问有关这方面问题的常见句型有：

（1）What does the speaker mean when she said… ?

（2）What does… mean in this passage?

- 正误判断

这类问题要求考生在听完全篇短文后针对问题从四个选项中判断哪一个与问题不一致或在文中没提到。提问有关这方面问题的常见句型有：

（1）Which of the following is not mentioned?

（2）Which of the following is true/not true?

2．短文部分应试技巧

（1）注意关键词和提示词

在短文部分的听力测试中抓住一些关键词，如：文中涉及 who, what, how, when, where

的内容，谓语动词，名词和主语的中心词。这些词包含比其他词性的词更多的信息，是短文的重要组成部分。这些词往往被重读。如果遇到一个不熟悉的词也不要紧张，因为这个词后面很有可能跟着解释，所以从后面的提示词可以猜出它的意思。用来做补充说明的句式有以下几种：What I mean is…；I mean…；That is…；That is to say… 等。考生还应注意表示语气转折的词，如：however，yet，but，nevertheless 等，它们后面的内容往往是要考的部分。

（2）做笔记

学会做笔记能够帮助考生提高做听力题的正确率。我们经常听到考生抱怨他们有时听懂了，但却没时间记录，结果在做题时又忘记了关键的词语，影响了选择答案。

（3）排除法

考生如果遇到没有听懂或其他原因不知如何做选择的情况，只有用排除法。排除法可以从两个方面考虑：

①选项中意思完全一样的很可能是干扰项，应排除。

②选项明显荒诞、不符合情理和逻辑的一般是干扰项。

遇到实在不会的难题，果断放弃，猜一个答案，然后集中精力做下一题。不要因某一题而影响心情，应学会放弃个别问题，保证顺利完成整套试卷。

3. 学生听力薄弱点的分析

（1）推断能力较弱

（2）人物之间关系的判断能力较弱

（3）时间细节知识的判断能力较弱

（4）正误判断能力较弱

（5）反应慢、注意力分散

最后一个现象非常常见。这是因为平时的训练少，听了一段时间后大脑就处于疲倦状态，反应肯定就慢，听懂了题也做不对。

4. 不同短文的行文特点和命题重点

故事类短文解析：故事类短文通常介绍某人的经历或奇闻趣事。对于此类文章，记叙的要素为：时间、地点、人物、事件（事件内容、起因、结果、给人的启示等）等重要信息。

例：My friend, Vernon Davies kept birds. One day he phoned and told me he was going

away for a week. He asked me to feed the birds for him and said that he would leave the key to his front door in my mailbox. Unfortunately, I forgot all about the birds until the night before Vernon was going to return. What was worse, it was already dark when I arrived at his house. I soon found the key Vernon gave me could not unlock either the front door or the back door. I was getting desperate. I kept thinking of what Vernon would say when he came back. I was just going to give up when I noticed that one bedroom window was slightly open. I found a barrel and pushed it under the window. As the barrel was very heavy, I made a lot of noise. But in the end. I managed to climb up and open the window.

I actually had one leg inside the bedroom when I suddenly realized that someone was shining a torch up at me. I looked down and saw a policeman and an old lady, one of Vernon's neighbours. "What are you doing up there?" said the policeman. Feeling like a complete fool, I replied, "I was just going to feed Mr. Davies's birds. "

Questions 4-6 are based on the passage you have just heard.

4. Why couldn't the man open the door?

5. Why did the man feel desperate?

6. Why did the man feel like a fool?

科普类说明文解析：一般科普类说明文的结构比较清晰。短文开始会提出介绍对象，然后对介绍对象进行说明。虽然科普类说明文中可能会包含一些专有名词，使听力难度加大，但考生应注意听力的重点是了解文章对某一事物、现象的描述与分析，考生没有必要了解每个专有名词的中文意思。

例：A new study reports the common drug aspirin greatly reduces life-threatening problems after an operation to replace blocked blood vessels to the heart. More than 800,000 people around the world have this heart surgery each year. The doctors who carried out the study say giving aspirin to patients soon after the operation could save thousands of lives. People usually take aspirin to control pain and reduce high body temperature. Doctors also advise some people to take aspirin to help prevent heart attacks. About 10-15 percent of these heart operations end in death or damage to the heart or other organs. The new study shows that even a small amount of aspirin reduced such threats. The doctors said the chance of death for patients who took aspirin would fall by 67%. They claimed this was true

if the aspirin was given within 48 hours of the operation. The doctors believe aspirin helps heart surgery patients because it can prevent blood from thickening and blood vessels from being blocked. However, the doctors warned that people who have stomach bleeding or other bad reactions from aspirin should not take it after heart surgery.

Questions 13–15 are based on the passage you have just heard.

13. What is the finding of the new study of aspirin?

14. In what way can aspirin help heart surgery patients according to the doctors?

15. What warning did the doctors give about the use of aspirin?

新闻类短文解析：新闻类文章的首句多为主题句，这一点应引起考生的注意。首句一般是某个事件的发生、发展经过。时间、地点、人物、原因、后果等信息经常是考查的重点。新闻类短文的另一特点是长句较多，句子结构及选用的词汇较正式，这给理解带来一定的难度。

例：An elder woman yesterday made a legal claim against a department store because it had wrongly accused her of stealing a Christmas card. Ms. Doss White, 72 years old, is claiming $3,000 damages from the store for wrongful arrest and false imprisonment. Ms. White visited the store while doing Christmas shopping, but did not buy anything. She was followed through the town by a store manager. He had been told that a customer saw her take a card and put it in her shopping bag. He stopped her at a bookstore as she was reading a book. Ms. White said, "This man, a total stranger, suddenly grasped my bag and asked if he could look in it." She was taken back to the store and shut in a small room in full view of shoppers for 20 minutes until the police arrived. At the police station she was body-searched and nothing was found. Her lawyer said the department store sent an insincere apology and they insisted that she may have been stealing. The hearing continues today.

Questions16–19 are based on the passage you have just heard.

16. What does the story tell us about the old woman?

17. What was said to have been stolen?

18. What happened to Ms. White after she was taken back to the store?

19．What was now the attitude of the department store in this legal case?

5．解题步骤和解题原则

1）语段题解题步骤：

① 预览选项。充分利用正式听短文前的时间，将选项预览一遍。预测短文的内容以及提问形式。选项往往会对原文表达进行以下改写：

- 常用同义词或词组表达原文含义。
- 用不同表达方式表达同样的意思。
- 选项表达与原文相反，但意思一样。

② 抓主题句。听音过程中，抓住主题句，就容易掌握文章的中心思想。要特别注意听清开头和结尾的一两句话，因为开头句与结尾句常常是主题句。还有一种情况是首尾两部分的几句话相结合，共同作为文章的主题。只要了解这些结构安排，就容易抓住文章的主题句，就容易理解短文中的细节、论据等。

③ 记录事实。考生在预览选项之后，大体已预测到题目的要求。在听音过程中，要有目的地去抓听、记录与题目有关的事实，例如时间、地点、人物等。

④ 抓住信息词。一些连接短文各个句子、表明上下逻辑关系的词，对短文内容如何发展起到信号指示作用，对理解短文非常重要。抓住这些信号，对于下文会讲什么内容、能解答什么问题就会心中有数，对短文逻辑关系更清楚。短文中的标志词可以分成以下几类：

- 最高级标志词

形容词、副词最高级，most / chief / primary / main / leading 等

- 唯一级标志词

only / unique / prefer / every / one / of all / perfect 等

- 因果项标志词

cause / lead to / contribute to / thanks to / owing to / question / answer / why / reason / 其他形式的问句等

- 转折项关键词

despite / in spite of / instead / while / from… to… / although…（yet）… / not only… but

also… 等

- 序数项标志词

所有的序数词（first, second）/ another / the other / next / last / in addition / on the other hand 等

- 时间项标志词

when / how / today / as / before / after / since / then / until 等

- 解释项标志词

or / namely / in other words / that is / that is to say 等

- 总结项标志词

all in all / in brief / to conclude / at last / in summary / in short 等

- 强调项标志词

副词：especially / particularly / almost / always / usually 等

动词：show / remember / note / notice / say / pronounce 等

⑤ 学会推断。记录事实和抓住信息词是听力考试中不可缺少的。但是有些题目的作答，不仅需要事实，而且要根据这些明示信息和录音的字里行间进行综合推断。这类题目比明示信息题目难得多。

⑥ 听清问题。解题是听短文的目的，亦即听短文就是为了回答短文后的问题。若是听不清所问的问题，就会答非所问，前面的全部工作就会功亏一篑。所以，听清短文后的问题是解题的关键。

2）语段题解题原则

① 听得原则：所听即所得，听到什么就选什么（正好与短对话相反，短对话是听到的一般不选）。

② 重读原则：某单词被反复读到或是在语音上加以重读，应引起重视。如果该单词在选项中出现很可能是正确答案。

③ 顺序原则：出题顺序一般与行文顺序相同，除了主旨题和部分说明文。

④ 主题原则：主题一般出现在段落的头、尾部分，所以要集中精力听清前三句话和最后两句话。

⑤ 原因原则：凡出现表示原因、目的的很有可能是考点，要着重听。

⑥ 转折原则：凡出现表示转折的词后面的句子往往是考点，要引起重视。

3）速记注意使用缩略语（这一点也适用于长对话的听音）

记笔记一定要迅速，而要想在有限的时间内尽可能比较全面地记录重点信息，使用一定的缩略语和熟悉的符号是十分必要的，下面推荐一些常用的方法：

① 利用数学符号。

如equal写成“ = ”；“ ≠ ”表示“ unequal ”；“ ↑ ”代表increase/up；“ ← ”表示result from/because/since/for/as；“ → ”代表lead to/result in/has become/turn into；“ ↓ ”表示decrease/drop/dip/fall；“ ≈ ”代表about/almost；>表示more than；<表示 less than；“ + ”代表include/cover；“ - ”则是exclude等。

② 利用数字和其他固定符号。

能用数字或其他固定符号代表的词全部用阿拉伯数字或符号，这样既能节约时间，又能避免拼写错误，如：twenty写成20；nineteen eighty four记作1984；$=dollar；£=pound；11 in the morning=11 am；11 in the evening=11 pm等。

③ 创造自己的速写符号。

在平时的训练中也可以使用和创造一些符合自己习惯的缩略语和符号，如u可代表understand（ing）；m可代表mean（ing）；m=minute；s=second；h=hour；imp.=important / importance；nec.=necessary等。

当然，听力水平的提高不是一朝一夕的事情，而听力技巧的熟练运用少不了长时间的练习。以上技巧和步骤必须建立在有针对性的练习的基础上。

短文实战演练

全国统考2016年真题

Passage One

21．A．He is a man who has a gene of longevity.

B．He is a professor at Boston University.

C．He is the owner of the website *Time. com*.

D. He is the creator of a website on longevity.

22. A. Women don't like red meat as much as men.

B. The high estrogen level in women makes the differences.

C. Women develop cardiovascular disease much later than men.

D. The incidence of cardiovascular disease is much lower in women.

23. A. In their 50s and 60s. B. In their 60s and 70s.

C. In their 70s and 80s. D. In their 80s and 90s.

24. A. Calcium. B. Iodine. C. Zinc. D. Iron.

25. A. The reason why red meat is harmful to health.

B. The reason why vegetarian food is so popular.

C. Another possibility for women's longevity.

D. The important role iron plays in cellular reactions.

Passage Two

26. A. He was the owner of a grocery store.

B. He was a convict laboring at a junkyard.

C. He struggled under the strain of poverty.

D. He lived happily with his wife and three kids.

27. A. He is a stockbroker.

B. He is an investment advisor.

C. He is the manager of a mutual fund.

D. He is a teacher at a local community college.

28. A. Indecision. B. Arrogance. C. Ignorance. D. Fear.

29. A. He began teaching on investment at college.

B. He began reading investment books and then began practicing.

C. He began learning how to become a successful stockbroker.

D. He began investing big money in a mutual fund each month.

30．A．Man errs as long as he strives.

B．Failure is the mother of success.

C．Where there is a will, there is a way.

D．The good seaman is known in bad weather.

答案解析

Passage One

21．【D】细节题。此人是波士顿大学某个研究中心的创办者，但并未说他是教授。而他创办的网站为LivingTo100.com，此网站与长寿相关，因此正确答案为D。

22．【C】细节题。根据文中所述，女性比男性普遍寿命长的原因是女性患心脑血管疾病的年龄比男性大。因此本题正确答案为C。

23．【B】细节题。文中说女性开始罹患心脑血管疾病的年龄在70多岁到80多岁，比男性晚大约10年，由此可计算得知男性开始患同类疾病的年龄在60多岁到70多岁。因此本题答案为B。

24．【D】细节题。文中说到女性例假使她们体内的铁元素缺乏。

25．【C】细节题。本文主题讲到one of the reasons…这说明下文还要讲其他的原因，因此本题正确答案为C。

Passage Two

26．【C】细节题。文中讲到他在废品站和杂货铺工作，以此来维持家人的生活，因此本题正确答案为C。

27．【B】细节题。文中讲到现在他是一名49岁的investment advisor，正确答案为B。

28．【D】细节题。文中讲到获取财富最大的障碍是fear，故本题正确答案为D。

29．【B】细节题。他首先在杂货店里开始阅读投资类书籍，并每月往共同基金里存钱。本题正确答案为B。

30．【C】主旨题。通过全文可推理得知，Jeff最开始贫困潦倒，但他通过不懈的努力获得了成功，C项最符合文意。

听力原文

Passage One

Across the industrialized world, women still live 5 to 10 years longer than men. Among

people over 100 years old, 85% are women, according to Tom Perls, founder of the New England Centenarian Study at Boston University and creator of the website *LivingTo100.com*. *Time.com* asks him why.

Why do women live longer than men?

One important reason is the big delay — and advantage — women have over men in terms of cardiovascular disease, like heart attack and stroke. Women develop these problems usually in their 70s and 80s, about 10 years later than men. For a long time, doctors thought the difference was due to estrogen. But studies have shown that this may not be the case, and now we know that giving estrogen to women post-menopause can actually be bad for them.

One reason for that delay in onset of cardiovascular disease could be that women are relatively iron-deficient compared to men — especially younger women, those in their late teens and early 20s — because of menstruation. Iron plays a very important part in the reactions in our cells that produce damaging free radicals, which glom onto cell membranes and DNA, and may translate into aging the cell. In fact, in our diets, red meat is the main source of iron, and lack of iron is probably one major reason that being vegetarian is healthy for you. There was a very good study looking at the intake of red meat and heart disease in Leiden in the Netherlands: in regions where people didn't eat red meat, those populations had half the rate of heart attack and stroke compared to the populations that did eat red meat.

21. According to the passage, what is true about Tom Perls, founder of the New England Centenarian Study?

22. According to Tom Perls, which of the following might be an important reason that women live longer than men?

23. According to the passage, when do men usually develop cardiovascular disease?

24. Compared to men, which of the following is women relatively deficient in?

25. What might the next paragraph discuss?

Passage Two

Twenty years ago, Jeff Harris hardly seemed on the road to wealth. He was a college dropout who struggled to support his wife, DeAnn, and three kids, working as a grocery store clerk and at a junkyard where he melted scrap metal alongside convicts. "At times

we were so broke that we washed our clothes in the bathtub because we couldn't afford the laundromat." Now he's a 49-year-old investment advisor and multimillionaire in York, South Carolina.

There was one big reason Jeff pulled ahead of the pack: He always knew he'd be rich. The reality is that 80 percent of Americans worth at least $5 million grew up in middle-class or lesser households, just like Jeff.

"Wanting to be wealthy is a crucial first step," says Harv Eker, author of Secrets of the Millionaire Mind. "The biggest obstacle to wealth is fear. People are afraid to think big, but if you think small, you'll only achieve small things."

It all started for Jeff when he met a stockbroker at a Christmas party. "Talking to him, it felt like discovering fire," he says. "I started reading books about investing during my breaks at the grocery store, and I began putting $25 a month in a mutual fund." Next he taught a class at a local community college on investing. His students became his first clients, which led to his investment practice. "There were lots of struggles," says Jeff, "but what got me through was believing with all my heart that I would succeed."

26. What was true about Jeff Harris twenty years ago?

27. What does Jeff Harris do now?

28. According to Harv Eker, author of Secret of the Millionaire Mind, what is the biggest hurdle to wealth?

29. What did Jeff Harris do after he met his lucky star — a stockbroker?

30. Which of the following mottos would you associate Jeff Harris with?

全国统考2014年真题

Passage One

21. A. The cause of COPD.

B. Harmful effects of smoking.

C. Men more susceptible to harmful effects of smoking.

D. Women more susceptible to harmful effects of smoking.

22. A. 954. B. 955. C. 1909. D. 1955.

23. A. On May 18 in San Diego. B. On May 25 in San Diego.
C. On May 18 in San Francisco. D. On May 25 in San Francisco.

24. A. When smoking exposure is high.
B. When smoking exposure is low.
C. When the subjects received medication.
D. When the tobacco stopped smoking.

25. A. Hormone differences in men and women.
B. Genetic differences between men and women.
C. Women's active metabolic rate.
D. Women's smaller airways.

Passage Two

26. A. About 90,000. B. About 100,000.
C. Several hundreds. D. About 5,000.

27. A. Warning from Goddes Flight Centre.
B. Warning from Health Ministry.
C. Experience gained from the 1997 outbreak.
D. Proper and prompt aid from NASA.

28. A. Distributing mosquito nets.
B. Persuading people not to slaughter animals.
C. Urging people not to eat animals.
D. Dispatching doctors to the epidemic-stricken areas.

29. A. The higher surface temperatures in the equatorial part of the India.
B. The short-lived mosquitoes that were the hosts of the viruses.
C. The warm and dry weather in the Horn of Africa.

D. The heavy but intermittent rains.

30. A. Warning from NASA.

B. How to treat Rift Valley fever.

C. The disastrous effects of Rift Valley fever.

D. Satellites and global health — remote diagnosis.

答案解析

Passage One

21. 【D】从短文录音的第一句便可知道答案：Woman may be more susceptible to the lung-damaging effects of smoking than men. 因此本题答案为D。

22. 【C】根据录音中的… including 954 subjects with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and 955 controls可知，总共招录的被试者（subjects）为954+955=1909，故本题答案为C。

23. 【A】根据录音中的… May 18 at the 105th International Conference of the American Thoracic Society in San Diego，可知本题的答案为A。

24. 【B】从录音中的but this gender effect was most pronounced when the level of smoking exposure was low可知，当smoking exposure较低时，性别差异最明显。

25. 【C】从录音最后“Women have smaller airways, therefore each cigarette may do more harm. Also, there are gender differences in the metabolism of cigarette smoke. Genes and hormones could also be important.”可知，男女的新陈代谢和荷尔蒙差异、女性狭窄的气道都是让女性更容易受到吸烟后果影响的因素，但其中并未说女性比男性的新陈代谢更活跃，因此C为正确答案。

Passage Two

26. 【B】根据录音中的“Some 100,000 stock animals succumbed and about 90,000 people were infected — hundreds fatally — in five countries.”可知，本题答案为B。

27. 【D】从录音中的“The difference was that the second time around there was warning… part of America's space agency, NASA, told the authorities in Kenya that they had a problem. They told them again in October. And again in November.”可知，第二次的区别在于有来自NASA及时而准确的警告。故本题答案为D。

28．【D】从录音中的“… the Kenyan health ministry had dispatched teams to the area to distribute mosquito nets and urge village leaders and religious authorities to stop people slaughtering and eating animals.”可知，只有D选项不是制止瘟疫肆虐的举措。

29．【D】从录音中的“These higher temperatures brought heavy and sustained rains, cloud cover and warmer air to much of the Horn of Africa…”可知，D是正确答案，B选项应该改成long-lived mosquitoes。

30．【D】该录音的主要内容是：NASA给予肯尼亚及时迅捷的警示，使其在2007年瘟疫爆发的时候避免了10年前的厄运。因此D选项是正确答案（卫星和全球健康—— 远程诊断）。

听力原文

Passage One

Women may be more susceptible to the lung-damaging effects of smoking than men, according to new research by Inga-Cecilie Soerheim, M.D., and her colleagues from Channing Laboratory, Brigham and Women's Hospital and University of Bergen, Norway. They analyzed data from a Norwegian case-control study including 954 subjects with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and 955 controls. All were current-or ex-smokers, and the COPD subjects had moderate or severe COPD.

"Overall our analysis indicated that women may be more vulnerable to the effects of smoking, which is something previously suspected but not proven," said Dr. Soerheim.

The study results will be presented on May 18 at the 105th International Conference of the American Thoracic Society in San Diego.

Examining the total study sample, there were no gender differences with respect to lung function (FEVI) and COPD severity, but the women were on average younger and had smoked significantly less than men.

To explore these differences further, they also analyzed two subgroups of the study sample: COPD subjects under the age of 60 (early onset group) and COPD subjects with less than 20 pack-years of smoking (low exposure group). In both subgroups, women had more severe disease and greater impairment of lung function than men.

"This means that female smokers in our study experienced reduced lung function at a

lower level of smoking exposure and at an earlier age than men," said Dr. Soerheim.

It has long been suspected that the effect of smoking on lung function may be modified by gender. Interaction analysis confirmed that being female represents a higher risk of reduced lung function and severe COPD, but this gender effect was most pronounced when the level of smoking exposure was low.

"The gender difference in COPD susceptibility seems to be most important when smoking exposure is low. Women may tolerate small amounts of tobacco worse than men." Dr. Soerheim explained.

According to Dr. Soerheim, the reason why women may be more susceptible to the effects of cigarette smoke is still unknown, but there are several possible explanations. "Women have smaller airways, therefore each cigarette may do more harm. Also, there are gender differences in the metabolism of cigarette smoke. Genes and hormones could also be important."

Questions 21–25 are based on the passage you have just heard.

21. What is the most likely topic of this talk?

22. How many subjects did Dr. Soerheim recruit in her study?

23. When and where will Dr. Soerheim present their study results?

24. According to the talk, when is the gender difference most likely to be obvious in COPD susceptibility?

25. Which of the following is not an explanation for women's great susceptibility to the effects of smoking?

Passage Two

In December 1997 large numbers of cattle, goats and sheep began dying in the Garissa district of north-eastern Kenya. A month later people started dying, too. It was, at the time, the biggest recorded outbreak of Rift Valley fever in east Africa. Some 100,000 stock animals succumbed and about 90,000 people were infected — hundreds fatally — in five countries.

In December 2007 the same thing happened. Or, rather, it started to happen but was stopped in its tracks. The difference was that the second time around there was warning. In September researchers at the Goddard Space Flight Centre in Greenbelt, Maryland, part of

America's space agency, NASA, told the authorities in Kenya that they had a problem. They told them again in October. And again in November. By the time the epidemic emerged, the Kenyan health ministry had dispatched teams to the area to distribute mosquito nets and urge village leaders and religious authorities to stop people slaughtering and eating animals. Though the outbreak still killed 300 people in Kenya, Somalia and Tanzania, it could have been a lot worse. According to Kenneth Linthicum of America's Department of Agriculture, the number of deaths would probably have been more than twice as high without the warning.

The warning itself was possible because of a model of how disease spreads that Dr. Linthicum helped design. And the data that were plugged into that model came from satellites.

What the researchers at Goddard had noticed at the time of the first outbreak was that in the months preceding it, surface temperatures in the equatorial part of the Indian Ocean had risen by half a degree. These higher temperatures brought heavy and sustained rains, cloud cover and warmer air to much of the Horn of Africa. Mosquitoes multiplied wildly — and lived long enough for the virus that causes the fever to develop to the point where it is easily transmissible. In September 2007 the researchers saw the same thing happening in the ocean, and suspected the same consequences would follow.

Questions 26–30 are based on the passage you have just heard.

26. How many stock animals died as a result of the outbreak of the Rift Valley fever in 1997?

27. What helped stop the outbreak of the Rift Valley fever in 2007?

28. Which of the following is not mentioned as a measure to prevent the 2007 outbreak from spreading?

29. What triggered the two outbreaks of the Rift Valley fever in Africa?

30. What is the talk mainly about?

全国统考2013年真题

Passage One

21. A. About 10,000,000. B. About 1,000,000.
C. About 100,000. D. About 10,000.

22. A. A cocktail of vitamins.

B. A cocktail of vitamins plus magnesium.

C. The combination of vitamins A, C and E.

D. The combination of minerals.

23. A. The delicate structures of the inner ear.

B. The inner ear cells.

C. The eardrums.

D. The inner ear ossicles.

24. A. General Motors. B. The United Auto Workers.

C. NIH. D. All of the above.

25. A. An industrial trial in Spain.

B. Military trials in Spain and Sweden.

C. Industrial trials in Spain and Sweden.

D. A trial involving students at the University of Florida.

Passage Two

26. A. The link between obesity and birth defects.

B. The link between obesity and diabetes.

C. The risk of birth abnormalities.

D. The harmful effects of obesity.

27. A. Neural tube defects. B. Heart problems.

C. Cleft lip and palate. D. Diabetes.

28. A. 20 million. B. 200 million.

C. 400 million. D. 40 million.

29. A. weight-loss surgery. B. A balanced diet.

C．A change of life style. D．More exercise.

30．A．Why obesity can cause birth defects.

B．How obesity may cause birth defects.

C．Why obesity can cause diabetes.

D．How obesity may cause diabetes.

答案解析

21．【A】细节题。题意：根据文章，在美国仅仅有多少听力障碍患者？原文解题信息是：About 10 million people in the U.S. alone… are suffering from impairing noise-induced hearing loss.

22．【B】细节题。题意：UM Cresgo听力研究所开发什么以防听力丧失？原文解题信息是：… with the cocktail of vitamins and the mineral magnesium… to prevent hearing loss caused by loud noise.

23．【A】细节题。题意：根据最新发现，大声噪音损伤什么？原文解题信息是：… noise… that damage the inner ear cells.

24．【C】细节题。题意：根据文章，谁支持实验室研究？原文解题信息是：The laboratory research… was funded by NIH.

25．【C】细节题。题意：下列哪一个没有包含在Oral Quell药物的多国人体临床试验中？解题有效信息是：… military trials in Sweden and Spain, and industrial trials in Spain and the trial involving students at the University of Florida…

Passage Two

26．【A】主旨题。题意：这篇文章的主要内容是什么？题目是这个独白的主要内容。根据下列细节信息题可知独白主要讲述母亲肥胖对新生儿的影响。

27．【D】细节题。题意：除了下列哪一个疾病，母亲肥胖的婴儿患病概率大？根据独白信息可得知，妈妈肥胖，婴儿患神经管畸形（neural tube defects）的概率高达两倍，心脏畸形、唇腭裂（cleft lip and palate）、脑积水（water on the brain）、四肢发育问题的概率增大。因而选项D（糖尿病）是答案。

28．【C】细节题。题意：根据WHO，世界上多少人被认定为肥胖？解题有效信息是：

The World Health Organization classifies around 400 million people around the world as obese…

29. 【A】细节题。题意：对于计划怀孕的肥胖妇女有何建议？解题有效信息是：… women who get pregnant after weight loss surgery tend to be healthier and less likely to deliver a baby born with complications compared to obese women.

30. 【B】细节题。题意：根据文章，下一步研究的重点是什么？解题有效信息是：Further study may show how obesity may cause these problems…

听力原文

Passage One

Questions 21–25 are based on the following passage.

About 10 million people in the U.S. alone, from troops returning from war to students with music lasting through headphones are suffering from impairing noise-induced hearing loss. The rise in trend is something that researchers and physicians at the University of Michigan Cresgo Hearing Research Institute are hoping to reverse, with the cocktail of vitamins and the mineral magnesium that shall promise as a possible way to prevent hearing loss caused by loud noise. The nutrients were successful in laboratory test. And now researchers are testing whether humans will benefit as well. The combination of vitamins A, C and E plus magnesium is given on pill form to patients who are participating in the research. Developed at the UM Cresgo Hearing Research Institute, the medication, called Oral Quell, is designed to be taken before a person is exposed to the loud noise. Until a decade ago, it was thought that noise damaged hearing by intense mechanical vibrations that destroyed delicate structures of the inner ear. There was no intervention to protect the inner ear other than reducing the intensity of sound reaching it, such as ear plugs which are not always effective. It was then discovered that noise caused intense metabolic activity in the inner ear and production of molecules that damage the inner ear cells. And that allow the discovery of intervention to prevent these effects. The laboratory research that led to a new understanding of mechanisms underlying noise-induced hearing loss was funded by NIH, the Preclinical Translation Research that led to the formulation of Oral Quell as effective preventative was funded by General Motors and the United Auto Workers. Now Oral Quell is being tested

in a set of four multinational human clinical trials: military trials in Sweden and Spain, and industrial trials in Spain and the trial involving students at the University of Florida who listen to music at high volumes on their iPods and other PDAs.

Questions:

21. According to the talk, how many victims of hearing problem are there in the United States alone?

22. Which did UM Cresgo Hearing Research Institute develop to prevent hearing loss?

23. According to the latest findings, what does loud noise damage?

24. According to the talk, who supported the lab research?

25. Which of the following is not included as the multinational human clinical trials for Oral Quell?

Passage Two

Questions 26–30 are based on the following passage.

Catherine and other colleagues from Britain's Newcastle University combined data from 18 studies to look at the risk of abnormalities of babies whose mothers were obese or overweight. Obese women were nearly twice as likely to have a baby with neural tube defects which are caused by the incomplete development of the brain or spinal cord, the study found. For one such defect, spinal bifida, the risk more than doubled. The researchers also detected increased chances of heart defect, cleft lip and palate, water on the brain and problems in the growth of arms and legs. The World Health Organization classifies around 400 million people around the world as obese, including 20 million under the age of 5, and the number is growing. Obesity raises the risks of diseases such as Type II diabetes, heart problems and is a health concern piling pressure on an already overburdened national health system. Recent research has tight weight to other problems during pregnancy. A team from the Round Corporation Think Tank in California reported in 2008 that women who get pregnant after weight loss surgery tend to be healthier and less likely to deliver a baby born with complications compared to obese women. Further

study may show how obesity may cause these problems, Juliet at Newcastle University researcher who worked on the study said in a telephone interview. Women who are thinking about trying for a baby need to check their own weight first, and then think about seeking help if they are overweight.

Questions:

26. What is the talk mainly about?

27. Babies whose mothers are obese may have increased chances of the following diseases except which?

28. According to the WHO, how many people are classified as obese around the world?

29. Which of the following can be a suggestion for obese women who plan to have a baby?

30. According to the talk, what may be the focus of further studies?

全国统考2012年真题

Passage One

21. A. 35 million. B. 34 million.
    C. 25 million. D. 20 million.

22. A. Author, professor and dreamer.
    B. Writer, professor and insomniac.
    C. Author, psychologist and insomniac.
    D. Dramatist, psychologist and scientist.

23. A. Sleeping in 8-hour consolidated blocks.
    B. Sleeping during day time.
    C. Going to bed soon after dark.
    D. Two blocks of 4-hour sleep with a waking break.

24. A. Because they have unnoticeable sleeping patterns.

B. Because they sleep very little.

C. Because they are insensitive.

D. Because they can't complain.

25. A. Sleep is highly variable, and wears out with age.

B. Falling asleep is a gradual process.

C. Sleeping less will help you lose weight.

D. People need to sleep eight hours a day.

Passage Two

26. A. Eight-year-olds. B. Twelve-year-olds.

C. Seventeen-year-olds. D. Adults.

27. A. The use of fMRI.

B. The use of computer tasks.

C. The three-way division of the subjects.

D. The instructions given to the subjects.

28. A. 12-year-olds respond strongly to negative feedback.

B. 12-year-olds function the same as 8-year-olds.

C. 8-year-olds function almost the same as adults.

D. 12-year-olds function almost the same as adults.

29. A. Not bad. B. Excellent.

C. Not so good. D. Got it wrong.

30. A. Scientists.

B. The general public.

C. Teachers at the kindergarten.

D. Children with attention deficit disorder.

答案解析

Passage One

21．【A】此题为细节信息再现题。文章中提到：As many as 35 million Americans experience chronic insomnia… 所以答案为A。

22．【B】此题为细节信息再现题。文章中提到：In the six years that author, professor and lifelong insomniac Gayle Green spent researching and writing her book *Insomniac*. 答案为B。

23．【C】此题为细节信息再现题。文章中提到：… there's some evidence to suggest that this sleep pattern may be the one most in tune with our inherent circadian rhythms.而这里的this sleep pattern指的就是前一句所说的睡觉模式：They'd go to bed soon after dark, sleep for four hours, then wake for an hour or two during which they'd write, pray, smoke, have sex or even visit neighbors. 因而符合这一睡觉模式的是C。

24．【D】此题为细节信息再现题。文章中提到：… insomnia is defined as a "complaint", and since animals can't complain, it's difficult to measure in them. 所以答案为D。

25．【A】此题可以用排除法，文章中提出五个常见的对睡眠的错误认识。B、C和D正是其中的三个，因而A为答案。

Passage Two

26．【D】根据录音可知，与8岁左右的孩子比较起来，12岁的孩子能接受负面反馈并从错误中学习，成年人也会如此，但更有效率（more efficiently）。因此，本题选D。

27．【C】录音中有句话说得很清楚"This three-way division had never been made before…"，即这种三个层次的分界以前从未有过。因此本题正确答案为C。

28．【B】Crone博士和同事对结果也是大吃一惊，他们原本认为（had expected）8岁孩子与12岁孩子的大脑工作方式会完全一致，结果却不是。因此本题正确答案为B。

29．【A】从录音中可知，8岁的孩子在正面反馈的刺激下会做得更好。这也是他们与12岁孩子不一样的地方。故本题答案为A。

30．【C】录音中提到：this new knowledge can have major consequences for people wanting to teach children（这种新知识对想教孩子学习的人来讲有重要的意义）。因此本题正确答案为C。

听力原文

Passage One

Questions 21–25 are based on the following passage.

Our culture is obsessed with sleep, and the lack of it, yet many of us don't know some basic facts. As many as 35 million Americans experience chronic insomnia, and yet in 2006 only $20 million was spent on research. In the six years that author, professor and lifelong insomniac Gayle Green spent researching and writing her book *Insomniac*. She learned almost all there is to know about sleep and the lack thereof. Here are five common myths about how we get our shut-eye and why:

1. Humans Need Eight Hours Sleep a Night

There are many ways of sleeping and few cultures sleep in eight-hour consolidated blocks like we do. Until the industrial era, many Western Europeans divided the night into "the first sleep" and the "second sleep". They'd go to bed soon after dark, sleep for four hours, then wake for an hour or two during which they'd write, pray, smoke, have sex or even visit neighbors. In fact, there's some evidence to suggest that this sleep pattern may be the one most in tune with our inherent circadian rhythms.

2. Sleep Isn't Just a Bodily Function

Sleep is a biological, physiological system, akin to the cardiovascular system, the nervous system and so on. Like any other system, it is highly variable, and it wears out and gets more fragile with age.

3. Animals Don't Have Sleep Problems

Insomnia occurs in animals and insects, too, sort of. Technically, insomnia is defined as a "complaint", and since animals can't complain, it's difficult to measure in them.

4. Falling Asleep Is a Gradual Process Nope

Instead, for most people, it switches on and off like a light switch. But for insomniacs and narcoleptics, the switch doesn't work quite well. Instead they inhabit the space in between — never entirely awake, nor entirely asleep.

5. Sleeping Less Burns More Calories

In the short term, yes, but sleeping less probably won't help you lose weight. Lack of sleep suppresses our natural appetite-depressants, while fueling appetite-increasers, often leading to weight gain.

Questions

21. According to the talk, approximately how many Americans suffer chronic insomnia?

22. Which of the following can best describe Gayle Green?

23. Which of the following sleeping patterns might be the most in tune with our inherent biological system?

24. According to the talk, why is it difficult to measure insomnia in animals?

25. According to the talk, which of the following is true?

Passage Two

Questions 26–30 are based on the following passage.

Eight-year-old children have a radically different learning strategy from twelve-year-olds and adults. Eight-year-olds learn primarily from positive feedback, whereas negative feedback scarcely causes any alarm bells to ring. Twelve-year-olds are better able to process negative feedback, and use it to learn from their mistakes. Adults do the same, but more efficiently. Dr. Eveline Crone and her colleagues from the Leiden Brain and Cognition Lab used fMRI research to compare the brains of three different age groups: children of eight to nine years, children of eleven to twelve years, and adults aged between 18 and 25 years. This three-way division had never been made before; the comparison is generally made between children and adults. Crone herself was surprised at the outcome: "We had expected that the brains of eight-year-olds would function in exactly the same way as the brains of twelve-year-olds, but maybe not quite so well. Children learn the whole time, so this new knowledge can have major consequences for people wanting to teach children: how can you best relay instructions to eight - and twelve-year-olds?" The researchers gave children of both age groups and adults aged 18 to 25 a computer task while they lay in the MRI scanner. The

task required them to discover rules. If they did this correctly, a tick appeared on the screen, otherwise a cross appeared. MRI scans showed which parts of the brain were activated. These surprising results set Crone thinking. "You start to think less in terms of 'good' and 'not so good'. Children of eight may well be able to learn extremely differently, only they do it in a different way."

Questions

26. According to the talk, which of the following groups can best learn from their mistakes?

27. What is new about Dr. Crone's research?

28. What had Dr. Crone and her colleagues expected?

29. Which of the following feedback can best stimulate the eight-year-olds to learn?

30. According to the talk, which group of people would learn and benefit most?

全国统考2011年真题

Passage One

21. A. Suicide. B. Obesity.
    C. Turmoil. D. Drug abuse.

22. A. Preventable. B. Destructive.
    C. Treatable. D. Curable.

23. A. Combining anti-depressants and talk therapy.
    B. Promoting the transmission between neurons.
    C. Winning parental assistance and support.
    D. Administering effective anti-depressants.

24. A. Because it adds to the effect of treatment.
    B. Because it works better than the medications.

C. Because it can take the place of anti-depressants.

D. Because it helps reduce the use of anti-depressants.

25. A. 65 percent. B. 75 percent.

C. 85 percent. D. 95 percent.

Passage Two

26. A. Helplessness and worthlessness.

B. Feeling like a loser.

C. Suicidal feeling.

D. All of the above.

27. A. It encourages the patient to be a top student at school.

B. It motivates the patient to work better than others.

C. It makes it easy for the patient to make friends.

D. It helps the patient hold a positive attitude.

28. A. By encouraging the patient to do the opposite at school.

B. By urging the patient to face any challenge in reality.

C. By making the patient aware of his or her existence.

D. By changing the patient's perspective.

29. A. Those who stop taking anti-depressants.

B. Those who ask for more medications.

C. Those who are on the medications.

D. Those who abuse the medications.

30. A. Anxiousness. B. Nausea.

C. Fever. D. Insomnia.

答案解析

Passage One

21．【A】从录音的首句可知，对于临床抑郁症的年轻人来讲，他们非常有可能自杀。因此本文的主要内容是讲如何治疗抑郁从而避免自杀的风险。故A为正确选项。

22．【C】通过文章中的“research shows that the most effective treatment is the combination of anti-depression and talk therapy”（研究表明，最有效的治疗方式是抗抑郁和谈话治疗的结合），由此可知，临床抑郁症是可治疗的。故本题选C。

23．【A】通过上题解析可知，A为正确选项。

24．【A】通过录音中可知，75%的青少年在使用心理疗法（psycho therapy）之后，感觉都会好一些，自杀的冲动也会减轻。因此，心理疗法可以与药物疗法同时使用，因为能增强后者的效果。故本题选A。

25．【B】通过上文可知，该数字应为75%。

Passage Two

26．【C】根据录音可知，很多患抑郁症的人会觉得自己无用、没有价值、爱无能或者有失败的感觉。但是，最严重的一种感觉是想自杀的感觉。故C为正确选项。

27．【D】通过录音可知，这个疗法能使得抑郁症患者觉得自己很成功，由此推理可知，该疗法是通过让病人产生积极的态度来进行治疗的。故本题选D。

28．【D】通过上文的解析可知，D为正确答案。

29．【A】通过录音可知，一旦药物治疗和心理治疗起作用了，病人就可以停止服用镇静药物，但极有可能遭受一些副作用（side effect）。因此本题答案为A。

30．【C】从录音中可知，停药后的副作用可以是焦虑（anxiousness）、呕吐（nausea）、失眠（insomnia），但并未提及发烧（fever），因此本题答案为C。

听力原文

Passage One

Questions 21-25 are based on the following passage.

Suicide is a very real risk for young people who suffer from clinical depression.

In fact during the past two years suicide has increased among youths between the ages of 10 and 19, but there aren't treatments that can help. Researches show that the most effective treatment is the combination of anti-depression and talk therapy. Anti-depressants work by increasing chemical which facilitate communications between neurons in the brain. "Anti-depressants are the most effective treatment for most adults. But when it comes to teenagers, it's not enough." Says Doctor Richard, a psychiatrist in university medical center. "13-age-years are full of turmoil, emotions and changes. And there are family conflicts and conflicts with relationship that can contribute to distress in adolescents," Richard says. And anti-depressant medications may not be able to deal with all of those problems. "Psycho therapy, specifically problem-behavioral therapy needs to be combined," he says. In his recent major study, with the therapy in use along with anti-depressants, 75% of kids are reported feeling better and less suicidal after 3 month probably because the problem-behavioral therapy tackle thinking and feeling in a very particular way that medicines may not. And in particular suicidal case, "It intervenes in a positive way," say Doctor Finland, a psychiatrist with Richard in the medical college.

Questions

21. What is the passage mainly about?

22. To what extent can the problem be dealt with?

23. What way is the better alternative now to treat the problem?

24. Why should talk-therapy be combined?

25. What is the percentage of the kids who feel better after the combined-therapy?

Passage Two

Questions 26–30 are based on the following passage.

"Most people think when they are depressed, it just means you feel sad," says Doctor Rimmond, a psychiatrist with Cornell university medical college. In fact, the so-called commonest symptoms of depression are probably the most painful for a lot of people which are a feeling that you are useless, worthless, unlovable, and no good or

loser. A commonest symptom and a most extreme symptom, of course, is a suicidal feeling where you feel so hopeless that you don't believe anything will get better and you are better off. Combined therapy challenges that kind of thinking. For example, say, you are a depressed teen, someone at school says something credible, typically that might lead you to think you are a completely loser. Doctor Finland says the combined therapy help patients see all the time they have been successful, both at school and with friends. It is completely the opposite of how you feel. So you challenge them with reality. And then you correct their dysfunctional release and that will actually change the way they feel. It's a sort of personal reality check that will connect experience in context. Once the combination of medication and therapy work, patient may decide to stop taking anti-depressants. But they should do so with caution because they may experience side effect. They can get rebound kind of symptoms. It can grow things like feeling anxious, or having insomnia, very dizzy and having Nausea.

Questions

26. What is the most serious feeling for people who are depressed?

27. From which angle can the combined therapy help?

28. How can people in depression be changed after the treatment?

29. Who are more likely to suffer from some side effects?

30. Which of the following is not the side effect of stopping medicine?

北京大学2009年真题

Passage one

Questions 11 to 13 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions. Now, listen.

11. Meeting rooms of various sizes are needed for _____.

A. contact with headquarters　　B. relaxation and enjoyment

C. informal talks　　D. different purposes

12. Which of the following is not mentioned in the passage as part of hotel facilities for guest?

A. Restaurants. B. Cinemas.

C. Swimming pools. D. Bars.

13. A hotel for international conference should have the following EXCEPT _____.

A. convenient transportation services

B. competent office secretaries

C. good sports and restaurant facilities

D. suitable and comfortable rooms

Passage Two

Questions 14 to 17 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 20 seconds to answer the questions. Now, listen.

14. The museum aims mainly to display _____.

A. the area's technological development

B. the nation's important historical events

C. the area's agricultural and industrial development

D. the nation's agricultural and industrial development

15. The following have been significant in the area's prosperity EXCEPT _____.

A. the motorways B. the Roman road

C. the canals D. the railways

16. We know from the passage that some exhibits _____.

A. are borrowed from workshops

B. are specially made for display

C. reflect the local culture and customs

D. try to reproduce the scene at that time

17. The passage probably comes from _____.

A. a conversation on the museum

B. a museum tour guide

C. a museum booklet

D. a museum advertisement

Passage Three

Questions 18 to 20 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions. Now, listen.

18. According to the passage, safety in dormitory means that you _____.

A. insure all your expensive things

B. lock doors when going out

C. lock windows at night

D. take all necessary precaution

19. What does the speaker suggest girls do when they are going to be out late?

A. Call their friends. B. Stay with their friends.

C. Avoid walking in streets. D. Always take a taxi.

20. What is the speaker's last advice?

A. To take a few self-defense classes. B. To stick to well-lit streets at night.

C. To avoid walking alone at night. D. To stay with their friends.

答案解析

Passage one

11. 【D】录音中讲到选择酒店最重要的内容是会议室的选择，大型会议需要大会议室，小的展示则需要小型会议室，参会人员还需要不同会议室来休息。因此本题答案为D。

12. 【B】录音中提到的facilities包含“fitness and sports centers, a bar and a good-

quality restaurant preferably offering local food ”，只有cinema未被提及，故正确答案为B。

13．【B】这是一道主旨题。根据录音中的the most important、then、finally等词可知，一个国际会议需要考虑的因素有好的房间、完善的设施和便利的交通。只有B选项（有能力的文秘）未被提及。故本题答案为B。

Passage Two

14．【C】录音中提到“The museum provides us with the unique historical record of industrial and agricultural life in the area.”，即“博物馆为我们提供了该地区工业和农业生活独一无二的历史写照”。故本题答案为C。

15．【A】从录音中的“One example of such communication was the Roman road. Portsman Street, which passed nearby. Later, canals came to bring new prosperity, and then came railways.”可知，本地区曾以Roman road，canals和railways而彰显其繁荣。只有A选项未被提及。故本题答案为A。

16．【D】从录音中的“The displays, with all items collected locally, show what local life used to be like.”可知，这个展览展示了那时本土生活的情况，D选项符合该句的意思。

17．【B】从录音首句“Good morning, ladies and gentlemen. It's with great pleasure that I welcome you to the new museum of industrial and rural life.”可知，这是一个关于博物馆参观指南的一部分。因此本题答案为B。

Passage Three

18．【D】根据录音的内容可知，外出要锁门、晚上关窗户、给贵重物品上保险，都是保证安全的预防措施，因此本题答案为D（所有必要的预防措施）。

19．【B】从录音中的“Also, if you know you are going to be out late, make sure you've got enough money for a taxi to get home again, or arrange to stay with friends for the night.”可知，如果晚上外出，最好有足够的钱坐出租车，或者与朋友在一起，因此本题答案为B。D选项是混淆项，always过于绝对，因为当与朋友在一起的时候，就没有必要打车，因此D是错误的。

20．【A】录音最后说“… it's certainly worth going to a few self-defense sessions.”，因此A选项（上一些自我防卫课程）是作者的最后一条建议。故本题答案为A。

听力原文

Passage One

In my opinion, the most important thing when choosing a hotel for an international conference is the meeting room or rooms. For example, you may need a large room where everyone can be together for keynote speeches or presentations and smaller rooms for informal group discussions. Then, if people are coming from different countries, you need to find rooms for them to stay in. They should be spacious and comfortable, and have different facilities for using e-mail and laptops, as people have to keep in touch with their offices or headquarters even when they're away. My next point is about facilities for hotel guests. It should have facilities such as fitness and sports centers, a bar and a good-quality restaurant preferably offering local food. These are important because delegates need to be able to relax after a long day of meetings and get to know each other in informal situations. Finally, for an international conference where delegates are coming from different countries it can be very useful to choose a hotel that has good transportation to the nearest airport and all places of interest. These can save everybody a lot of time.

Passage Two

Good morning, ladies and gentlemen. It's with great pleasure that I welcome you to the new museum of industrial and rural life. The museum provides us with the unique historical record of industrial and agricultural life in the area. Here you'll find a wonderful collection of industrial and agricultural exhibits. Some of them date back 200 years, which reflects the history of our area over the last two centuries. Until recently, the area was mainly agricultural and the rural industries and traditions were all associated with agriculture. The museum's collections bring this heritage back to life with the fascinating blend of working and static displays. From early times, good communication with the rest of the country has led to industrial prosperity for the area. One example of such communication was the Roman road. Portsman Street, which passed nearby. Later, canals came to bring new prosperity, and then came railways. Good transportation systems encouraged local industries, especially those related to agriculture. The museum will introduce you to these and other local celebrities. The displays, with all items collected locally, show what local life used to be like. Many displays of local items are in context, and show, for example printers and cobblers

workshops. Whatever your interest, we hope the museum will have something for you.

Passage Three

Good afternoon, everybody. Thank you very much for inviting me to talk about safety in dormitories and personal security. First, a few points to bear in mind. You notice the doors of your dorms have two types of locks: A Yale lock and a Chab lock. Make sure you double lock your door, not just one lock, both of them, however long you're going out for. Make sure when you go out all the windows are closed. Those of you in the ground and second floor rooms will notice that you have locking windows. Make sure you use them. Lock them every time you go out. Lock them at night, if you've got expensive equipment in your room, first of all, insure it. So many people lose things and don't have insurance. Make sure you insure it. This brings me to personal security whenever possible, avoid walking alone late at night, especially female students. Avoid dark streets and try to stick to the well-lit streets whenever possible. Also, if you know you are going to be out late, make sure you've got enough money for a taxi to get home again, or arrange to stay with friends for the night. It may sound absurd, but don't forget, the university offers free self-defense classes. I hope it's something you'd never have to use, but it's certainly worth going to a few self-defense sessions.

（四）听写填空

1. 命题特点

此类题目是目前国内英文考试中难度最大的一种听力题目。考生首先会在无任何文字提示的情况下听到一篇长约9分钟、1 000词左右的演讲稿，同时要在纸上做笔记。该部分涉及四大能力的测试：基础听力能力、速记能力、理解笔记能力（解码能力）和填空能力。这种题型（北京大学考博题中听力部分经常出现这种题型）其实借鉴了六级考试听力旧题型中的复合式听写的考查方式。我们先看看北京大学某年的真题题干要求：

Section C Outline

Directions: *The following passage is about a new computer technology called biometrics. You'll hear the passage twice. While listening, focus on the major points and*

then complete the following outline by filling in the blanks numbered from CI to C20 with key words. There's a 50-second pause between the first and second reading. You'll have another 50 seconds to check your work after the second reading. Write your answers on ANSWER SHEET(2). Now, listen.

从上述题目要求中可知这种题型的命题特点：

- 听写题很大程度上利用了比较简单的完形填空的词汇和篇章技巧，以考查考生听力技能为主，考查考生语法水平、词汇搭配能力和篇章理解能力为辅。有些词汇即使听不出来，也可以从上下文中找到相关信息从而推测出来，听的时候变成了检验推断的一种手段，大大降低了听的难度。
- 所填单词以实词为主，即名词、动词、形容词、副词等。
- 对于较难单词拼写的考查是必出现的项目。
- 名词的单复数问题、所有格、动词的过去分词、现在分词形式以及各类词的词性是考查的一个重点。不仅考查考生的听力，也考查考生的语法功底，语法功底薄弱的考生往往在检查时将这一点忽略，造成了会做的题也失分的局面。
- 同音词、近音词也是考查重点之一。短单词容易和同音异义词或近音词混淆，尤其是发音相近的辅音或是元音。总而言之，听写单词部分的出题标准也很简单，就是那些听着很熟悉、甚至完全能听懂，但是很容易拼写错误的单词。

2. 具体的解决方法

大多数考生是有能力获得听写题的高分的，只要保证能做到：会的不失分，不会的尽量争取用上下文猜测答案。

- 考生应该学会合理分配考试时间。利用我们平日备考已经很熟悉的读指令的1分钟左右的时间快速浏览全文，尤其是主题句，了解文章大意和结构以便增强对文章的熟悉感，缩小内容范围。从逻辑思维和语法的角度，根据上下文的内容尽量推测所需单词和根据单词在句子中的位置来确定单词的语法形式，并用铅笔轻轻标注在旁边，如果实在猜不出来，也不要纠缠。在词汇部分，卷面所提供的文字信息比待填信息多得多，如此预测可以大大增强填词的针对性，使得随后的听音有的放矢。一旦指令结束，迅速结束浏览，调整状态准备听。
- 合理分配两遍听音的任务（注意：只有自命题中的听写题有两遍听音机会）。因为

两遍录音在单词后都没有明显的停顿，所以，如果预读已经掌握了文章的大意，第一遍听音的时候可以适当做些笔记，但是一定保证先听，不可以本末倒置，如果不能做到边听边记，那么第一遍就专心听，第二遍再写；写的时候也不要试图写完整的单词，只要自己能看懂，不管是词根、缩略语还是符号、图案都是可以的。

● 在答题的过程中，考生应该充分发挥自己的辨音能力。如果你对自己上一步的猜测比较有信心，这时候只要通过读音核对一下即可，没问题，用对号加以注释。如果猜测的不太有把握，辨音就很关键了。这一方面做得不好的考生，往往自己的发音也不怎么准确，不认真按照音标正确发音，或者是受方言影响太严重，即使是一个自己很熟悉的词，也不能在短时间内把单词及其发音联系起来。因此，在平时就要格外注意自己的发音，尤其是注意区分那些容易混淆的元音、辅音。而且，在平时的英语学习中，注意养成良好的记单词的习惯。很多中国学生记单词的一个误区就是只动手眼，不动嘴，在笔记本上使劲写数十遍以求记住单词的拼写，但是却忽略了单词的发音，导致单词的音和形不能有机地联系在一起，听到音经常不能及时地反应是哪个单词。因此，最好的记单词办法就是眼、手、口齐上阵，既加深了对单词的印象，同时又记住了单词的读音。有些英美发音差别比较大的单词也要两种读音一起掌握。如果对单词实在不熟悉，就要记下它的发音，有时间再琢磨。

● 检查拼写是确保得分的重要环节。从上面对真题的分析来看，很多题目得分率不高的主要原因不是不会，而是粗心或是语法功底薄弱造成的拼写错误，我们要尽量杜绝这类错误的发生。听写题属于主观题，要求考生切实写出来自己所听到的，在辨音的基础上，正确写出单词也是学习英语所必须具备的基本功之一，尤其是单词部分，任何一点小的失误都会失分。

3. 解题步骤和技巧

结合四大能力的考查，我们总结出以下做题步骤：

1）听之前：pre-listening

● 对全文进行全局性预览：尤其是第一句（topic）和最后一句（conclusion）。

● 观察空格前后的特殊现象，判断词性、单复数、时态。

名词的位置判断：a, the之后是名词，介词后面是名词，动词前面是名词；

动词的位置判断：to后面是动词，主语后面是动词，情态动词后面是动词；

形容词的位置判断：be后面是形容词，名词前面是形容词；

副词的位置判断：动词后面是副词。

2）听之时：while-listening

- 原则：精听，速记，以听为主，以记为辅。
- 用首段确定主题与高频词缩写。

首段由问候语和主题介绍构成。首段至全文第一个序数词（例如first和Number 1）之间不会出题。考生需要以最快速度进入状态，并且确定文章内出现频率最高的单词的缩写。

请看下面这段话：

Good morning. In today's lecture, we shall discuss what **meaning** is in **literary works**.（主题句） When we read novels, poems, etc., we invariably ask ourselves a question. That is, what does the writer mean here? In other words, we are interested in finding out the **meaning**. But **meaning** is a difficult issue in **literature**. How do we know what a work of **literature** is supposed to mean or what its real meaning is? I'd like to discuss three ways to explain what **meaning** is.

本篇文稿主题是：文学作品中的含义。黑体字部分是高频词汇，稍后一定会多次出现，所以可以用M和L分别代替meaning和literature。这样会节省很多时间。

- 用序数词确定结构

请考生注意，序数词是此类题目中最需要听懂的词汇。这是文章outline最重要的提示。

请看下面这段话。

No. 1: Meaning is what is intended by the author; No. 2: Meaning is created by and contained in the text itself; No. 3: Meaning is created by the reader.

这段话将成为全文的“骨架”，考生必须听懂并全部记下。全文内容只有三方面：第一，意义是作者的意图。第二，意义是由文本创造并包含在文本内的。第三，意义是由读者创造的。

- 正式记录开始

当文本内容大量出现的时候，就是考验考生听力和记录能力的时刻。此时，在听懂的基础上，“记什么”和“怎么记”是最大的问题所在。

关于“记什么”：在所有的答案中，名词或名词短语占据绝对数量；也就是说记录的

重点是名词。

关于“怎么记”：

★ 高频单词用大写单一字母替代。例如：之前我们谈到，用M和L分别代替meaning和literature。

★ 一般性名词用首字母和辅音字母缩写。辅音字母是单词发音的方向，首字母是单词形状的代表，这两条规则是记录一般性单词的准则。例如：experience缩写为exp；knowledge缩写为knl；modern society缩写为md-sct（词汇构成词组或短语时最好加上一个连字符）等。

★ 常用虚词以及表达可以用符号。例如：but / however: # ; why:?; very important / vital / crucial…: ! ; in today's lecture: → 等。这和口译时的速记原则很像，考生需要多加训练。

请看下面这段话。

Now, let's take a look at the first approach. That is, meaning is what is intended by the author.（标题句，必记）Does a work of literature mean what the author intended it to mean? And if so, how can we tell?（疑问句不出考点，舍弃）If all the evidence we have is the text itself and nothing else, we can only guess what ideas the author had according to our understanding of literature and the world. In order to have a better idea of what one particular author means in one of his works, I suggest that you do the following. **First**, go to the library and read other works by the same author. Second, get to know something about what sort of meanings seem to be common in literary works in that particular tradition and at that time. **In other words**, we need to find out what the literary trends were in those days. **At last**, get to know what were the cultural values and symbols of the time. I guess you can understand the author's meaning much more clearly after you do the related background research.

在本段内容中，黑体字的位置都出现了序数词，都是重点。考生会发现，要想听清很长且很抽象的大段落文字是相当难的。在没有听懂的基础上进行记录是无效的。我们的建议是：当你发现听到的材料因为难度或深度而无法理解时，请放弃记录，此时，理解比记录更加重要。另外，例如that is及in other words这类短语后边的内容不但简单清楚，而且是

其前面内容的再次论述。所以，听到此类短语时再动手也不迟。

本段可以速记为：

1 M←A （意义是由作者的意图决定的）

1-1 lib/oth-wks （1．去图书馆读一本作者其他的作品）

1-2 1-2？L-trd （2．文学趋势是什么？）

1-3？cul-val/sbl （3．文化价值和象征是什么？）

● 关于一些注意事项

★ 听力是解题的核心，考博听力填空题的核心在于听力理解，而不是记录；可以用长时间的听力来训练注意力；

★ 记录的熟练性很重要。平时可以注意利用各种材料来进行听力的速记训练。四、六级或专业四级的短文听力原文就是很好的材料；

★ 填空时注意空白处前后的词汇，它们也是很好的提示。

3）听之后：after-listening

● 检查漏词。

● 检查错词：长单词容易发生拼写错误，要仔细检查一遍；短单词容易和同音异义词混淆，检查时要和上下文连起来，看看意思是否正确。

● 检查大小写：人名、地名、国家名、时间、节日名、书名、文件名、商标名、历史事件名、宗教名等首字母都要大写，句首单词首字母也要大写。

● 检查名词单复数，形容词、副词的比较级与最高级，动词时态、语态等。

以下几篇例题主要侧重于细节问题的解决：

例题一

For Americans, time is money. They say, “You only get so much time in this life; you’d better use it wisely. ” The (1) _____ will not be better than the past or present, as Americans are (2) _____ to see things, unless people use their time for constructive activities. Thus Americans (3) _____ a “well-organized” person, one who has a written list of things to do

and a (4) _____ for doing them. The ideal person is punctual and is (5) _____ of other people's time. They do not (6) _____ people's time with conversation or other activity that has no (7) _____, beneficial outcome.

The American attitude toward time is not (8) _____ shared by others，especially non-Europeans.

这是一篇说明文，介绍美国人的时间观念。

（1）future

此处需要填一个名词，与后面的past和present形成对比，即使不听也能猜出是future，是听写中比较简单的题。

（2）trained

根据上下文，后面应该是过去分词，表示被动，不要漏写-ed。

（3）admire

此处需要用动词原形，根据发音规则，该词也很好拼写。

（4）schedule

此处需要一个可数名词单数形式，意思与前面的list并列。此词的英美发音不同，但无论怎样读，都要反应过来，还要特别注意ch和dule字母组合的正确拼写。

（5）considerate

连词and连接并列结构，所以这里需要一个形容词。be considerate of表示“体谅他人的；考虑周到的”，词尾是-ate；拼写时注意勿将其错拼为其形近词considerable“相当大或多的，相当可观的”。

（6）waste

此处需要动词原形。且宾语为time，往往可以想到waste，save这类词。这应该也是一道比较容易答的题。

（7）visible

visible表示“看得见的，可见的”，与beneficial并列修饰outcome。

（8）necessarily

此处不缺主要句子成分，可预测为修饰过去分词的副词，necessarily往往用于not后，表示“未必”。这个词的音比较容易捕捉，拼写错误是导致失分的主要原因之一。

例题二

You probably have noticed that people express similar ideas in different ways depending on the situation they are in. This is very (1) _____. All languages have two general levels of (2) _____: a formal level and an informal level. English is no (3) _____. The difference in these two levels is the situation in which you use a (4) _____ level. Formal language is the kind of language you find in textbooks, (5) _____ books and in business letters. You would also use formal English in compositions and (6) _____ that you write in school. Informal language is used in conversation with (7) _____, family members and friends, and when we write (8) _____ notes or letters to close friends.

这是一篇说明文，讲述正式语体和非正式语体的区别。

（1）natural

此处需要形容词，对首句进行评价性的描述。应特别注意名词nature与形容词natural发音和拼写的不同。

（2）usage

此处需要一个名词来做介词of的宾语。注意单词的拼写，要把use的词尾e去掉再加age后缀。

（3）exception

名词exception与前面的no正好构成一个固定搭配，意为“不例外”。

（4）particular

此处需要一个形容词，用来修饰其后的名词level。此词为四级高频词汇。

（5）reference

此处需要一个限定books类别的单词，reference books是大家很熟悉的词组，意为“参考书”，与前后的textbooks和business letters形成并列结构。注意该词的正确后缀是-ence，而非-ance。

（6）essays

考生基本上都能捕捉到这个词，复数名词essays在意思上和前面的compositions“作文”属于同一范畴。拼写时一定不要忽略词尾的s。

（7）colleagues

同上题，and连接两个并列结构，所以这里需要填复数名词，而且意思上也和family members及friends属同一范畴。虽然这是个高频词汇，但考生拼写失误仍太多，很多人把它和college混淆。

（8）personal

此处需要形容词来修饰notes和letters。

听写填空实战演练

2009年北大考题

Outline

I. Biometric devices

A. Function: used to __C1__ and __C2__ __C3__

B. Working procedure

1. Reading a __C4__ signal (e.g. the __C5__ of a person's voice, the __C6__ of a person's hand, or the design of __C7__ __C8__ in a person's eyes)

2. Opening the door if the signal is __C9__.

II. Disadvantages and biometric devices

A. They are __C10__; some cost as much as __C11__ (dollars)

B. None of the devices works __C12__

III. Advantages of biometric devices

A. They make __C13__ or __C14__ __C15__ __C16__ unnecessary

B. __C17__ biometric computers is faster

C. Each computer can read __C18__ of signals

D. __C19__ the computer with a __C20__ signal is difficult

答案解析

I. Biometric devices

(1) lock (2) unlock (3) doors

从录音中的“Biometric devices use computers to lock and unlock doors.”可知，应该填入lock、unlock、doors。

(4) physical (5) sound (6) shape (7) blood (8) vessels

从录音中的“For example, the signal can be the sound of a person's voice or the shape of his or her hand. A person gives the signal to the device, he or she may say his / her name aloud or they may place their hand on it, the device reads the signal if it is correct, the device opens the door and permits the person to enter.”可填出5和6，并由5和6归纳得出这是人体的physical（身体）特征。从7和8后面的eyes可听到录音中的“... one of the latest systems works by examining the design of blood vessels in a person's eye.”，由此可知7和8的答案。

(9) correct

从录音中的“... the device reads the signal. If it is correct, the device opens the door and permits the person to enter”可知，该空填入correct。

II. Disadvantages and biometric devices

(10) costly (11) 6,000

根据录音中的“Biometric security systems are costly. Some cost as much as 6,000 for each lock.”可完成这两个空。

(12) perfectly

从录音中的“Newer devices work better. But none work perfectly.”可知，正确答案为perfectly。

III. Advantages of biometric devices

(13) keys (14) plastic (15) security (16) cards

从录音中的“Biometric technology makes keys or plastic security cards unnecessary.”可知正确答案。

（17）Programming

从录音中的“Programming biometric computers is faster.”可知正确答案。

（18）thousands

从录音中的“Each computer can read thousands of signals.”可知正确答案。

（19）Fooling　　（20）false

从录音中的“Fooling the computer with a false signal is difficult. Experts think biometrics will become much more common, but they say it will take time.”可知正确答案。

听力原文

A new computer technology may make locks, keys and security cards unnecessary. The technology is called biometrics. Biometric devices use computers to lock and unlock doors. They permit people to use a physical signal instead of a key. For example, the signal can be the sound of a person's voice or the shape of his or her hand. A person gives the signal to the device; he or she may say his / her name aloud or they may place their hand on it; the device reads the signal. If it is correct, the device opens the door and permits the person to enter. Biometric technology is not completely new. Some devices were developed in the late 1970s. Today more than 20 factories in the United States make the devices. There are also many kinds to choose from. One of the latest systems works by examining the design of blood vessels in a person's eye. Biometric security systems are costly. Some cost as much as 6,000 for each lock. Newer devices work better. But none work perfectly. Usually the only businesses that use biometrics are those that need very tight security, for example, some government offices and military buildings in the United States now have biometric door controls. Few private home owners use them because of the cost. Experts think the number will increase as the price goes down. Biometric technology makes keys or plastic security cards unnecessary. Keys and cards can be lost or stolen. Replacing them or changing locks takes time and money. Programming biometric computers is faster. Each computer can read thousands of signals. Fooling the computer with a false signal is difficult. Experts think biometrics will become much more common, but they say it will take time.

四、听力强化训练

（一）短对话部分

1. A. Furnished apartments will cost more.

   B. The apartment can be furnished easily.

   C. The apartment is just what the man is looking for.

   D. She can provide the man with the apartment he needs.

2. A. Mr. Johnson's ideas are nonsense.

   B. He quite agrees with Mr. Johnson's views.

   C. Mr. Johnson is good at expressing his ideas.

   D. He shares the woman's views on social welfare.

3. A. Study in a quiet place.

   B. Improve her grades gradually.

   C. Change the conditions of her dorm.

   D. Avoid distractions while studying in her dorm.

4. A. It has been put off.

   B. It has been cancelled.

   C. It will be held in a different place.

   D. It will be rescheduled to attract more participants.

5. A. Janet loves the beautiful landscape of Australia very much.

   B. Janet is very much interested in architecture.

   C. Janet admires the Sydney Opera House very much.

   D. Janet thinks it's a shame for anyone not to visit Australia.

6. A. It is based on a lot of research.

B. It can be finished in a few weeks' time.

C. It has drawn criticism from lots of people.

D. It falls short of her supervisor's expectations.

7. A. Karen is very forgetful.

B. He knows Karen better now.

C. Karen is sure to pass the interview.

D. The woman should have reminded Karen earlier.

8. A. Ask Joe to apologize to the professor for her.

B. Skip the class to prepare for the exam.

C. Tell the professor she's lost her voice.

D. Attend the lecture with the man.

9. A. The man will go in for business fight after high school.

B. The woman is not happy with the man's decision.

C. The man wants to be a business manager.

D. The woman is working in a kindergarten.

10. A. They stay closed until summer comes.

B. They cater chiefly to tourists.

C. They are busy all the year round.

D. They provide quality service to their customers.

11. A. Dick's trousers don't match his jacket.

B. Dick looks funny in that yellow jacket.

C. The color of Dick's jacket is too dark.

D. Dick has bad taste in clothes.

12. A. Call the police station.

B. Get the wallet for the man.

C. Show the man her family pictures.

D. Ask to see the man's driver's license.

13. A. The temperature is not as high as the man claims.

B. The room will get cool if the man opens the windows.

C. She is following instructions not to use the air-conditioning.

D. She is afraid the new epidemic SARS will soon spread all over the town.

14. A. She lost a lot of weight in two years.

B. She stopped exercising two years ago.

C. She had a unique way of staying healthy.

D. She was never persistent in anything she did.

15. A. The man is not suitable for the position.

B. The job has been given to someone else.

C. She had received only one application letter.

D. The application arrived a week earlier than expected.

16. A. He's unwilling to fetch the laundry.

B. He has already picked up the laundry.

C. He will go before the laundry is closed.

D. He thinks his mother should get the clothes back.

17. A. At a shopping center.

B. At an electronics company.

C. At an international trade fair.

D. At a DVD counter in a music store.

18. A. The woman hated the man talking throughout the movie.

B. The woman saw a comedy instead of a horror movie.

C. The woman prefers light movies before sleep.

D. The woman regrets going to the movie.

19. A. He is the right man to get the job done.

B. He is a man with professional expertise.

C. He is not easy to get along with.

D. He is not likely to get the job.

20. A. It is being forced out of the entertainment industry.

B. It should change its concept of operation.

C. It should revolutionize its technology.

D. It is a very good place to relax.

21. A. She knows where Martha has gone.

B. Martha will go to the concert by herself.

C. It is quite possible for the man to find Martha.

D. The man is going to meet Martha at the concert.

22. A. The air pollution is caused by the development of industry.

B. The city was poor because there wasn't much industry then.

C. The woman's exaggerating the seriousness of the pollution.

D. He might move to another city very soon.

23. A. The man should work harder to improve his grades.

B. The man will benefit from the effort he's put in.

C. It serves the man right to get a poor grade.

D. It was unfair of the teacher to give the man a C.

24. A. She can make a reservation at the restaurant.

B. The man should decide where to eat.

C. She already has plans for Saturday night.

D. The man should ask his brother for suggestions.

25. A. The man deserved the award.

B. The woman helped the man succeed.

C. The man is thankful to the woman for her assistance.

D. The woman worked hard and was given an award.

26. A. Voluntary work can help the man establish connections with the community.

B. The man's voluntary work has left him little room in his schedule.

C. Voluntary work with the environment council requires a time commitment.

D. A lot of people have signed up for voluntary work with the environment council.

27. A. The patient must receive treatment regularly.

B. The patient can't leave the hospital until the bleeding stops.

C. The patient's husband can attend to the business in her place.

D. The patient must take a good rest and forget about her business.

28. A. Alice does not know much about electronics.

B. Alice is unlikely to find a job anywhere.

C. Alice is not interested in anything but electronics.

D. Alice is likely to find a job in an electronics company.

29. A. Jimmy is going to set out tonight.

B. Jimmy has not decided on his journey.

C. There is no need to have a farewell dinner.

D. They may have a dinner when Jimmy's back.

30. A. The woman had been planning for the conference.

B. The woman called the man but the line was busy.

C. The woman didn't come back until midnight.

D. The woman had guests all evening.

31. A. The lecture for next Monday is cancelled.

B. The lecture wasn't as successful as expected.

C. The woman doesn't want to attend the lecture.

D. The woman may attend next Monday's lecture.

32. A. The woman has a very tight budget.

B. He does not think the fur coat is worth buying.

C. He's willing to lend the woman money for the fur coat.

D. The woman is not careful enough in planning her spending.

33. A. Clean the kitchen.

B. Ask someone to fix the sink.

C. Find a bigger apartment for the lady.

D. Check the work done by the maintenance man.

34. A. The lens. B. The price.

C. The flash. D. The leather case.

35. A. She needs another haircut soon.

B. She thinks it worthwhile to try Santerbale's.

C. She knows a less expensive place for a haircut.

D. She would like to make an appointment for the man.

36. A. The woman doesn't want to cook a meal.

B. The woman wants to have a picnic.

C. The woman has a poor memory.

D. The woman likes Mexican food.

37. A. Everyone enjoyed himself at John's parties.

B. The woman didn't enjoy John's parties at all.

C. It will be the first time for the man to attend John's party.

D. The woman is glad to be invited to John's house-warming party.

38. A. She lacks confidence in herself.

B. She is not interested in computer programming.

C. She has never signed up for any competition before.

D. She is sure to win the programming contest.

39. A. The man has an enormous amount of work to do.

B. The man has made plans for his vacation.

C. The man will take work with him on his vacation.

D. Work stacked up during the man's last vacation.

40. A. She likes the job of feeding fish.

B. She finds her new job interesting.

C. She feels unfit for her new job.

D. She's not in good health.

41. A. To find a better science journal in the library.

B. Not to miss any chance to collect useful information.

C. To buy the latest issue of the magazine.

D. Not to subscribe to the journal.

42. A. She wants to borrow the man's student ID card.

B. The tickets are less expensive than she expected.

C. She won't be able to get any discount for the ticket.

D. The performance turned out to be disappointing.

43. A. Do the assignments towards the end of the semester.

B. Quit the history course and choose another one instead.

C. Drop one course and do it next semester.

D. Take courses with a lighter workload.

44. A. The organization of a conference.

B. The cost of renting a conference room.

C. The decoration of the conference room.

D. The job of cleaning up the dining room.

45. A. Meet his client. B. Prepare the dinner.

C. Work at his office. D. Fix his car.

答案速查

1-5 DBAAC	6-10 DABCB	11-15 ABCAB
16-20 ACDDB	21-25 CABBD	26-30 CBACD
31-35 DDBBC	36-40 ABAAC	41-45 DCCBA

听力原文

1. M: I'm looking for an unfurnished two-bedroom apartment, but all your apartments are furnished.

W: We can take care of that. We can simply remove the furniture.

Question: What does the woman mean?

2. W: I don't agree with Mr. Johnson on his views about social welfare. He seems to suggest that the poor are robbing the rich.

M: He might have used better words to express his ideas. But I've found what he

said makes a lot of sense.

Question: What does the man mean?

3. W: I've been studying all the time, but I still can't see any improvement in my grades.

M: Maybe instead of studying in your dorm, you'd better go to some place where there are fewer distractions.

Question: What does the man advise the woman to do?

4. W: The seminar originally scheduled for today has been cancelled. The hours I've spent preparing for it are totally wasted.

M: Not really. As far as I know it's been postponed till next week.

Question: What does the man say about the seminar?

5. M: Hi, Janet, I hear you've just returned from a tour of Australia. Did you get a chance to visit the Sydney Opera House?

W: Of course I did. It would be a shame for anyone visiting Australia not to see this unique creation in architecture. Its magnificent beauty is simply beyond description.

Question: What do we learn from this conversation?

6. M: Sherry, how are you doing with your thesis?

W: Oh my thesis. That's something I definitely don't want to talk about right now. I finished my first draft some time ago. But my supervisor said I should do more research if I want to achieve the quality that he expects of me.

Question: What do we learn from the conversation about the woman's thesis?

7. W: I can't believe Karen is late for such an importance occasion as a job interview. I reminded her time again yesterday.

M: You should have known her better by now. Everything you tell her goes in one ear and out the other.

Question: What does the man imply?

8. W: Hi, Joe, I wonder if you could do me a favor and tell the professor I've lost my voice. So I can't attend this morning's class. I need time to study for tomorrow's exam.

M: I don't think it's wise to say so. Since you're not going to give the lecture, you might as well simply skip the class and apologize to the professor later.

Question: What will the woman probably do?

9. M: After high school, I'd like to go to college and major in business administration. I really like power and enjoy telling people what to do.

W: You're very ambitious. But I'd rather spend my college days finding out what children are interested in. Child's psychology is for me.

Question: What do we learn from the conversation?

10. M: It seems the restaurants here have little business these days.

W: That's true. But ours is a scenic resort. And this is not the busy season. When summer comes, you'll see armies of tourists waiting in line in order to get a seat.

Question: What do we learn from the conversation about the restaurants in the town?

11. W: Oh, Dick. You are wearing a black jacket but yellow trousers. It's the strangest combination I've ever seen.

M: I know. I got up late and dressed in a hurry. I didn't realize my mistake until I entered the office.

Question: What does the woman think of the way Dick dressed?

12. M: Excuse me. But has anyone turned in a brown leather wallet? I've lost my wallet. It contains my driver's license and also some family pictures that are pretty important to me.

W: Oh, yes. We had a wallet brought in this morning. Wait here just a minute, please.

Question: What would the woman probably do?

13. M: Excuse me, Madam. Is the air-conditioning on? This room is as hot as a furnace.

W: Sorry, sir. A new epidemic called SARS is threatening us right now. As a preventative measure, we are told to let in fresh air by opening the windows and not to use the air-conditioners.

Question: What does the woman mean?

14. M: You look quite different from what you used to.

W: Sure. I started exercising regularly two years ago and went from 253 pounds to a healthy 160 pounds and that is the only thing I did not give up halfway.

Question: What do we know about the woman?

15. M: I wonder if you find my experience relevant to the job.

W: Yes, certainly. But if only you had sent in your application letter a week earlier.

Question: What does the woman imply?

16. W: Shouldn't someone go pick up the clothes from the laundry? They were ready three hours ago.

M: Don't look at me, Mom.

Question: What does the boy mean?

17. M: Er...Hi, could you tell me where electronic products are displayed? I want to see some TVs, digital video cameras, DVD players, that sort of thing.

W: Well. Several countries are displaying electronic products. China's selection is very large this year. You might as well go to the east wing first to take a look at a Chinese booth.

Question: Where is the conversation most probably taking place?

18. M: Well, what did you think of the movie?

W: I don't know why I let you talk me into going. I just don't like violence. Next time you'd better choose a comedy.

Question: What can we infer from the conversation?

19. W: Who do you think should get the job? How about Mr. Becket?

M: Mr. Becket? I'm not sure. He is a nice fellow, of course, and easy to get along with. But I doubt his professional expertise. I want someone who can get the job done.

Question: What do we learn from the conversation about Mr. Becket?

20. M: Do you think home video players will replace movie theatres and force them out of the entertainment business?

W: We're certainly faced with the grave challenge from the DVD industry. That's why I think we have to revolutionize our concept of movie showing. As I see it, the movie theatre should not just be a place to watch a film, but a place to meet people.

Question: What does the woman think of the movie theatre?

21. M: Did you see Martha just now? I want to ask her to go with us to the concert tonight.

W: She must be around somewhere. You may still be able to catch her.

Question: What does the woman mean?

22. W: I can't bear the air pollution in the city any more. It's getting worse and worse.

M: You said it! We've never had so many factories before.

Question: What does the man mean?

23. M: Just think, I went through so much work on my paper only to get a C.

W: Well, I don't think grades are everything. What you've learnt in the process will prove useful in your future work.

Question: What does the woman imply?

24. M: My brother is coming this weekend and I was thinking the three of us could go out to dinner Saturday night. Any suggestions?

W: It's up to you. I don't know the restaurants here that well.

Question: What does the woman mean?

25. W: I couldn't have won the award without your assistance. Thank you very much.

M: You've been working so hard. You deserve the honor.

Question: What do we learn from the conversation?

26. M: I'd like to sign up for some voluntary work with the environment council. I hear it is a great way to connect with the community.

W: It sure is, but you have to put in a lot of hours, so you must leave some room in scheduling your time.

Question: What does the woman imply?

27. W: Can you tell me when I can leave here, doctor? I have some important business to attend to.

M: That depends on how your condition reacts to our treatment. You may leave as soon as the bleeding stops. I think that will take a couple of days.

Question: What does the doctor mean?

28. M: I'm told that Alice is trying to find a job in an electronics company.

W: As far as I know, she is good at anything but electronics.

Question: What does the woman mean?

29. M: Jimmy is going on the journey tomorrow. Shall we have a farewell dinner tonight?

W: Do you think it's necessary? You know he will be away just for a few days.

Question: What does the woman mean?

30. M: I thought you were going to call me last night about the plan to the conference on language teaching.

W: Sorry, I should have. But Tom and Jane stopped by and stayed until midnight.

Question: What do we learn from the conversation?

31. W: I'm sorry I wasn't able to attend the lecture last Monday. I learnt it was quite a success.

M: Well, you can make it up. Another presentation on the same topic is scheduled

for the same time next Monday.

Question: What do we learn from this conversation?

32. W: I certainly would like to buy the fur coat I saw on the department store, but I don't have enough money.

M: Well. If you have budgeted your money better, you'll be able to buy it now.

Question: What does the man imply?

33. W: Mr. Deley, I have just checked my new apartment. The kitchen sink is leaking.

M: OK, Madam. It's no big deal. I'll have a maintenance man come over and fix it right away.

Question: What will the man do?

34. M: I saw your advertisement in the morning paper concerning the X-20 model. The lens seem to be excellent, and the flash is not bad. But do you think the price is a little steep?

W: I think it's a good buy. The price includes the leather case, you know.

Question: What does the man dislike about the camera?

35. M: Can you believe I had to pay 30 dollars for a haircut at Santerbale's?

W: You should try the place where I go. It's only 15. But it takes a while to get an appointment.

Question: What does the woman mean?

36. W: I'm completely exhausted. Why don't we dine out tonight? I don't remember the last time you took me out for dinner.

M: That is not a bad idea. There is a new Mexican restaurant around the corner. They say it's good.

Question: What can be inferred from the conversation?

37. M: Shall we go to John's house-warming party this weekend? Everybody is invited.

W: Well, you know what John's party is like. Do you think I will go again?

Question: What can be inferred from the conversation?

38. M: The university is going to hold an interesting competition on computer programming. Many of my friends have signed up for it. How about you?

W: Do you think I could ever win anything if I took part in it?

Question: What do we learn from the conversation about the woman?

39. W: You were being working like a horse. You should take a vacation.

M: Tell that to this stack of papers on my desk.

Question: What can be inferred from the conversation?

40. M: Hi, Marry. Haven't seen you for ages. How are you doing with your new job?

W: Not so well. I feel like a fish out of water doing that job.

Question: What does the woman mean?

41. M: Maybe I ought to subscribe to the *Engineering Quarterly*. It contains a lot of useful information.

W: Why not read it in the library and save the money?

Question: What is the woman's advice to the man?

42. M: I've been waiting all week for this concert. The performance is said to be excellent. And with our student discount, the tickets will be real cheap.

W: Ah-ah, I'm afraid I left my student ID card in the dorm.

Question: What does the woman imply?

43. M: Mr. Smith, our history professor, announced that we'll be doing two papers and three exams this semester. I wonder how I'm going to pull through when two other courses have similar requirements.

W: Well, can't you drop one course and pick it up next semester?

Question: What does the woman suggest the man do?

44. W: Renting a conference room at the hotel will cost us too much. We are already running in the red.

M: How about using our dining room for the meeting?

Question: What's worrying the woman?

45. W: Jerry, can you pick me up after work today? I left my car at the garage.

M: I'm afraid I can't. I have scheduled an appointment with a client at dinner time.

Question: What is the man going to do?

（二）长对话部分

Conversation One

1. A. Providing aid to the disabled.

   B. Printing labels for manufactured goods.

   C. Promoting products for manufacturers.

   D. Selling products made for left-handers.

2. A. Most of them are specially made for his shop.

   B. All of them are manufactured in his own plant.

   C. The kitchenware in his shop is of unique design.

   D. About half of them are unavailable on the market.

3. A. They specialize in one product only.

   B. They have outlets throughout Britain.

   C. They run chain stores in central London.

   D. They sell by mail order only.

Conversation Two

1. A. Poor management of the hospital.

B. The outdated medical testing procedures.

C. Decision made by the head technician.

D. The health hazard at her workplace.

2. A. Cut down her workload.

B. Transfer her to another department.

C. Repair the X-ray equipment.

D. Allow her to go on leave for two months.

3. A. They are virtually impossible to enforce.

B. Neither is applicable to the woman's ease.

C. Their requirements may be difficult to meet.

D. Both of them have been subject to criticism.

4. A. Organize a mass strike.

B. Try to help her get it back.

C. Compensate for her loss.

D. Find her a better paying job.

Conversation Three

1. A. In the preparatory phase. B. In stating your terms.

C. In the concluding part. D. In giving concessions.

2. A. He uses lots of gestures to help make his points clear.

B. He presents his arguments in a straightforward way.

C. He responds readily to the other party's proposals.

D. He behaves in a way contrary to his real intention.

3. A. Both can succeed depending on the specific situation.

B. The honest type is more effective than the actor type.

C. Both may fail when confronting experienced rivals.

D. The actor type works better in tough negotiations.

答案速查

Conversation One DAD

Conversation Two DBCB

Conversation Three ADA

听力原文

Conversation One

W: Now, could you tell me where the idea for the business first came from?

M: Well, the original shop was opened by a retired printer by the name of Gruby. Mr. Gruby being left-handed himself, thought of the idea to try to promote a few products for left-handers.

W: And how did he then go about actually setting up the business?

M: Well, he looked for any left-handed products that might already be on the market which were very few, and then contacted the manufactures with the idea of having products produced for him, mainly in the scissors range to start with.

W: Right. So you do commission some part of your stock.

M: Yes, very much so. About 75 percent of our stock is specially made for us.

W: And the rest of it?

M: Hmm, the rest of it now, some 25, 30 years after Mr. Gruby's initial efforts, there are more left-handed products actually on the market. Manufactures are now beginning to see that there is a market for left-handed products.

W: And what's the range of your stock?

M: The range consists of a variety of scissors from children scissors to scissors for

tailors, hairdressers etc. We also have a large range of kitchenware.

W: What's the competition like? Do you have quite a lot of competition?

M: There are other people in the business now in specialists, but only as mail-order outlets. But we have a shop here in central London plus a mail-order outlet. And we are without any doubt the largest supplier of the left-handed items.

Questions

1. What kind of business does the man engage in?

2. What does the man say about his stock of products?

3. What does the man say about other people in his line of business?

Conversation Two

W: I don't know what to do. I can't seem to get anyone in the hospital to listen to my complaints and this outdated equipment is dangerous. Just look at it.

M: Hmm, uh, are you trying to say that it presents a health hazard?

W: Yes, I am. The head technician in the lab tried to persuade the hospital administration to replace it, but they are trying to cut costs.

M: You are pregnant, aren't you?

W: Yes, I am. I made an effort to get my supervisor to transfer me to another department, but he urged me not to complain too loudly. Because the administration is more likely to replace me than X-ray equipment, I'm afraid to refuse to work. But I'm more afraid to expose my unborn child to the radiation.

M: I see what you mean. Well, as your union representative, I have to warn you that it would take quite a while to force management to replace the old machines and attempt to get you transferred may or may not be successful.

W: Oh, what am I supposed to do then?

M: Workers have the legal right to refuse certain unsafe work assignments under two federal laws, *the Occupation or Safety and Health Act* and *the National*

Labor Relations Act. But the requirements of either of the Acts may be difficult to meet.

W: Do you think I have a good case?

M: If you do lose your job, the union will fight to get it back for you along with back pay, your lost income. But you have to be prepared for a long wait, maybe after two years.

Questions

1. What does the woman complain about?
2. What has the woman asked her supervisor to do?
3. What does the man say about the two federal laws?
4. What will the union do if the woman loses her job?

Conversation Three

W: Mr. Green, is it fair to say that negotiation is an art?

M: Well, I think it's both an art and science. You can prepare for a negotiation quite scientifically, but the execution of the negotiation has quite a lot to do with one's artistic quality. The scientific part of a negotiation is in determining your strategy. What do you want out of it? What can you give? Then of course there are tactics. How do you go about it? Do you take an opening position in a negotiation which differs from the eventual goal you are heading for? And then of course there are the behavioral aspects.

W: What do you mean by the behavioral aspects?

M: Well, that's I think where the art comes in. In your behavior, you can either be an actor. You can pretend that you don't like things which you are actually quite pleased about. Or you can pretend to like things which you are quite happy to do without. Or you can be the honest type negotiator who's known to his partners in negotiation and always plays everything straight. But the artistic part of negotiation I think has to do with responding immediately to cues one gets in the process of negotiation. These can be verbal cues or even body language. This is where the

artistic quality comes in.

W: So really, you see two types of negotiator then, the actor or the honest one.

M: That' right. And both can work. I would say the honest negotiator can be quite effective in some circumstances. In other circumstances you need an actor.

Questions

1. When is a scientific approach best embodied in a negotiation according to the man?
2. In what way is a negotiator like an actor according to the man?
3. What does the man say about the two types of negotiator?

（三）短文部分

Passage One

1. A. Classmates. B. Colleagues.
   C. Boss and secretary. D. PR representative and client.
2. A. He felt his assignment was tougher than Sue's.
   B. His clients complained about his service.
   C. He thought the boss was unfair to him.
   D. His boss was always finding fault with his work.
3. A. She is unwilling to undertake them.
   B. She complains about her bad luck.
   C. She always accepts them cheerfully.
   D. She takes them on, though reluctantly.
4. A. Sue got promoted.
   B. John had to quit his job.
   C. Both John and Sue got a raise.
   D. Sue failed to complete her project.

Passage Two

1. A. By greeting each other very politely.

   B. By exchanging their views on public affairs.

   C. By displaying their feelings and emotions.

   D. By asking each other some personal questions.

2. A. Refrain from showing his feelings.

   B. Express his opinion frankly.

   C. Argue fiercely.

   D. Yell loudly.

3. A. Getting rich quickly.

   B. Distinguishing oneself.

   C. Respecting individual rights.

   D. Doing credit to one's community.

Passage Three

1. A. Because we might be offered a dish of insects.

   B. Because nothing but freshly-cooked insects are served

   C. Because some yuppies like to horrify guests with insects as food.

   D. Because we might meet many successful executives in the media industry.

2. A. From yuppie clubs. B. In the seafood market.

   C. In the supermarket. D. On the Internet.

3. A. It's easy to prepare. B. It's tasty and healthful.

   C. It's exotic in appearance. D. It's safe to eat.

4. A. It will be consumed by more and more young people.

   B. It will become the first course at dinner parties.

C. It will have to be changed to suit local tastes.

D. It is unlikely to be enjoyed by most people.

Passage Four

1. A. They had lost their jobs as a result of the Industrial Revolution.

   B. They had been suffering from political and religious oppression.

   C. They wanted to flee from the widespread famine in Northern Europe.

   D. They wanted to make a fortune there by starting their own businesses.

2. A. They might lose control of their members because of the increase in immigration.

   B. Their members might find it difficult to get along with the newcomers.

   C. The working condition of their members might deteriorate.

   D. Their members might lose their jobs to the newcomers.

3. A. To impose restrictions on further immigration.

   B. To improve the working conditions of immigrants.

   C. To set a minimum wage level for new immigrants.

   D. To put requirements on languages for newcomers.

4. A. They were looked down upon by European immigrants.

   B. They had a hard time seeking equal job opportunities.

   C. They worked very hard to earn a decent living.

   D. They strongly opposed continued immigration.

Passage Five

1. A. Whether it can be detected and checked.

   B. Whether it will lead to widespread food shortage.

   C. Whether global warming will speed up in the future.

   D. Whether it will affect their own lives.

2. A. Many species have moved further north.

B. Many new species have come into existence.

C. Many species have developed a habit of migration.

D. Many species have become less sensitive to climate.

3. A. Storms and floods.

B. Disease and fire.

C. Less space for their growth.

D. Rapid increase of the animal population.

4. A. They will gradually die out.

B. They will be able to survive in the preserves.

C. They will have to migrate to find new homes.

D. They will face extinction without artificial reproduction.

答案速查

Passage One BCCA

Passage Two DAB

Passage Three ADBD

Passage Four ADAC

Passage Five DABC

听力原文

Passage One

Both John and Sue joined the staff of a successful public relations firm in New York during the same year. They had just completed their PR degrees at a nearby university and were thrilled to be hired by one of the finest PR firms in the city. John's first assignment was to create a promotion campaign for a client who was putting a new game on the market. Initially Sue was assigned to work with a sportswear company on a marketing concept for its newest line of clothing. As time passed and work with their respective first clients became more and more difficult, John and Sue realized that they had been assigned two

of the toughest clients in town. Although John completed his assignments quickly and successfully, he was furious when he learned that the boss had deliberately assigned him a difficult client. In response he not only complained to his colleagues but also to the boss's secretary. Sue, on the other hand, had a more difficult time satisfying her first client and she took several additional months to actually complete the assignment. However, she just laughed when she heard that the boss had made the assignment purposely. Over the next two years, John worked reluctantly with each assignment and problem that he encountered. Sue accepted each assignment cheerfully. And when problems arose, she responded with her characteristic "No problem, I can handle it". Although Sue took longer to complete her projects than John and both were equally successful on the assignments they completed, Sue was given the first promotion when there came a vacancy.

Questions

1. What's the relationship between John and Sue now?
2. Why was John furious after he finished his first assignment?
3. What's Sue's attitude to difficult tasks?
4. How does the story end?

Passage Two

American visitors to Eastern Asia are often surprised and puzzled by how Asian cultures and customs differ from those in the United States. What's considered typical or proper social conduct in one country may be regard as odd, improper or even rude in the other. For example, people from some Eastern Asian countries may begin a conversation with a stranger by asking personal questions about family, home or work. Such questions are thought to be friendly, whereas they might be considered offensive in the United States. On the other hand, people in most Asian cultures are far more guarded about expressing their feelings publicly than most Americans are. Openly displaying annoyance or anger, yelling, arguing loudly and so forth is considered ill-mannered in countries such as Japan. Many Eastern Asians prefer to hold their emotions in check and instead express themselves with great politeness. They try not to be blunt and avoid making direct criticisms. In fact, they often keep their differences of opinion to themselves and merely

smile and remain silent rather than engage in a confrontation. By comparison, Americans are often frank about displaying both positive and negative emotions on the street and in other public places. Americans visiting Asia should keep in mind that such behavior may cause offense. A major difference between American culture and most Eastern Asian cultures is that in Eastern Asia, the community is more important than the individual. Most Americans are considered a success when they make a name for themselves.

Questions

1. How would some Asians start their conversation when they meet for the first time?
2. What would a Japanese do when he feels annoyed?
3. What is encouraged in American culture according to the passage?

Passage Three

Yuppies are young people who earn a lot of money and live in a style that is too expensive for most people. If you're invited to a yuppie dinner party, don't be surprised if you're offered freshly-cooked insects as a first course. While the idea of eating fried insects fills most of us with horror, insect-eating is becoming highly fashionable. For example, in the media industry, successful executives are often seen to eat fried or boiled insects from time to time while working at their desks. These safe-to-eat insects can be found and ordered on the Internet. And young people are logging on to exotic food websites and ordering samples of prepared insects to serve at their dinner parties. Although the idea of eating insects is probably disgusting to most of us, few people would claim that pigs, chickens, and some kind of seafood we often eat are examples of great beauty. One day, insects could be marketed and sold as food item in supermarket. According to their fans, they are not only high in protein and low in fat, but also very tasty. But until our attitudes to food change fundamentally, it seems that insect-eaters will remain a select few.

Questions

1. Why did the speaker say we might be surprised at the yuppie dinner party?
2. Where can the people order the unusual food mentioned by the speaker?
3. Why are some yuppies attracted by the unusual food?

4. What does the speaker say about the future of this type of unusual food?

Passage Four

After the early period of settlement, the first sharp increase in immigration took place in the 1830s and 1840s. This brought to America craftspeople from northern Europe who lost employment in the Industrial Revolution, and then a great number of Irish people who fled from famine. German political refugees arrived shortly after. Many immigrants from northern and western Europe settled on farms in the Middle West. The Irish became construction labor on roads, bridges and railroads. In the 1880s, a tremendous tide of immigrants began to come in, this time, largely from southern and eastern Europe. To most Americans, these newcomers seemed far more strange than the early settlers. Their languages, customs and ways of life were very different from those of Americans. The newcomers moved into the poorest neighborhoods of the large cities. They tended to stay together and cling to their old ways. As they were accustomed to poverty, they were willing to work for very low wages. This made other workers, especially those in labor unions afraid that the immigrants would thus lower wage levels and take jobs away from them. Indeed, organized labor became one of the chief opponents of continued immigration. This opposition finally led to the passing of immigration laws in the 1920s which restricted further immigration. In 1965, these unfair laws were replaced by a new immigration act which granted equal opportunity to foreigners regardless of the place or origin. Asians, like Koreans and Vietnamese, then began to arrive. Many of these newcomers have worked very hard to establish themselves in their new land.

Questions

1. Why did northern European craftspeople come to settle down in the United States?
2. What did the labor unions worry about?
3. What was the purpose of the immigration law passed in the 1920s?
4. What do we know from the passage about the Asian immigrants?

Passage Five

If the earth gets hotter in the new century, what will happen to animals and the plants which animals depend on for survival? The question offers another way of looking at the

greenhouse effect. People have talked about the general problem of global warming for some time. But they were usually worried about things like whether to buy a home on the coast. Biologists and other scientists turned their attention to plants and animals at an important meeting that took place last October. They reviewed evidence that plants and animals are sensitive to climate. Since the Ice Age ended 2,000 years ago, and warmer temperatures returned to the northern latitudes, many species have migrated north. If the predictions about the greenhouse are correct, temperatures will rise by the same amount in the next 100 years as they did in the past 10,000 years. Will animals and plants be able to adapt that quickly to change in the environment? Many won't. Certain species will probably become very rare. Experts say plants under climate stress will be very open to disease and fire. Forest fires may become more common. That in turn may harm animals that depend on the trees for food or shelter. Any preserves we set up to protect the endangered species may become useless as the species are forced to migrate along with their natural homes. Changes are part of life, but rapid change says scientist George Woodwill, is the enemy of life.

Questions

1. What is the concern of ordinary people about the greenhouse effect?
2. What has happened since the end of Ice Age?
3. What will be a possible threat to plants in the future?
4. According to the passage, what will probably happen to the endangered species?

（四）填空题部分

I. Present status of English

A. English as a native/first language

B. English as a lingual franca: a language for communication among people whose __1__ are different

C. Number of people speaking English as a first or a second language:

320–380 million native speakers

250– __2__ million speakers of English as a second language

II. Reasons for the popular use of English

A. __3__ reasons

the Pilgrim Fathers brought the language to America;

British settlers brought the language to Australia;

English was used as a means of control in __4__.

B. Economic reasons

spread of __5__

language of communication in the international business community

C. __6__ in international travel

use of English in travel and tourism

signs in airports

language of announcement

language of __7__

D. Information exchange

use of English in the academic world

language of __8__ or journal articles

E. Popular culture

pop music on __9__

films from the USA

III. Questions to think about

A. Status of English in the future

B. __10__ of distinct varieties of English

参考答案

1. native / first languages

从录音中的“… what is a lingua franca? The term refers to a language which is widely adopted for communication between two speakers whose native languages are different

from each other…”可知，此处应该填入native/first languages。在填空题中，要特别注意问句及其答案。

2．350

从录音中的数字出现的地方“and anyway between 250 million to 350 million as a second language”可知此处答案为350，在这句话之前也出现了数字，但要注意，听力题中（尤其是填空题中），第一个出现的数字往往只是“警示”作用，预示即将出现正确答案。

3．Historical

从录音中的“There are in fact a number of interlocking reasons for the popularity of English as a lingua franca. Many of the reasons are historical… Let's go through the reasons one by one. First, it's the historical reason.”可知，此处开始谈及reasons，要注意倾听细节。第一个原因即历史原因，因此本处应该填入historical。

4．former British Empire

在historical reasons下面举出的例子，即为“前大英帝国”的例子，录音中的“In other parts of the former British Empire, English rapidly became a unifying or dominating means of control”有体现。

5．international commerce

从录音中的“The spread of international commerce has taken English along with it.”可知答案。

6．Boom

从题干设置可知，第二个原因的阐释中没有关于经济原因的设置，因此可以关注第三个原因的解释，“And the third factor related to the popular use of English is the boom in international travel”中的third符合这个要求。该空填入boom。

7．air-traffic control

根据短文结构，该空答案仍在第三条原因处寻找细节信息，根据录音中的“So far, English is also the preferred language of air-traffic control in many countries and it is used widely in sea travel communication.”可知，本空应该填入air traffic control。

8．conferences

根据题干，第四个原因应是information exchange（信息交流），录音中的“Another factor has something to do with the information exchange around the world. As we all know,

a great deal of academic discourse around the world takes place in English. It is often a lingua franca of conferences, for example. ”可知，该理由中列举的例子为conference。

9．radios

最后一个原因是“流行文化”（The last factor I cite here concerns popular culture.），该原因中列举的两个例子为radios和films。因此该空应该填入radios。

10．Possibilities

从录音中的“Before we finish, I would like to leave a few questions for you to think about. ”可知其与题干内容吻合，第一个问题是“Is the status of English as the NO. 1 world language assured in the future? ”，第二个问题则是“Will it split into varieties that become less mutually intelligible? ”，由此可归纳为“变体为互通性相对较弱的英语”的“可能性”。这个空有一定的难度，需要有归纳能力，填入possibilities是可行的。

听力原文

The Popularity of English

Good morning, everyone. Today's lecture is about the popularity of English.

As we all know, English is widely used in the world. Although English is not the language with the largest number of native or first language speakers, it has really become a lingua franca. Then what is a lingua franca? The term refers to a language which is widely adopted for communication between two speakers whose native languages are different from each other and where one or both speakers are using it as a second language. For example, when an Indian talks to a Singaporean using English, then English is the lingua franca.

Then actually how many people speak English as either a first or a second language? Some researchers suggested that a few years ago that between 320 million and 380 million people spoke English as a first language, and anyway between 250 million and 350 million as a second language. And of course, if we include people who are learning English as a foreign language all over the world, that number may increase dramatically. Then we may ask a question, how did English get there? That is how English gained the present status of popularity.

There are in fact a number of interlocking reasons for the popularity of English as a lingua franca. Many of the reasons are historical, but they also include economic and cultural factors that influenced and sustained this spread of the language. Let's go through the reasons one by one.

First, it's the historical reason. This is related to the colonial history. As we know, when the Pilgrim Fathers landed on the Massachusetts coast in 1620 after their journey from England, they brought with them not just a set of religious beliefs, a pioneering spirit or a desire for colonization, but also their language. Although many years later, the Americans broke away from their colonial master, the language of English remained and still does. It was the same in Australia too. When Commander Philippe planted the British flag in Sydney curve on the 26th of January 1788, it was not just a bunch of British convicts and their guardians but also a language. In other parts of the former British Empire, English rapidly became a unifying or dominating means of control. For example, it became a lingua franca in India where a variety of indigenous languages made the use of any one of them as a whole country system problematic. So the imposition of English as the one language of a ministration helps maintain the colonizers' control and power. Thus English traveled around many parts of the world in those days and long after that colonial empire has faded away. It is too widely used as a main or at least an institutional language in countries as far apart as Jamaica and Pakistan, Uganda and New Zealand. That is the first factor.

Now the second major factor in the spread of English has been the spread of commerce throughout the world. The spread of international commerce has taken English along with it. This is the 21st century phenomenon of globalization. Therefore, one of the first sights many travelers see when arriving in countries as diverse as Brazil, China for example, it's the yellow, twin arch sign of a Macdonald's fast food restaurant or some other famous brand's outlets. And without doubt, English is used as the language of communication in the international business community.

And the third factor related to the popular use of English is the boom in international travel. And you will find that much travel and tourism is carried on around the world in English. Of course this is not always the case. As the multi-linguicism of many tourism

workers in different countries demonstrate. But a visit to most airports on the globe will show signs not only in the language of that country but also in English. Just as many airline announcements are broadcast in English too. Whatever the language of the country the airport is situated in. So far, English is also the preferred language of air-traffic control in many countries and it is used widely in sea travel communication.

Another factor has something to do with the information exchange around the world. As we all know, a great deal of academic discourse around the world takes place in English. It is often a lingua franca of conferences, for example. And many journal articles in fields as diverse as astronomy, trial psychology and zoology have English as a kind of default language.

The last factor I cite here concerns popular culture. In the Western world at least, English is a dominating language in popular culture. Pop music in English can be heard on many radios. Thus many people who are not English speakers can sing words from their favorite English medium songs. And many people who are regular cinema-goers or TV viewers can frequently hear English in subtitled films coming out of the USA.

Now, to sum up, in today's lecture, we have reviewed some of the reasons or factors that lie behind the popular use of English as the NO. 1 world language. Before we finish, I would like to leave a few questions for you to think about. Is the status of English as the NO. 1 world language assured in the future? Will it split into varieties that become less mutually intelligible? Or some other language or languages take the place of English as the world language in future. These questions are not easy to answer, I know, but they are definitely worth pondering over after the lecture. OK, let's bring us to the end of today's lecture. Thank you for your attention.

全真模拟题一（听力部分）

Short Conversations

1. A. The doctor can see the man this week.

   B. Appointments must be made two weeks in advance.

   C. The man should call back on Friday.

D. The doctor cancelled his appointments on Friday.

2. A. His right knee hurts.

B. He lost both skis.

C. He needs her help very much.

D. He wants to comfort the woman.

3. A. It's harmful for him to use his voice.

B. He needs to see a doctor.

C. He hasn't been taking his medicine.

D. It's difficult to understand him when he whispers.

4. A. At a hospital.

B. At a political convention.

C. At a graduation.

D. At a funeral.

5. A. The man's sinus will heal soon.

B. The man should take more than three tablets listed on the box.

C. The man shouldn't worry about the instructions on the box.

D. The man should read the instructions more carefully.

6. A. Neil's mother has a lot of problems.

B. Neil did a good job of fixing the roof.

C. Neil likes to play cards.

D. Neil knows how to handle the situation.

7. A. That the man should pick an easier career.

B. That the man should take back the things he can lift.

C. That the man is getting stronger every day.

D. That the man should avoid straining his back.

8. A. His desire to be an accountant isn't strong enough.

B. He doesn't have the skills necessary for accounting.

C. She's better at arithmetic than he is.

D. He is always good at arithmetic.

9. A. long exposure to the sun.

B. Lack of sleep.

C. Too tight a hat.

D. Long working hours.

10. A. She'll make an appointment at the clinic later.

B. The clinic will be closed this afternoon.

C. She's already seen the doctor once today.

D. She plans to be immunized this afternoon.

11. A. The infirmary was open.

B. The man wasn't really ill.

C. Yesterday wasn't holiday.

D. The hospital was closed.

12. A. 10:00. B. 10:30. C. 10:45. D. 11:15.

13. A. Because she's exercised too much.

B. Because she hasn't been feeling well for weeks.

C. Because she's been writing her paper lately.

D. She's been doing dictation work lately.

14. A. Cough medicine. B. Honey and whiskey.

C. Antibiotics. D. OTC remedies.

15. A. The results might be ready tomorrow.

B. The man needs another test tomorrow.

C. The results were called in last night.

D. The doctor called the lab last night.

Dialogue

16. A. Nausea. B. Fever. C. A cold. D. Diarrhea.

17. A. The stale food he ate. B. The fruit juice he drank.
C. Too much food he ate. D. The cold he got.

18. A. Porridge. B. Purified water. C. Pizza. D. Apple juice.

19. A. When his stool becomes loose and watery.
B. When his diarrhea becomes inconveniently frequent and watery.
C. When his lips and mouth are dry.
D. When he loses a lot of body fluids.

20. A. It is a mild case of diarrhea.
B. It is an urgent case of diarrhea.
C. It is improving.
D. It is deteriorating.

Passage 1

21. A. Surgery can cure all back pain.
B. Back pain is psychological.
C. Back pain has been getting better in America.
D. Sitting is easier on the back than standing.

22. A. More people spend more time in chairs.
B. The surgery does not fit the patients much.
C. The 180° shift in people's attitude to back pain.
D. Sitting is easier on the back than standing.

22. A. More people spend more time in chairs.
B. The surgery does not fit the patients much.
C. The 180° shift in people's attitude to back pain.
D. Bed-rest is too short.

23. A. No role. B. A small role. C. A declining role. D. A major role.

24. A. Beds are not good for backs.

B. Muscle's strength declines.

C. No surgery is needed in most cases.

D. They need to do more walking.

25. A. How depression causes back pain.

B. How back pain causes depression.

C. The research on back pain.

D. The relationship between depression and chronic back pain.

Passage 2

26. A. Just before pulling a tooth.

B. At a consultation about pulling a tooth.

C. Just after pulling a tooth.

D. While another person is pulling a tooth.

27. A. For a half hour. B. For a few hours.

C. Until tomorrow. D. Until the swelling goes down.

28. A. Rinse your mouth. B. Sleep.

C. Take aspirins. D. Put ice on your cheek.

29. A. Tonight. B. In a half hour. C. Tomorrow. D. In 4 or 5 hours.

30. A. That he is concerned about the patient's work.

B. That he is worried about the patient's health.

C. That the patient should not be concerned; things are normal.

D. That the patient is quite sick and should stay in bed.

答案速查

1～5 AAACD	6～10 DDBAD	11～15 ACCBA
16～20 DACBA	21～25 DABBD	26～30 CBDCC

听力原文

Short Conversations

1. M: I have an appointment with Dr. Stevens at three o'clock tomorrow but something's come up. I'd like to reschedule. Uh, any chance I can get in by the end of this week?

   W: Well, I just had a cancellation for Friday. After that, the doctor will be out of the office for two weeks.

   Q: What does the woman mean?

2. W: Are you hurt? You lost both skis.

   M: My right knee hurts. I can't move. Jane! Please do something.

   Q: What happened to the man?

3. M: Sam's voice sounds awful. I could barely hear him.

   W: Yes, he's got a terrible sore throat — the doctor said he shouldn't even attempt to whisper.

   Q: What does the woman imply about Sam?

4. W: They'll call the doctoral candidates' names next. Have you found Larry yet?

   M: No, they all look alike with those black robes on.

   Q: Where did this conversation probably take place?

5. M: I'm supposed to feel better with this education. But my sinus situation hasn't gotten any better.

   W: You've been only taking one instead of three? If only you'd follow the instructions as indicated on the box.

   Q: What does the woman suggest the man do?

6. W: Neil's mother is very concerned about his problem.

   M: But Neil is capable of dealing with that kind of situation.

   Q: What does the man mean?

7. M: Lately my back's been hurting whenever I lift anything.

   W: You'd better take it easy for a few days.

Q: What does the woman suggest?

8. M: Accounting is a career I never took an interest in.

W: I can see why. Arithmetic was never your strength.

Q: What does the woman tell the man?

9. M: My headaches are terrible. Maybe I need more sleep.

W: Actually, you need less sun and some aspirin. It would help if you wear a hat.

Q: What does the woman think is the cause of the man's headache?

10. M: Have you been to the health center for your immunization yet?

W: I have an appointment at the clinic to take care of it this afternoon.

Q: What does the woman mean?

11. M: I had to go to the hospital yesterday to see a doctor, since the infirmary was closed.

W: Oh, so it was closed for the holiday.

Q: What had the woman assumed?

12. W: Wasn't our appointment for 10:30?

W: It was. But I had to be 15 minutes late.

Q: What time did the man arrive?

13. M: Martha, you look exhausted and fragile. What's the problem?

W: I've been working on my dissertation for weeks on end.

Q: Why is the woman worn-out?

14. W: I have a terrible chest cold, and I can't stop coughing. What do you take for a cold, Steven?

M: Well, over-the-counter medicines never help me, and the doctor refuses to prescribe an antibiotic, so I usually rely on old home remedies like honey and whisky.

Q: What does Steven suggest for cold?

15. M: Hello. This is Stanley Fish. I'm calling to see if my blood test results are in.

W: Dr. Miller just sent them to the lab last night, so the earliest they could be back is tomorrow.

Q: What does the woman mean?

Dialogue

M: I feel an abdominal pain and nausea.

W: Do you feel like vomiting?

M: Yes. I also have a slight fever.

W: How about your bowel movements?

M: Since this morning I have been passing loose and watery stools several times.

W: You are suffering from diarrhea. What did you eat yesterday?

M: I ate some stale bread and other food.

W: The food might have been contaminated with bacteria.

M: Can I eat or drink anything?

W: You should drink a lot of water and fruit juice. But do not eat for a day so that your bowels will have a rest. If you eat, take small servings of soft blank foods such as porridge, cereal. Avoid large meals.

M: Should I take medication?

W: If your diarrhea is so frequent or watery as to cause inconvenience, you can take some medicines as prescribed by the doctor.

M: Is diarrhea serious?

W: Yes, only when you get dehydrated or lose much body fluids. So you should drink freely to replace the salt and water.

M: What are the signs of dehydration?

W: The signs of dehydration are inelastic skin, dry lips and mouth, tongue. If you pinch at this skin on your arm or abdomen and let go, it stands back slowly.

M: Do I have to go to the clinic?

W: If your diarrhea persists for more than three or four days, you should go to the doctor, especially when the stool is black and bloody. In your present case, you don't have to worry. Just take some medicine and replace the lost fluid.

16. What is the woman's diagnosis of the man?

17. What might be the cause of the man's illness?

18. In order to recover soon, which of the following should the man avoid eating or drinking?

19. According to the woman, when should the man take medication?

20. What does the woman think of the man's condition?

***Passage* 1**

A lot of people think that sitting is easier on their backs than standing or lifting. Not true. People whose jobs require them to sit for long periods of time suffer as much from back pain as people who lift all day long. Many world-class researchers believe that the huge increase in back pain over the past couple of decades — and it is huge — has a lot to do with the fact that more and more of us are spending our work in chairs. Many people have the notion that, if their back pain gets bad enough, they can always resort to surgery. Nothing could be further from the truth. The amount of pain someone is in has very little to do with whether or not he or she could benefit from surgery. One British researcher has estimated that for every 10,000 people who experience back pain, only four need surgery. Not very many years ago, back pain patients were routinely put to bed, sometimes for weeks or months. No longer. Two or three days of bed-rest is now the norm. After that, people are advised to return to their normal activities, gradually if necessary. The reasons for the 180° shift are what's interesting. For openers, if you stay in bed, your muscle strength can decline by as much as three percent a day. In our next lecture, we shall look at the relation between depression and chronic back pain, where a lot of attention and research have been done to relate the two.

21. What myth does the lecturer dispel at the beginning?

22. What might be the cause of the increase in back pain in recent years?

23. What role does surgery play in combating back pain?

24. Why aren't back pain patients put to bed for more than two or three days?

25. What will be the next topic?

***Passage* 2**

Now that I've extracted your tooth, I want to give you some words of advice. Remember that this is surgery. You need to go home and rest for the rest of the day. You shouldn't do

your regular work. Since you're an adult, it might take you longer to heal than if you were a child. The numbness will wear off after a few hours. And if it's painful after that, you should take two aspirins.

Now, the most important thing to remember is to apply ice to your cheek immediately when you get home. This will keep the swelling down. You can use an ice bag or put chopped ice in a towel. Hold it to your cheek over the extraction area for 20 minutes, and then take it off for 20 minutes. Keep this up for 4 or 5 hours.

Secondly, don't rinse your mouth today. Tomorrow you should rinse your mouth gently every three or four hours with salt water. Put about a quarter of a teaspoon of salt in a glass of warm water. Continue this rinsing for several days. Don't be alarmed if there is some bleeding this morning. A little bleeding is normal following an extraction. I've put absorbent cotton over the extraction, and I will give you some to take home. Change the pads about a half hour after you get home.

That's all you need to do. Call me anytime if you have a lot of bleeding or pain. And remember to apply ice right away.

26. At what time is the man speaking?

27. How long will the person's mouth be numb?

28. What does he say is the most important thing to do?

29. When does the speaker say to rinse with salt water?

30. What impression does the speaker give to the patient?

全真模拟试题二（听力部分）

Short Conversations

1. A. Played badminton.
   B. Had bone fracture.
   C. Fell down.
   D. Swollen.

2. A. He cannot find the woman's house.
   B. He has to change their plans.
   C. He will be happy to see the woman.

D. He wants to know whether they have a date.

3. A. Electrician. B. Teacher. C. Physician. D. Bus driver.

4. A. She can stay with her husband for the night.

B. She is afraid to be left alone.

C. She disagrees with the policy.

D. She has to stay in hospital by herself.

5. A. Elizabeth will not show up.

B. Elizabeth may arrive late.

C. Elizabeth will arrive at 8:30.

D. Elizabeth may arrive early.

6. A. Give the woman another carton of eggs.

B. Give the woman a refund.

C. Clean up the floor.

D. Tell the woman where she can find the eggs.

7. A. The man no longer smokes.

B. The man is under pressure from his wife.

C. The man usually follows his wife's advice.

D. The man refuses to accept the doctor's advice.

8. A. She studies in the same school as her brother.

B. She isn't going to work in her brother's clinic.

C. She isn't going to change her major.

D. She plans to major in pediatrics.

9. A. Ribs. B. Lung. C. Heart. D. Chest.

10. A. She likes to have the windows open.

B. She likes to have the air-conditioner on.

C. The air is heavily polluted.

D. The windows are already open.

11. A. 2:50. B. 2:25. C. 3:50. D. 3:15.

12. A. John is a plumber.

B. John was too busy to come.

C. John was not at home when the woman called.

D. The woman dialed the wrong number.

13. A. Everyone believes that John is a millionaire.

B. John dreams of becoming a millionaire.

C. John dreams of having a luxurious car.

D. John pretends to be a millionaire.

14. A. She felt lost with her work.

B. She had a poor memory.

C. She forgot to tell him.

D. She had to go to work.

15. A. It is in fashion. B. It surely is unique.

C. It is a bit old-fashioned. D. It surely suits her.

Dialogue

16. A. She had a rash for the first time.

B. She had a slight rash this time.

C. She began to have a rash three years ago.

D. She began to have a rash a year ago.

17. A. Arm. B. Leg. C. Head skin. D. Main body.

18. A. Genetic reason. B. Tiredness.

C. Lack of vitamin A and C. D. Overwork.

19. A. It won't be passed on from one generation to another.

B. It can't be cured under present medical conditions.

C. Bad emotions could worsen the situation.

D. It could lead to complications.

20. A. Medicine. B. Look after herself.

C. Vitamin A and C. D. Exercise a lot.

Passage One

21. A. Donating one of one's kidneys to a relative.

B. Donating one of one's kidneys to a friend.

C. Donating one of one's kidneys to one's best friend.

D. Donating one of one's kidneys to a stranger.

22. A. Fear of tissue rejection.

B. Some other biological concern.

C. Suspicion of donors' real purpose and mental stability.

D. The nursing needed after the transplant.

23. A. That it is acceptable whether the donor is a relative or a stranger to the patient.

B. That it is acceptable only when the donor is a relative to the patient.

C. That it should be strictly controlled.

D. That it should be forbidden.

24. A. Improve their facilities.

B. Alter their ideas about donors.

C. Carry out more surveys among physicians and non-physicians.

D. Advertise for more donors.

25. A. Transplant physicians and the public do not see eye to eye over the issue of kidney donation.

B. The Gallup Poll reflects the public view.

C. Physicians disapprove kidney transplants out of fear of tissue rejection.

D. Most American donors offer their kidneys to patients out of selfish motives.

Passage Two

26. A. All patients will be sent home after their discharge from the hospital.

    B. Some of the patients will be sent to a nursing home after their discharge from the hospital.

    C. Most of the patients have had a full recovery before their discharge.

    D. Doctors are not responsible for the patients any more after they are discharged.

27. A. Visiting nursing care.

    B. Physical therapy.

    C. Blood tests in the hospital.

    D. Necessary communication.

28. A. A trained student nurse.

    B. Any health care individual.

    C. A highly-trained and skilled health care individual.

    D. Doctors appointed.

29. A. When they are ready.

    B. When their insurance can cover the fee.

    C. When they want to go home.

    D. When they are found to be incurable.

30. A. The physician may request the referral of the patient.

    B. Good discharge planning involves clear communication between the physician and the nurse.

    C. Whether the patient needs meals-on-wheels should be evaluated.

    D. Discharge planning is very important for patients' recovery.

答案速查

1～5 CDCDD	6～10 CABAA
11～15 AADCB	16～20 CDACD
21～25 ACABD	26～30 BCCAB

听力原文

Short Conversations

1. M: Sit down please. What's the trouble?

   W: I sprained my ankle.

   M: How did it happen?

   W: I played badminton with my friends yesterday evening. Suddenly I stepped on my partner's foot, fell down and sprained my ankle. It was painful then. This morning I found it swelling. I'm wondering if I had bone fracture.

   Q: How did the woman sprain her ankle?

2. M: Hey, Hathaway.

   W: Hi, Ted. How are you doing?

   M: Fine. Are we still on for tonight?

   W: I'm looking forward to it.

   Q: What does the man want to know?

3. M: How long will I have to stay out of school?

   W: That depends. You still have a fever. Let me take your pulse.

   Q: What is the woman's occupation?

4. W: I'm afraid visiting hours are over, sir.

   M: My wife's in Room 3B.

   W: Sorry, you'll have to come back in the morning.

   M: And leave her all alone overnight?

   W: I'm afraid that's the policy, sir.

   Q: What can we know about the man's wife?

5. M: When is Elizabeth arriving?

   W: Well, she's supposed to arrive at 8:30, but the train is usually early.

   Q: What conclusion does the woman want to make?

6. W: Excuse me. An egg fell out of the carton and broke on the floor.

M: Thanks for telling me. I'll take care of it before someone slips on it.

Q: What is the man going to do?

7. W: So you finally listened to your wife's advice and gave up smoking.

M: It was my doctor's advice. I'm suffering from high blood pressure.

Q: What do we learn from the conversation?

8. M: Congratulations! I just heard about your acceptance in the medical school. Do you think you would join your brother's clinic after graduation?

W: Not likely. He is a pediatrician, and I am going to major in gynecology.

Q: What does the woman mean?

9. M: My chest collided with the steering wheel suddenly and heavily. Then I felt a sharp pain in my chest. There must be something wrong with my ribs or lung.

W: OK, I will examine you now. OK, I think there is a complicated fracture in your ribs, but your lung and heart seem to be normal.

Q: What is probably wrong with the man?

10. M: Do you want to turn on the air-conditioner or open the window?

W: I love fresh air if you don't mind.

Q: What can be inferred from the woman's answer?

11. M: Miss, what time is Flight 452 for Boston due to depart?

W: It leaves at 3:50, but you must check in one hour prior to departure.

Q: At what time must the passenger be at the airport for Flight 452?

12. M: Have you called John to come and fix the faucet in our bathroom?

W: I called several times but his phone was out of order.

Q: What can we learn from the conversation?

13. M: I saw John yesterday. You know what? He was driving a luxurious car.

W: He rented it. He often makes others believe that he is a millionaire.

Q: What does the woman mean?

14. M: I didn't know you got a promotion. Why didn't you tell me earlier so that we could have celebrated it?

W: I guess it slipped my mind. My mind was lost to other things because of work.

Q: What does the woman mean?

15. W: You haven't said a word about my dress, Dave. Don't you like it?

M: I'm sorry I didn't say anything about it sooner. I don't think I've seen anything like this before.

Q: What does the man probably think of the dress?

Dialogue

M: What's your complaint?

W: I have a rash on my body.

M: How long have you had this rash?

W: I've had it for one year.

M: Do you have any itching?

W: Yes, but it is only slight itching.

M: Did you have any trouble like this before?

W: Yes, I had something like this about three years ago. But it's never been this bad before, and I didn't go to see a doctor. There are a lot of eruptions on my body, trunk, arm, leg, and scalp, especially the trunk.

M: Oh. It is psoriasis vulgaris, and this is the most common kind. Under what conditions does your trouble occur?

W: I really don't know. This time it might be due to overwork, while formerly it got worse after I had cold.

M: Has anyone in your family ever had psoriasis?

W: Yes, my father had same skin disease, and so did my uncle. It's a genetic disease, isn't it?

M: Yes, it's a genetic disease. When did it begin to get worse this time?

W: Usually when I get excited and worried about things.

M: Oh, I see. Now I'll give you some suggestions and some medicines. First, you should have much faith in treating this disease. Then, you'd better look after yourself. Avoid catching cold. Don't drink too much. Avoid eating those foods which make it worse. Besides, you may take vitamin A and C.

W: Thank you for your advice for my health. I will do as you told me.

16. What happened to the woman?

17. Which is the worst part where the rash occurred?

18. What is the real reason for her rash according to the dialogue?

19. What do we know about psoriasis vulgaris?

20. Which of the following is not included in the doctor's advice?

Passage One

Would you give one of your kidneys to your best friend? It seems the ultimate act of friendship; yet studies have shown that at least half of all transplant physicians disapprove of the practice. Most transplant centers forbid it, accepting only living donors who are related to the patient. It is not fear of tissue rejection but some other biological concern that bothers these physicians. According to several surveys, transplant doctors suspect the motivation and mental health of unrelated donors.

Curiously enough, this point of view on friendship is not supported by the American public or by physicians in other fields. The vast majority of Americans surveyed in a recent Gallup Poll not only approved of friends donating kidneys, they also thought donating to strangers was a perfectly acceptable practice. A similar study of over 10,000 physicians and non-physicians by Dr. Spital, a researcher at New York's Rochester General Hospital, confirms the Gallup data. Spital suggests transplant centers should rethink their standard of judgment of donors. He says, " A sense of wanting to help someone prompts these noble-minded people to give. "

21. Which practice is approved of by most transplant physicians?

22. What causes most transplant doctors to insist on such a practice?

23. What do most Americans think of kidney donation?

24. What should some transplant centers do, as one researcher suggests?

25. What CAN'T you learn from the passage?

Passage Two

Discharge from a hospital is the point at which a patient leaves a hospital and either returns home or is transferred to another facility such as a rehabilitation center or a nursing home. Discharge involves providing medical instructions that the patient needs to follow for a full recovery. Discharge planning is a service that considers the patients' needs after a hospital stay, and may involve several different services such as visiting nursing care, physiotherapy, and home blood tests.

Discharge planning is a process that requires a health care individual who is highly trained and skilled in performing accurate evaluations of a patient's health. Good discharge planning involves clear communication between the hospital physicians and the primary care physicians. The patient may request this service, or the physician may make the request in the form of a referral to the department. The patient will need to be evaluated to see what services he or she requires, as well as what services he or she qualifies for (such as meals-on-wheels) or what services the patient's insurance will cover. A person may be discharged only when certain equipment, such as a hospital-style bed or oxygen, has been delivered to the home. All in all, patients can be discharged only when they are ready.

26. What can we learn from the first paragraph?

27. Which of the following services is not offered to the patient after discharge?

28. Who can perform the evaluations of a patient's health?

29. When can the patient be discharged?

30. Which of the following statements is NOT correct?

第二章 完形填空

一、大纲要求和题型简介

完形填空题是根据格式塔心理学以及心理语言学的相关理论设计而成的。格式塔心理学认为，人们在观察物体的形状时，往往不自觉地将它们看成是完整的，并下意识地把形状中的空缺填补上去。运用这一理论研究人类的阅读行为会发现，人们的阅读过程也是“完形的”。一个句子或一篇短文中去掉几个词，就好像有空缺的图形一样，人们也会“无意识地”把它们填补上去，使之成为完整的句子或文章。要补齐整篇文章，需要读者具备一定的文字理解能力并具备文章所涉及的相关知识。因此，一个人的语言水平越高，“完形”便越容易；一个人对语言材料越熟悉，“完形”也就越从容。由此可见，完形填空题并非简单的“填空”“完形”，而是对一个人语言文字知识和逻辑理解能力的综合运用的测试。所以在某些英语考试中，完形填空题又被称为“语言知识运用”或“综合填空”题。

根据考试大纲的要求，完形填空主要侧重测试考生在篇章中理解和综合运用语言知识的能力。统考大纲明示，此部分的篇章约为200个词的短文，短文中有10处空白，要求考生在理解全文大意和上下文的基础上，从每题的四个备选选项中选出一个最佳答案，使得所填内容符合语法、句型结构以及上下文的逻辑关系。此部分共10道小题，每题1分，共计10分，考试时间约为10分钟。

自主命题的入学考试中，对完形填空的要求各不一样，下面的表格对自主命题的部分医学院校考题进行了简单的总结：

院　校	题目数量	总　分	题　型
北京大学	10	10	传统四选一式的多项选择题
中南大学	20	10	
浙江大学	20	20	
湖北省联考	20	20	
上海交通大学	25	25	Section A多项选择题；Section B选词填空
复旦大学	10	10	填空，没有备选项

从上面对全国统考和自主命题完形填空的分析可以看出，该部分的考查方式分为三种类型：传统的选择题（四选一）、填空题（无备选项）和选词填空（有备选项）。稍后我们会逐一讲解这三种模式的题型。（在测试学中，“四选一”被称为多项选择题，有备选项的选词填空被称为“集库式多项选择题”。）

无论哪种题型，我们不难得出结论，该部分的测试既考查考生对语言要素（包括词汇、短语、固定搭配）的掌握程度，又考查考生对语篇特征（连贯性和一致性等）的辨识能力以及对全文的理解及逻辑推理的能力。

完形填空命题的总体规则

★ 通过已有的信息去发掘未知的信息。

★ 通过对已知信息的归类和分析最后总结出最有关联的信息。

★ 整体的信息（文章中心，导向，作者态度）与所有题目都有关系。

★ 完形题上下段、上下句之间的集中逻辑关系。

完形填空主要的命题类型可以分为四大类：词语意义、惯用搭配、语法结构和逻辑关系。前三类命题重在考查考生的语言知识，后一类命题重在考查考生对语篇的整体分析、理解以及逻辑推理能力，此类命题在近几年的考试中占了相当的比例。

考生的瓶颈

瓶颈1：只见树木，不见森林。没读懂文章上下段、上下句之间的关系，只关注单句理解，甚至对句子内部结构分析也不透彻。

瓶颈2：英语知识运用的能力不全面。考生常常陷于词义的辨析和使用的误区中：只知其一，不知其他；只知大概，不知具体；只知认词，不知辨词；只知词义，不知使用，用中文的思维，替代英文词的词义；逻辑关系表达方式掌握不全面。

瓶颈3：做题技巧欠缺：没有掌握命题规律，不会从选项中分析命题点，对必备的技巧掌握不到位，导致做题时事倍功半。

因为95%的院校均采用传统四选一的题型来进行完形填空部分的考查，下面我们主要对这个题型进行全方位的讲解。先看解题步骤：

解题步骤

Step 1：扫读全文，掌握大意。扫读应读出：文章的中心（focus）和文章的导向或作者的基本态度；扫读时不要求对细节甚解，重点读首句或首段。读完首段后可先读尾段再读其他。除首句外不必读得很细，耗时不能超过 3 分钟。

Step 2：以段为单位，按段精读，按段理解，按段做题。完形填空所选的文章尽管比较短小，但它仍是一个意义相连的语篇，它围绕一个话题论述，在行文中词语重复、词语替代现象都不可避免。或者还会出现词语和意义相互定义或相互解释的现象，即同义定义或反义定义，所以我们在解题时应“瞻前顾后”，联系上下文寻找相关线索，如某一个词的原词、指代词、同义词、近义词、上义词、下义词和概括词等。

Step 3：最后通读检查。由于选答案时讲求一气呵成，初选过后还应根据上下文对有疑问或把握不准的答案进行推敲。应重读文章，从语义和逻辑的角度检查文章是否有问题，根据上下文调整答案。

二、完形填空命题题型分述

1. 词语意义类型

该类题目主要考查词义与词形（同义词、反义词、多义词、形近词、音近词）的辨析。

例题1：As the BBC pointed out, the greater __①__ in cancer transmission from mother to fetus had been how cancer cells that have slipped through the placental barrier could survive in the fetus without being killed by its immune system. The answer, in this case at least, lies in a second mutation of the cancer cells, which led to the __②__ of the specific features that would have allowed the fetal immune system to detect the cells as foreign. As a result, no attack against the invaders was launched.（2015年全国医学博士统考）

① A. threat　　B. puzzle　　C. obstacle　　D. dilemma

② A. detection　　B. deletion　　C. amplification　　D. addition

【分析】第①题答案为B。该句的大意为：这些脱离胎盘的细胞如何不被免疫系统杀

死，这是个令人费解的事情。threat“威胁”，puzzle“疑团”，obstacle“障碍”，dilemma“进退两难”，根据句意，本题正确答案为B。解答考查词义的题，必须将句子含义理解透彻。

第②题答案为B。上面提出的puzzle的答案是癌细胞进行了第二次变异，使其能允许免疫系统将其检测为异质的特质消失殆尽。这里只能选择表示“消失，磨灭”含义的词，才能符合文意。因此deletion是正确答案。detection“检测”，amplification“放大”，addition“增加”。

例题2：For years, scientists have been warning us that the radiation from mobile phones is detrimental to our health, without actually having any evidence to back these ____ up.（2014年全国医学博士统考）

A. devices　　B. risks　　C. phenomena　　D. claims

【分析】答案为B。文章首句告诉我们多年以来，科学家们一直都在警告我们手机辐射有害健康，但这一警告没有任何证据可以证明。device“设备”，risk“风险”，phenomenon“现象”，claim“说法，宣称”。back up的意思是“支持”，支持的对象应该为“说法”，因此本题正确答案为B。

2. 惯用搭配类型

该类题目主要测试考生对惯用词组及固定搭配的掌握情况。

（1）固定词组：如，call off；put off；give up…

例题1：All that ___①___, until the last decade, scientists believed that the human brain and its connections were formed during gestation and infancy and remained ___②___ unchanged through childhood.

① A. has been said　　B. being said
　C. was said　　D. is said

② A. more or less　　B. pretty much
　C. as ever　　D. if any

【分析】①答案为B。本题考查非谓语动词和习惯说法。该句的主谓结构为scientists

believed…，因此all that后的谓语动词应该相应变成非谓语结构。综观四个选项，只有B符合要求。all that being said是独立主格结构充当状语，是习惯用法，意思是“综上所述”。

②答案为C。more or less“或多或少”，pretty much“十分，非常”，as ever“和以往一样”，if any“即使有的话也……”。该句的下文说，科学家们认为一旦人脑成型，神经元便会保持稳定，一如既往地维持不变，因此as ever是正确答案。

（2）介词的搭配：介词与名词、介词与形容词及介词与不及物动词的搭配和用法。

例题2：According to the World Health Organization, nearly three-fifths of the people who contracted H5N1 since 2003 died from the virus, which was first reported ____ humans in Hong Kong in 1997 before a more serious outbreak occurred in Southeast Asia between 2003 and 2004.（2017年全国医学博士统考）

A．at　　B．with　　C．in　　D．on

【分析】答案为C。be reported的意思是“被报道”，后面常常跟两种介词搭配：on后接报道的主题，in后接被报道事件的范围。该句大意为：自从2003年以来，近五分之三感染H5N1的人都死于该病毒感染，香港在1997年报道了首例人感染该病毒（which）……由此可知，这是报道时间发生的范围，因此介词用in。

（3）动词与名词之间的动宾搭配、名词与形容词的搭配等：如，hold/throw a party, take advantage of sth. /make use of sth.（利用……）；heavy rain/strong wind…

3．语法结构类型

语法结构主要指一些固定句式、关系从句、主谓一致、倒装结构及平衡结构等。这里讲到的结构，是指英文中表示句子结构的固定搭配，如not only…but…；as well；some…the others…；still others…；between…and…；either…or…；neither…nor…等。

语法结构类型的考题还测试动词的用法。考生应从动词的时态、语态（被动语态和主动语态）以及非谓语动词（动词不定式、动名词/现在分词、过去分词）等角度逐一考虑。

例题1：A mother who is suffering from cancer can pass on the disease to her unborn child in extremely rare cases, ____ a new case report published in *PNAS* this week.（2015年

全国医学博士统考）

A．suggests　　B．suggesting

C．having suggested　　D．suggested

【分析】本题答案为A。本题考查动词时态。句意为：本周发布的一份新案例研究表明，患癌母亲在极为罕见的情况下，才会将疾病传染给未出生的婴儿。鉴于本题有非常明确的时间状语this week，同时医学权威发布的结果应当为有一定代表性的结论，故选用动词的一般现在时。因此本题正确答案为A。

4．逻辑关系类型

逻辑关系主要考查考生对过渡词语、连接手段、指代关系等的把握和理解。

具体来讲，逻辑关系是指所填空格的句子，与上下文构成的并列、递进/追述、举例、因果、比较、对比、转折、让步、条件、虚拟等关系。对于题目中不断出现的复合句，不仅要做像阅读和翻译那样的语法解剖，还要仔细体会每一处所填词汇的微妙效果，是否和作者想传达的意图相吻合。

上下文逻辑关系的考查，是完形填空区别于单句选择填空题的最重要的一点。

例题1：They believed that humans had a given number of neurons in a specific brain structure, and _____ the number might vary among people, once you were done.（2016年全国医学博士统考）

A．while　　B．despite　　C．nevertheless　　D．since

【分析】本题答案为A。本题考查逻辑关系。while放在句首，表示让步，放在句中表示对比；despite“尽管”，表示让步，后面连接的是that从句；nevertheless“然而”，表示转折，放在句中时往往用标点符号隔开；since“因为，既然”，表示因果。“They believed that humans had a given number of neurons in a specific brain structure”讲到，科学家们相信在人类某个大脑结构中存在一定数量的神经元。and后的句子中含有两个信息的缺失，需要我们找到语义线索来确定逻辑关系。vary“变化”，done with childhood development“童年发展完成”，be set“定型”，由以上三个重点线索可知，这里的逻辑关系应该为“虽然……变化，但是一旦完成童年发展，你就会……成型”。因此这里应

该选择表示“尽管”的连词。因引导句子，故while是正确答案。

例题2：According to researchers in Japan and at the Institute for Cancer Research in Sutton, UK, a Japanese mother had been diagnosed with leukemia a few weeks after giving birth, __52__ tumors were discovered in her daughter's cheek and lung when she was 11 months old.（2015年全国医学博士统考）

A．since　　B．although　　C．whereas　　D．when

【分析】本题答案为C。本题考查逻辑关系引导词。本句大意是：一位母亲在分娩的几个月后被诊断为白血病，而其女儿在11个月大的时候，在其脸颊和肺部都发现了肿瘤。根据题意可知，两个分句之间有对比和转折的逻辑关系，因此本题正确答案为C。

三、语篇关系的解题技巧

从表面来看，完形填空的测试点及解题方法就是要求考生将每个句子中删掉的词恢复。而实际上，考试中的完形填空综合了词汇、结构以及阅读理解部分的测试内容，是难度较大的综合测试，因此，考生有必要掌握一些解题技巧。

说到解题技巧，我们不仅将其作为应试时提高得分的手段，更主要的是要在复习过程中就有意识地训练自己正确的解题方法和步骤，并形成习惯。

技巧1　复现原则

完形填空不同于句子与结构，必须通篇考虑，紧密联系上下文进行解题。结合上下文及备选答案寻找线索，就秉承了这一思想。有些题如果从独立的单句来分析，就会发现四个选项均可以入选，但从上下文的线索入手，就能迅速排除其他三个，找到正确答案。从某种意义上来说，“寻找线索”不仅可以考查考生的语言知识，而且更强调对文章内容的整体把握。

因为完形填空所选的文章是逻辑关系缜密、意义相连的语篇，而词语的重复出现、代词的使用、同义词和反义词的使用是重要的连句成篇的词汇纽带。因此，在行文中不可避免地会出现词语的复现，前后同义词、反义词相互照应等现象。考生在答题时，不要急于

求成，而要充分利用上下文中的信息词，寻找和斟酌答案。对于重复出现的词语，请一定注意，因其往往蕴含着正确答案的线索或是正确答案本身。

例题：Expert action gamers in the study played first-person shooters *Unreal Tournament 2004* and *Call of Duty 2*. A group of experienced nonaction gamers played *The Sims 2*, a "life simulation" video game. The players of nonaction video games didn't see the same vision ____, the study says.

A．shortcomings　B．benefits　C．drawbacks　D．advantages

【分析】本题答案为B。本题考查上下文呼应。原句的意思是：研究中，专业视频游戏玩家玩的是第一人称射击游戏《虚幻竞技场2004》和《使命召唤2》。一组老手玩的是非动作类游戏《模拟人生2》。研究表明，非动作类游戏玩家的视力并没有得到同样的益处。本题可以追溯到全文的中心句，即第一句：动作游戏可以带来意料之外的益处。反之，非动作游戏的玩家则没有同样的"好处"，即benefits。故本题答案为B。

技巧2　同义原则

在完形填空中，所谓的同性元素是指具有相同的含义、同样的语法功能以及用法相同的两个或多个选项。其实，同性元素的出现，是出题者为了凑足四个选项不得已而为之的。考生应具备识别同性元素的能力，因为同性元素通常都不是正确选项，而是干扰选项。比如，某题的四个备选答案中既有furthermore，也有moreover，很显然两者皆不可选，因为如果furthermore正确，则moreover也一定正确，因为两者为同义、同功能的同性元素词，但正确答案只有一个，故两者都不宜选用。

例题：Bavelier and others are now trying to figure out exactly why action games ____ seem to sharpen visual skill.

A．in fact　B．in effect　C．in particular　D．in vain

【分析】本题答案为C。该句的意思是：Bavelier和其他人正在研究为什么偏偏是动作游戏能让我们的视觉技巧更敏捷（sharpen）。能表示"偏偏，尤其"含义的只有in particular。in fact的意思是"事实上"，in effect也有"事实上，实际上"的意思，两者为同义元素，都不可选。in vain意为"徒劳无功地"。故本题选C。

技巧3　逻辑关系原则

定义：可通过前后句的意思及其内在关系来判定答案。

考点：所有连词题以及部分介词、副词、动词题。

类型：对立＞因果＞并列＞总分＞递进（按在考题中出现频率的高低排列）

（1）对立关系。

★　判断对立关系的三个依据：

① 根据意思判断。

② 根据褒贬色彩判断。

③ 根据句式结构判断，前面肯定后面否定，或前面否定后面肯定。

★　表示对立关系的词

转折：however、but、yet、nevertheless等。

让步：although、though、even though、even if、much as（然而，虽然）、as、while、whereas等。

其他：against、instead of、rather than、admit、ignoring、on the contrary、by contrast等。

★　转折与让步的区别

① 当后半句是对前半句的完全直接否定时，句子为转折；当后半句是对前半句的部分否定时，句子为让步。

② although和but，because和so不能在一句话中同时出现。

③ although和because是从属连词，既可以放在句首，也可以放在句中。放在句中时，该词前面一般不加逗号。

④ but和so是并列连词，只能放在句中，该词前面的逗号可加可不加。

⑤ for为连词时不能放在句首。

⑥ though做副词时可以做插入状语，放于句中时该词前面和后面都要有逗号。

⑦ while和while as的区别：while可以引导省略式的状语从句，while as不行。

while引导省略式的状语从句的条件：从句主语与主句主语相一致且从句是系表结构，同时满足以上两个条件之后，可省去从句中的主语和系动词。例如：He will go to school while ill.

对立关系题必须拿分的理由：选项都认识；范围确定；往往不用通读全文，只需要读懂某一句或者两句。请看下面的例题分析：

考查转折与让步区别

例题1：The melting of Himalayan an glaciers caused controversy in 2009 when a report from the UN's intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change mistakenly stated that they would disappear by 2035, instead of 2350. _____, the scientist who led the new work is clear that while greater uncertainty has been discovered in Asia's highest mountains, the melting of ice caps and glaciers around the world remains a serious concern. （2012年北京大学博士入学考试）

A．Besides　　B．Furthermore　　C．Despite　　D．However

【分析】本题答案为D，本题考查转折的逻辑关系。besides和furthermore为同义元素，不可选。空格前一句讲到2009年，当一份有关气候变化的报告错误地显示喜马拉雅冰川将在2035年而不是2350年消失时，这些冰川的融化引起了争论。空格后说到科学家很清楚，尽管对于亚洲那些山脉冰雪的融化程度还不确定，但全世界冰盖和冰川的融化依然备受关注。“引起争论”和“科学家们确信恶果”呈现转折的逻辑关系，despite后不能用逗号隔开，因此本题选择however。

例题2：_____ some aspects of language are undeniably innate, language does not develop automatically in a vacuum.（2012年浙江大学博士入学考试）

A．Although　　B．Whether　　C．Since　　D．When

【分析】本题答案为A。该句大意是：虽然语言的某些方面肯定是先天的,但是语言不会在真空中自行发展。从句句意为：语言的某些方面肯定是先天的，主句句意为：语言不会在真空中自行发展。前后应为转折关系。这里是让步关系，故应用A。

考查while引导的省略式状语从句

例：The phenomenon provides a way for companies to remain globally competitive ____ avoiding market cycles and the growing burdens.

A．but　　B．while　　C．and　　D．whereas

【分析】这里不是对立情况，因此whereas和but都不选。and不符合语法要求和语义。本题正确答案为while，这里省略了The phenomenon is avoiding。

考查表示“转折、对立”的介词

例题1：He must use this surplus in three ways: as seed for sowing, as insurance ____ the unpredictable effects of bad weather…

A．for　　B．against　　C．of　　D．towards

【分析】这里前后对立，应该选择表示对立的词against。

例题2：“Benefits” have been weighed _____ “harmful” outcomes. And generalizations have proved difficult.

A．above　　B．upon　　C．against　　D．with

【分析】benefits“好处，利益”，对立关系选C。weight sth. against sth.“权衡，斟酌”。句意：“益处”要针对“害处”来权衡。

(2) 因果关系

★ 表原因的词：because、in that、now that、since、as、for、as a result of、considering等。

★ 表结果的词：so that、such that、as a result、lead to、consequently、therefore、hence、thus、so等。

因果倒置是因果关系题里最常见的出题陷阱。

例题：Bavelier and others are now trying to figure out exactly why action games in particular seem to sharpen visual skill. It may be that locating enemies and aiming accurately is a strenuous, strength-building workout for the eyes, she said.

Another possible _____ is that the unpredictable, fast-changing environment of the typical action game requires players to constantly monitor entire landscapes and analyze optical data quickly.

A. result　　B. reason　　C. fact　　D. guess

【分析】本题答案为B。该句中的another证明上文还提到一个。由上文的最后一句可以得知，“或许（maybe）定位敌人和精确瞄准是强有力的铸造能力的过程”，可知这是第一个回答why的原因，由此可推断another后的也应该是原因，即reason。

（3）并列关系

★ 表并列的连词：but、or、for、rather than、not… but…、whether… or…、neither… nor…、both… and…、not only… but also…等。

★ 如何找并列？

根据并列前后的语法成分必须一致的原则，我们可以分三步来找到并列关系：

第一步，先找并列连词。

第二步，找并列连词后面的结构。

第三步，根据“语义走向一致、成分一致、形式一致”的原则找并列连词前面的部分。

例题：Vitamins are similar because they are made of the same elements — usually carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and ____ nitrogen.

A. mostly　　B. partially　　C. sometimes　　D. rarely

【分析】第一步，先找并列连词and。第二步，and前为usually（频率副词）。第三步，根据一致原则找并列连词后面的部分，只能是sometimes。A和B都是程度副词，而rarely表示否定，根据三个一致原则，前后语义走向不一致者不能用and连接。

（4）总分关系

★ 表示总分关系的词（即前总后分，前大后小，前复数后单数）：for example、for instance（插入状语）、such as、including等。

★ of表示分总关系，总概念和分概念不能并列。

（5）递进关系

★ 表示递进关系的词：also、furthermore、indeed、moreover、still、highlighting、in particular等。

★ 递进关系是并列关系的一种。

★ still与also的区别：两者同时出现时选后者。still是指一件事情的递进；also既可指一件，又可指两件事情的递进。

★ furthermore和indeed的区别：furthermore仅指一件事情的递进；indeed既可指一件，又可指两件事情的递进。

技巧4 重视“对照法”

这是非常行之有效的解题方法，可惜的是，该方法并没有被很多考生重视。

例1：In such a changing society, simple solutions to informational needs become ____.

A．confusing B．acceptable C．complicated D．feasible

【分析】答案应选C。因为complicated 与原文中的simple完美地对照。

例2：Women's role in protecting the environment has been overlooked more than ____.

A．acknowledged B．emphasized C．memorized D．estimated

【分析】答案应选A。因为acknowledged与原文中的overlooked恰好对照。

技巧5 善用“排除法”

除了正面解题外，考生还可以灵活多变地从反面入手，利用排除法获得正确答案。这一解题技巧是不言自明因此也是无需多言的。如果考生能很有把握地否定三个选项，那么余下的唯一选项一定是正确答案。

例题：Today's later age of marriage is _____ the age of marriage between 1890 and 1940.

A．according to　　B．in line with　　C．based　　D．caused by

【分析】答案应选B。因为“现在的晚婚年龄是根据1890年和1940年的结婚年龄”或“由……1890年和1940年的结婚年龄引起的”都是不合逻辑的，因此选项A、C、D皆不正确。排除这几个明显错误的选项后，只有B选项为正确答案，表示“与……一致”。

四、词汇题解题技巧

1．动词解题方法

（1）看主语，注意主谓搭配一致性

① 看主语是人还是物

★ 只能是人做出的动作有：believe、doubt、intend、require、respect、regard、be impressed by、notice、present等。

★ 只能是物做出的动作有manifest等。

② 注意主谓一致性

（2）看宾语，注意动宾搭配的一致性

① 看宾语是抽象名词还是具体名词

★ 如enhance只能接抽象名词，feed、label（贴标签于，指……为，分类，标注）、fasten（扎牢，集中于，强加于）只能接具体名词，而tighten接抽象、具体名词均可。

② 看宾语是人还是物

★ 宾语只能是人的动词：assure、impress 、side with、share with、confide to、credit 等。

★ 宾语既可是人又可是物的动词ensure、agree with等。

（3）从及物（*vt.*）和不及物（*vi.*）角度出发做题

★ 词组也存在及物和不及物之分，比如as time goes by。

（4）根据动词后的介词以及介词宾语做题，比如：____ with the report

A．expose　　B．agree　　C．share

此处只能选择agree。expose与to搭配，share with 后面的宾语为人。

（5）考虑句子中能够对动词构成限制的成分（一般指形容词），比如：in order to ____ old agricultural implements

A．purchase　　B．supplement　　C．replace

此题中形容词old构成了对动词的限定，只能选择replace（更换）。

2．名词题解题方法

（1）名词做主语时，谓语或表语就是线索。

（2）名词做宾语时，谓语动词就是线索。

（3）根据名词前后的介词判断名词，此时考查固定搭配。

（4）当名词后出现定语从句或同位语从句时，从句就是线索。

（5）根据已有名词判断所选名词。

3．形容词题的解题方法

（1）形容词做表语时，主语就是线索。

（2）有副词修饰形容词时，副词就是线索。

（3）有多个修饰成分同时修饰一个名词时，答案就在修饰成分中。

（4）形容词修饰名词时，名词就是线索。

4．副词题的解题方法

（1）主旨做题。

（2）同义原则。

（3）利用时态做题，瞬间性的副词不能用于进行时。

（4）利用副词修饰形容词或者动词，看词义搭配。

五、语法题解题技巧

1. what从句

（1）what只能引导主、宾、表语从句。

（2）what不能引导定语从句和同位语从句，也就是说what前不能有名词，即使有名词，也与what从句没有语义和语法上的联系。（注：有名词的情况是谓语带了双宾语，what引导的从句为谓语的直接宾语）

（3）what后面的从句通常不完整。

（4）相关知识：

★ 从考点频率来讲，凡是从句部分不完整的，98%是定语从句，1%是what从句，1%是省略式状语从句。

★ 同位语从句、表语从句的引导词只能用that，不能用which；只能用whether，不能用if。

2. as引导定语从句

（1）as做关系代词引导定语从句，先行词可以是名词，也可以是句子；which的先行词也可以是句子。解题时看是定语从句还是状语从句，要看从句完不完整：如缺成分，就是定语从句。

例：He is honest, as we know. 从句部分不完整，缺宾语，是定语从句。

（2）as引导定语从句，位置灵活。要注意区别as引导的定语从句和状语从句。如：

As
- was discussed before, …从句中as后的主干结构不完整，因此as引导定语从句
- time went by, …从句中as后的主干结构完整，因此as引导状语从句

（3）as和which的区别

★ 在引导限制性定语从句时，as只能用在一些固定结构中，例如：

as … as、so … as、such … as、the same … as

例：He has many books which are displayed here. 他有很多书，都摆在这里。（同一

批书）

He has as many books as are displayed here. 他有很多书，和摆在这里的书一样多。（两批书）

★ 在引导非限制性定语从句时，as引导的从句可置于句首，且表示从句与主句是顺从的语义关系；which引导的从句则只能置于主句后，主—从句的语义不一定一致，可不一致或者对立。例如：

He has been married, as we expect.

He has been married, which is unexpected.

例题：But the cancer cells contained no DNA whatsoever from the father, _____ would be expected if she had inherited the cancer from conception. That suggests the cancer cell made it into the unborn child's body across the placental barrier.

A．what　　B．whom　　C．who　　D．as

【分析】本题答案为D 。本题考查从句引导词。本题的主句结构完整，意思是：该女婴癌细胞中未发现父亲的DNA，这就让大家认为她是在受孕过程中染上疾病的。这里需要一个引导词，能指代主句内容，同时还能引导从句，只有as/which才有此功能。因此本题正确答案为D。

3．than引导定语从句

★ than作为关系代词引导定语从句；即从句中缺名词时可以用than。

★ 主句要有比较级。

★ than后面的从句缺主语。

★ 引导定语从句时，对比成分不明显，而引导比较状语从句时，对比成分很明显。

例1：I am taller than you.（状语从句）

【分析】这里you后面省略了are，为状语从句，因为只有状语从句才可以省略后面的系动词，定语从句是不能省略系动词的。

例2：He drinks more wine than is good for his health.（定语从句）

【分析】这里前面有比较级more，而且后面缺主语，比较成分不明显，三个条件都符合。

例3：Children are likely to have less supervision at home _____ was common in the traditional family does.

A．than　　B．that　　C．which　　D．as

【分析】本题答案为A。主句中有比较级“less supervision”，空格后直接为谓语动词was，证明此处缺乏从句引导词，只有than能满足要求。

完形填空实战演练

全国统考2017年真题

It was the kind of research that gave insight into how flu strains could mutate so quickly. (One theory behind the 1918 version's sudden demise after wreaking so much devastation was that it mutated to a nonlethal form.) The same branch of research concluded in 2005 that the 1918 flu started in birds before passing to humans. Parsing this animal-human __51__ could provide clues to __52__ the next potential superflu, which already has a name: H5N1, also known as avian flu or bird flu.

This potential killer also has a number: 59 percent. According to the World Health Organization, nearly three-fifths of the people who __53__ H5N1 since 2003 died from the virus, which was first reported __54__ humans in Hong Kong in 1997 before a more serious __55__ occurred in Southeast Asia between 2003 and 2004. (It has since spread to Africa and Europe.) Some researchers argue that those mortality numbers are exaggerated because WHO only __56__ cases in which victims are sick enough to go to the hospital for treatment. __57__ , compare that to the worldwide mortality rate of the 1918 pandemic; it may have killed roughly 50 million people, but that was only 10 percent of the number of people infected, according to a 2006 estimate.

H5N1's saving grace—and the only reason we're not running around masked up in public

right now — is that the strain doesn't jump from birds to humans, or from humans to humans, easily. There have been just over 600 cases (and 359 deaths) since 2003. But __58__ its lethality, and the chance it could turn into something far more transmissible, one might expect H5N1 research to be exploding, with labs __59__ the virus's molecular components to understand how it spreads between animals and __60__ to humans, and hoping to discover a vaccine that could head off a pandemic.

51. A. interact　B. interface　C. connection　D. contamination

52. A. stopping　B. stopped　C. have stopped　D. stop

53. A. contacted　B. contracted　C. concentrated　D. infected

54. A. on　B. in　C. of　D. with

55. A. breakout　B. take place　C. happen　D. outbreak

56. A. accounts　B. numbers　C. counts　D. takes

57. A. Moreover　B. Still　C. Furthermore　D. Thereafter

58. A. given　B. giving　C. to give　D. speaking of

59. A. parsing　B. parsed　C. to parse　D. having parsed

60. A. presently　B. potentially　C. potently　D. importantly

第一步：扫读：首段首句“It was the kind of research that gave insight into how flu strains could mutate so quickly. (One theory behind the 1918 version's sudden demise after wreaking so much devastation was that it mutated to a nonlethal form.)”大意是“正是这种研究能够深入了解流感毒株如何迅速发生变异。（1918年造成巨大破坏之后病毒突然消亡的一个理论是：它突变为非致命形式。）”。从这里可知，本文的主要内容是对流感病毒的研究过程和成果。

第二步：分段精读解题并逐题解析：

51. A. interact　B. interface　C. connection　D. contamination

【选项分析】interact为动词，其他三个选项为名词。

【答案解析】B。本题考查上下文语义和名词含义。interact“互动”（这是动词

形式，在本句中不符合语法要求），interface“结合，交界”，connection“连接”，contamination“接触，传染”。空白处前一句话讲这种流感在鸟类中出现了很多起，才开始向人类传播。因此parsing（分析）鸟类和人类的“交叉感染”是符合上下文语义走向的。

52．A．stopping　　B．stopped　　C．have stopped　D．stop

【选项分析】四个选项是stop的不同形式。

【答案解析】A。本题考查to做介词的情况。a clue to doing sth.的结构中，to为介词，后面跟名词或者动名词形式，意思是“做……的线索”。

53．A．contacted　　B．contracted　　C．concentrated　D．infected

【选项分析】四个选项均为动词的过去时形式，可得知本题考查动词的含义。

【答案解析】B。contact是“接触”，但未必感染；contract是“感染”，根据上下文含义，可知文章讲的是感染了H5N1的病例的死亡率，因此contract和infect的含义符合要求。但infect的用法是infect sb. with，而句中的宾语为疾病，因此正确答案只能为contract。

54．A．on　　B．in　　C．of　　D．with

【选项分析】四个选项都是介词。

【答案解析】B。本题考查介词。“在某个方面”介词常常用“in”。on表示“以……为主题”，比如on the topic of love。

55．A．breakout　　B．take place　　C．happen　　D．outbreak

【选项分析】四个选项中，A、B和C都表示“发生”，均为动词。虽然D也表示“发生，爆发”，但是它是名词。由可推测本题考查的是句子结构和词汇含义的具体辨析。

【答案解析】D。breakout 的写法有误，做动词词组时应该分开break out。take place“发生”，happen“出现，发生”，outbreak“爆发”，根据句子a more serious _55_ 可知，空格处应该填入名词，因此D为正确选项。

56．A．accounts　　B．numbers　　C．counts　　D．takes

【选项分析】四个选项均为动词的第三人称单数形式，可推测本题考查句子含义或者动词搭配。

【答案解析】C。本题考查语义和动词含义。account“把……视作”，number“标号”，count“把……算入”，take“拿，取”。句意：有些研究者认为这些死亡数据有些

夸大，因为WHO只会将严重到需要去医院就诊的病例算在内。count是最贴切的选项。

57．A．Moreover　　B．Still　　C．Furthermore　　D．Thereafter

【选项分析】四个选项均为副词，表示逻辑关系，精读定位空白处的前后1～2句即可。

【答案解析】B。本题考查逻辑关系。moreover表示递进；still有让步的含义，意思是“尽管如此，仍然……”；thereby表示因果；furthermore表示递进。该题上一句讲有些研究者认为这些死亡数据有些夸大，因为WHO只会将严重到需要去医院就诊的病例算在内。空格后则强调该数字仍然是惊人的。因此这里选择有让步含义的副词still。

58．A．given　　B．giving　　C．to give　　D．speaking of

【选项分析】A、B、C选项为give的不同形式，D为独立的词组，可推测这里考查句意和特定动词的特殊用法。

【答案解析】A。本题考查逻辑关系。这里需要原因和条件，只有given有此功能，意思是“鉴于，因为”，在这里是连词。speaking of的意思是“谈到，谈起”。

59．A．parsing　　B．parsed　　C．to parse　　D．having parsed

【选项分析】四个选项是parse的不同形式，可推测本题考查结构。

【答案解析】A。本题考查with引导的介宾短语充当状语。with sth. doing sth.，句子意思是“同时，实验室要探究病毒的分子构成”。with sth. done则表示被动含义；with sth. having done，表示该动作已经完成，有很明显的某一特定动作在特定时间点上的先后关系。

60．A．presently　　B．potentially　　C．potently　　D．importantly

【选项分析】四个选项均为副词，很明显本题考查句意。

【答案解析】B。本题考查句子含义和副词。这里表示可能对人类的传染，只有potentially表示“可能，潜在地”。presently“现在，当下”，potently“有力地”，importantly“重要地”。

第三步：回读检查。

全国统考2016年真题

Humans are the only species known to have consciousness, awareness that we have brains and bodies __51__ adaptability that we can affect the course our lives take, that we

can make choices __52__ that vastly affect the quality of our lives — biologically, intellectually, environmentally, and spiritually. As humans, we have the ability to mold our __53__ beings to become what or who we wish to become. While some of us may, __54__, have genetic and biological imperatives that may require medication or training to overcome, or at least to modulate, the vast majority of us do, in fact, hold our emotional __55__ in our bank.

All that __56__, until the last decade, scientists believed that the human brain and its connections were formed during gestation and infancy and remained __57__ unchanged through childhood. They believed that humans had a given number of neurons in a specific brain structure, and __58__ the number might vary among people, once you were done with childhood development, you were set in this __59__. Your connections were already made, and the learning and growing period of your brain was over. In the last decade, however, researchers have found __60__ evidence that this is not so, and that something called neuroplasticity continues throughout our lives.

51. A. careful about	B. capable of	C. accessible to	D. susceptible to
52. A. in the event	B. in an attempt	C. at the moment	D. along the way
53. A. exclusive	B. very	C. just	D. exact
54. A. indeed	B. however	C. moreover	D. therefore
55. A. demonstration	B. dimension	C. destiny	D. determination
56. A. has been said	B. being said	C. was said	D. is said
57. A more or less	B. pretty much	C. as ever	D. if any
58. A while	B. despite	C. nevertheless	D. since
59. A. case	B. mold	C. sense	D. condition
60. A. different	B. similar	C. insufficient	D. significant

第一步：扫读：首段首句 “ Humans are the only species known to have consciousness, awareness that we have brains and bodies __51__ adaptability that we can affect the course our lives take, that we can make choices __52__ that vastly affect the quality of our lives… ” 大

意是“人类是唯一一种有意识的物种：这种意识能让我们的大脑和肢体适应选择的生活轨迹,能让我们做出当下对自己生活产生重大影响的决策。”，通过扫读，可知下文并没有联系紧密的转折或者对立，因此可以判定本文的中心思想即为首句。要注意的是，完形填空中首句一般不设空，但该句同时出现两个空白，增加了全文理解的难度。

第二步：分段精读解题并逐题解析：

51．A．careful about　　B．capable of　　C．accessible to　D．susceptible to

【选项分析】四个选项为形容词与不同介词的搭配。本题考查形容词词组的含义。

【答案解析】B。文章第一句的大意是：“人类是唯一一种有意识的物种：我们的大脑和肢体能够适应选择的生活轨迹……”。careful about“仔细的，小心的”，capable of“能够”，accessible to“可接近的”，susceptible to“易于，敏感的”。根据题目含义，本题最佳答案为B。

52．A．in the event　　B．in an attempt

C．at the moment　　D．along the way

【选项分析】根据选项可知，本题考查句意和词组。

【答案解析】C。“…that we can make choices __52__ that vastly affect the quality of our lives…”的大意是“这种意识能让我们做出当下对自己生活产生重大影响的决策”。in the event“在某个事件上”，in an attempt“尝试”，at the moment“当下”，along the way“沿途”。根据题意，C为最佳选项。

53．A．exclusive　　B．very　　C．just　　D．exact

【选项分析】根据选项得知，本题考查形容词与名词之间的修饰关系，或者形容词用法和含义的辨析。

【答案解析】A。该句的大意为“作为人类，我们都有将自己_____的存在变成自己希望变成的样子”，very、just、exact都有表示“正是，正好”的含义，常见的用法为the very+名词、just the+名词、the exact+名词，just不是正确选项，可排除。再根据题干意思判断，exclusive“独一无二的”是最佳答案。

54．A．indeed　　B．however　　C．moreover　　D．therefore

【选项分析】根据选项可知，本题考查逻辑关系。只需要看本句即可。

【答案解析】A。indeed“实际上”，however“然而”表示转折，moreover“并且”表示递进，therefore“因此”表示因果。该句句首while表示让步意为“虽然”，根据语法规则，however在这里就不能再添加了。该句大意是“尽管一些人____有需要药物或者训练才能克服的生理冲动，但绝大多数人是可以将情绪_____”，第一个空格处填入indeed表示强调某种事实，承认这种现象的存在是最符合语义走向的。

55．A．demonstration　　B．dimension　　C．destiny　　D．determination

【选项分析】根据选项可知本题考查语义和名词含义。

【答案解析】B。根据该句的大意：……大多数人能将情绪控制好。demonstration“展示”，dimension“体积，范围”，destiny“命运”，determination“决定，意志”。根据题意，选择dimension是最佳答案。

56．A．has been said　　B．being said　　C．was said　　D．is said

【选项分析】根据选项可知，四个选项都是say的各种形式，由此可知本题考查句子结构。

【答案解析】B。该句的主谓结构为scientists believe，因此all that后的谓语动词应该相应变成非谓语结构。纵观四个选项，只有B符合要求。all that being said是独立主格结构，充当状语，意思是“综上所述”。

57．A．more or less　　B．pretty much　　C．as ever　　D．if any

【选项分析】根据选项可知，本题考查副词。

【答案解析】C。more or less“或多或少”，pretty much“十分，非常”，as ever“和以往一样”，if any“即使有的话也……”。该句的下文说到，科学家们认为一旦人脑成形，神经元便会保持稳定。由此信息可知空格中应该为as ever unchanged，意思是“一直保持不变”。

58．A．while　　B．despite　　C．nevertheless　　D．since

【选项分析】根据选项可知，本题考查逻辑关系。只需要看本句即可。

【答案解析】A。while放在句首，表示让步，放在句中表示对比；despite“尽管”，表示让步，后面连接的是that从句；nevertheless“然而”，表示转折，放在句中时往往用标点隔开；since“因为，既然”，表示因果。“They believed that humans had a given number of neurons in a specific brain structure”讲到，科学家们相信在人类某个大脑结构

中存在一定数量的神经元。and后的句子中含有两个信息的缺失，需要我们找到语义线索来确定逻辑关系。vary“变化”，done with childhood development“童年发展完成”，be set“定型”，有以上三个重点线索可知，这里的逻辑关系应该为“虽然……变化，但是一旦完成童年发展，你就会……成型”。因此这里应该选择表示“尽管”的连词。因引导句子，故while是正确答案。

59．A．case　　B．mold　　C．sense　　D．condition

【选项分析】根据选项可知，本题考查名词和句子的含义，只需要看本句话即可。

【答案解析】B。该句的意思是“一旦儿童发展阶段完成，大脑便会成型”。in the mold是正确答案。in this case“这种情况”，in this sense“在这个意义上”，in this mold“以这种形式”，in this condition“在这种条件下”。

60．A．different　　B．similar　　C．insufficient　　D．significant

【选项分析】根据选项可知，本题考查语义走向和形容词。且different（不同的）和similar（相似的）意思相反，按照复现原则，上下文应该有线索指向。

【答案解析】D。different“不同的”，similar“相似的”，insufficient“不充足的”，significant“重要的，有意义的”。文章的最后两句话大意是：你的神经元连接已经成型，大脑的学习和生长阶段已然结束。但是，在最近十年里，研究者们却发现了_____的证据，证明情况并非如此，神经重构贯穿人类的一生。找到的证据是为了证明与上文不一致的结果，证据很重要。因此选择significant。文中并未提及证据本身与以前的证据是否“相似”或“不同”，故A、B都不对。

第三步：回读检查。

全国统考2015年真题

A mother who is suffering from cancer can pass on the disease to her unborn child in extremely rare cases, __51__ a new case report published in *PNAS* this week.

According to researchers in Japan and at the Institute for Cancer Research in Sutton, UK, a Japanese mother had been diagnosed with leukemia a few weeks after giving birth, __52__ tumors were discovered in her daughter's cheek and lung when she was 11 months old. Genetic analysis showed that the baby's cancer cells had the same mutation as the

cancer cells of the mother. But the cancer cells contained no DNA whatsoever from the father, __53__ would be expected if she had inherited the cancer from conception. That suggests the cancer cell made it into the unborn child's body across the placental barrier.

The *Guardian* claimed this to be the first __54__ case of cells crossing the placental barrier. But this is not the case — microchimerism, __55__ cells are exchanged between a mother and her unborn child, is thought to be quite common, with some cells thought to pass from fetus to mother in about 50 to 75 per cent of cases and to go the other way about half __56__.

As the BBC pointed out, the greater __57__ in cancer transmission from mother to fetus had been how cancer cells that have slipped through the placental barrier could survive in the fetus without being killed by its immune system. The answer, in this case at least, lies in a second mutation of the cancer cells, which led to the __58__ of the specific features that would have allowed the fetal immune system to detect the cells as foreign. As a result, no attack against the invaders was launched.

__59__, according to the researchers there is little reason for concern of "cancer danger". Only 17 probable cases have been reported worldwide and the combined __60__ of cancer cells both passing the placental barrier and having the right mutation to evade the baby's immune system is extremely low.

51. A. suggests B. suggesting C. having suggested D. suggested

52. A. since B. although C. whereas D. when

53. A. what B. whom C. who D. as

54. A. predicted B. notorious C. proven D. detailed

55. A. where B. when C. if D. whatever

56. A. as many B. as much C. as well D. as often

57. A. threat B. puzzle C. obstacle D. dilemma

58. A. detection B. deletion C. amplification D. addition

59. A. Therefore B. Furthermore C. Nevertheless D. Conclusively

60．A．likelihood　　B．function　　C．influence　　D．flexibility

第一步：扫读：首段首句“A mother who is suffering from cancer can pass on the disease to her unborn child in extremely rare cases, __51__ a new case report published in *PNAS* this week.”的大意是：本周发布的一份新案例研究表明，患癌母亲在极为罕见的情况下才会将疾病传染给未出生的婴儿。通过扫读并未发现下文有转折或是对立的连接词，故可以确定全文都是以此为主题展开论述的。

第二步：分段精读解题并逐题解析：

51．A．suggests　　B．suggesting

C．having suggested　　D．suggested

【选项分析】四个选项为suggest的不同形式，由此可知本题考查动词的时态。

【答案解析】A。文章第一句为主题句：本周发布的一份新案例研究表明，患癌母亲在极为罕见的情况下才会将疾病传染给未出生的婴儿。因本题有非常明确的时间状语this week，同时医学权威发布的结果应为有一定代表性的结论，故选用动词的一般现在时。因此本题正确答案为A。这与第二段中的This suggests…形成正确的呼应。

52．A．since　　B．although　　C．whereas　　D．when

【选项分析】根据选项可知，本题考查逻辑关系，精读1～2句话即可。

【答案解析】C。本句大意是：一位母亲在分娩几周后被诊断为白血病，而女儿在11个月大的时候，脸颊和肺部都发现了肿瘤。根据题意，两个分句之间有对比和转折的逻辑关系，因此本题正确答案为C。

53．A．what　　B．whom　　C．who　　D．as

【选项分析】本题明显考查句子结构，可参考前文讲到的语法原则。

【答案解析】D。本题的主句结构完整，意思是：该女婴癌细胞中未发现父亲的DNA，这就让大家认为她是在受孕过程中染上疾病的。这里需要一个引导词，能指代主句内容，同时还能引导从句，只有as/which才有此功能。因此本题正确答案为D。

54．A．predicted　　B．notorious　　C．proven　　D．detailed

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。

【答案解析】C。本句大意是：《卫报》称这是第一个得到证实的细胞穿透胎盘屏障的案例。上文用一个日本病人的案例对此进行了证明，因此本题正确答案为C。

55．A．where　　B．when　　C．if　　D．whatever

【选项分析】本题明显考查句子结构，可参考前文讲到的语法原则。

【答案解析】A。本句大意是：这不是微嵌合状态的病例，在该状态下，细胞在母体和胎儿之间发生交换，非常常见。50%到75%的情况下，一些细胞从胚胎游向母体，50%的情况下则是反向的。此处从句表示该种情况发生的状态，用where最合适。因此本题正确答案为A。

56．A．as many　　B．as much　　C．as well　　D．as often

【选项分析】通过选项可知，本题考查as…as这一比较结构中的形容词或副词。

【答案解析】D。本题考查副词。这里表示细胞从母亲到胎儿和从胎儿到母亲两种方式的概率，能表示“概率，频率”的，只有often。因此本题正确答案为D。

57．A．threat　　B．puzzle　　C．obstacle　　D．dilemma

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显。

【答案解析】B。本题考查句意和名词。这里的大意为：这些脱离胎盘的细胞如何不会被免疫系统杀死，这是一件令人费解的事情。因此本题正确答案为B。

58．A．detection　　B．deletion　　C．amplification　　D．addition

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显。

【答案解析】B。对上面提出的puzzle，答案是癌细胞进行了第二次变异，使其能允许免疫系统将其检测为异质的特质消失殆尽。这里只能选择能表示“消失，磨灭”含义的词，才能符合文意。因此deletion是正确答案。

59．A．Therefore　　B．Furthermore　　C．Nevertheless　　D．Conclusively

【选项分析】根据选项可知，本题考查逻辑关系，精读1～2句话即可。

【答案解析】C。这里上文讲的是母体向胎儿传染癌症的情况，空格后则在舒缓对cancer danger的紧张情绪，这是明显的转折关系。因此本题正确答案为C。

60．A．likelihood　　B．function　　C．influence　　D．flexibility

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显。

【答案解析】A。这里进一步解释为何不用担心cancer danger，因为全世界范围内只有17个可能性案例，同时突破胎盘障碍的癌细胞且能避免胎儿免疫系统筛查的免疫，两种方式结合起来的可能性实在很低。因此本题选likelihood。

第三步：回读检查。

全国统考2013年真题

Video game players may get an unexpected benefit from blowing away bad guys — better vision. Playing "action" video games improves a visual ability __51__ tasks like reading and driving at night, a new study says.

The ability, called contrast sensitivity function, allows people to discern even subtle changes __52__ gray against a uniformly colored backdrop. It's also one of the first visual aptitudes to fade with age.

That's __53__ a regular regimen of action video game training can provide long-lasting visual power, according to work led by Daphne Bavelier of the University of Rochester.

Previous research shows that gaming improves other visual skills, such as the ability to track several objects at the same time and __54__ attention to a series of fast-moving events, Bavelier said.

"A lot of different aspects of the visual system are being enhanced, __55__ one," she said. The new work suggests that playing video games could someday become part of vision-correction treatments, which currently rely mainly on surgery or corrective lenses.

"__56__ you've had eye surgery or get corrective lenses, exposing yourself to these games should help the optical system to recover faster and better, you need to retrain the brain to make use of the better, crisper information that's coming in __57__ a result of your improved eyesight," Bavelier said.

Expert action gamers in the study played first-person shooters *Unreal Tournament 2004* and *Call of Duty 2*. A group of experienced nonaction gamers played *The Sims 2*, a "life

simulation" video game. The players of nonaction video games didn't see the same vision __58__, the study says.

Bavelier and others are now trying to figure out exactly why action games __59__ seem to sharpen visual skill. It may be that locating enemies and aiming accurately is a strenuous, strength-building workout for the eyes, she said.

Another possible __60__ is that the unpredictable, fast-changing environment of the typical action game requires players to constantly monitor entire landscapes and analyze optical data quickly. Finally, Bavelier said, the games' rich payoff may also play a role.

"It's pleasing to be successful in your mission," she said. "When you combine rewards with these other 'factors', then you get much more learning."

51. A. ascribe to	B. key for	C. inclined to	D. crucial for
52. A. in light of	B. in shades of	C. in terms of	D. in guidance of
53. A. why	B. how	C. what	D. as
54. A. drawing	B. having	C. paying	D. giving
55. A. not just	B. no only	C. no just	D. not almost
56. A. Unless	B. Although	C. Once	D. Since
57. A. for	B. as	C. in	D. from
58. A. shortcomings	B. benefits	C. drawbacks	D. advantages
59. A. in fact	B. in effect	C. in particular	D. in vain
60. A. result	B. reason	C. fact	D. guess

第一步：扫读：首段首句 "Video game players may get an unexpected benefit from blowing away bad guys — better vision." 告知本文的主题大意：电子游戏玩家或许会因为打倒坏人而有意料之外的收获，即更好的视力。通过扫读并未发现下文有转折或是对立的连接词，故可以确定全文都是以此为主题展开论述的。

第二步：分段精读解题并逐题解析：

51. A. ascribe to	B. key for	C. inclined to	D. crucial for

【选项分析】根据“同义原则”，B选项和D选项为近义词组，答案在其中。同时key for表达“重要的”时搭配应该用key to，因此可初步判断答案为D。

【答案解析】D。本题考查形容词充当后置定语。原文的主题句为首段第一句：游戏玩家可能会因为打跑坏蛋得到意料之外的好处—— 视力变得更好。空格前说到玩动作游戏需要一种视觉能力，这种能力对阅读或者夜间驾驶是非常重要的。因此本题选D（至关重要的），key也表示“重要的，关键的”，但常跟的介词搭配为to。因此本题正确答案为D。

52．A．in light of　　B．in shades of　　C．in terms of　　D．in guidance of

【选项分析】根据“同义原则”，如果有两个虚词选项为同义词，则答案不在其中。故A选项和C选项（从……方面）均不可选。答案应在B和D当中。

【答案解析】B。本题考查介词词组。第一句在解释这是一种什么能力（对比敏感度——contrast sensitivity function），以及这种能力的功能是什么。既然与contrast相关，那么往往会涉及对比底色和对比内容，因此本题选用in shades of，意思是“……的底色”。

53．A．why　　B．how　　C．what　　D．as

【选项分析】本题明显考查句子结构，可参考前文讲到的语法原则。

【答案解析】A。空格处需要填入一个表示逻辑关系的表语从句引导词。that指代上一段的内容，空格后从句的意思是：有规律的动作游戏的训练能提供长期有力的视觉能力。这是上一段“对比敏感度也是第一种会随着年龄衰退的能力（aptitude）”的结果。因此why能体现因果关系，是正确答案。

54．A．drawing　　B．having　　C．paying　　D．giving

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。

【答案解析】回到原文中寻找，非常明显，本题考查固定搭配。pay attention to的意思是“关注，注意”，本题正确答案为C。

55．A．not just　　B．no only　　C．no just　　D．not almost

【选项分析】B选项和C选项首先排除。没有这两种组合。答案在A和D里面。

【答案解析】A。本题考查语义。该句的意思是：视觉系统的很多方面都在得到提高，而不是唯一一个。not just的意思是“不是只有，不仅仅”，是正确答案。not almost的意思是“几乎不是”，与上文语义不符合。

56．A．Unless　　B．Although　　C．Once　　D．Since

【选项分析】通过选项可知，这是对逻辑关系的考查，精读1～2句话即可。

【答案解析】C。unless意为“除非”，although意为“尽管”，表示转折，once意为“一旦”，表示条件，since意为“因为”，表示因果。原文的意思是：如果你做了眼睛手术或者戴了纠正视力的镜片，多接触这样的游戏可以让光学系统更快、更好地恢复。很明显，主从句是条件关系。故本题答案为C。

57．A．for　　B．as　　C．in　　D．from

【选项分析】四个选项皆为介词时，考查固定搭配或者介词常见的意义（每个介词本身都有其最初始的含义），无需过多理解句子含义。

【答案解析】B。本题考查固定搭配。as a result of的意思是“结果是，作为……的结果”。因此正确答案为B。

58．A．shortcomings　　B．benefits　　C．drawbacks　　D．advantages

【选项分析】A和C是同义词，B和D为同义词，因此先要用句意来判断语义走向，确定到底说的是“缺点”还是“长处”，然后再做具体的词汇辨析。

【答案解析】B。本题考查上下文呼应。原句的意思是：非动作游戏玩家并没有同样的视力。本题可以追溯到全文的中心句，即第一句：动作游戏可以带来意料之外的收益。反之，非动作游戏的玩家则没有同样的“收益”，即benefits。故本题答案为B。

59．A．in fact　　B．in effect　　C．in particular　　D．in vain

【选项分析】根据同义原则，in fact和in effect为同义的虚词（介词词组），答案肯定不在其中，而在C和D中。

【答案解析】C。本题考查固定搭配和上下文语义。该句的意思是：Bavelier和其他人正在研究为什么偏偏是动作游戏能让我们的视觉技巧更敏捷（sharpen），能表示“偏偏，尤其”含义的只有in particular。in fact的意思是“事实上”，in effect意为“效果”，in vain意为“徒劳无功的”。故本题选C。

60．A．result　　B．reason　　C．fact　　D．guess

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显。

【答案解析】B。本题考查名词和上下文语义。该句中的another证明上文还提到一个。到上文的最后一句可以得知“或许（maybe）定位敌人和精确地瞄准是强有力的铸造能力的过程”，可知这是第一个回答why的原因，由此可推断another后的也应该是原因，即reason。

第三步：回读检查。

全国统考2012年真题

Dear Dr. Benjamin,

Congratulations on your nomination as United States Surgeon General. Based on your extraordinary career and your commitment to __51__ health disparities among underserved populations, no doubt your tenure will be marked by great progress toward the goal of improved health for all Americans.

Each United States Surgeon General has the unique opportunity to create his or her own lasting legacy. Dr. Koop focused on smoking prevention. Dr. Satcher, one of __52__ mentors, released the first comprehensive report on mental health. We encourage you to build your own legacy __53__ concept of prevention through healthy lifestyles — a legacy that is both sustainable and cost-effective. This also is an important issue for Members of Congress, many of whom believe that __54__ prevention and wellness initiatives will bring down costs and help people lead healthier lives. The American College of Sports Medicine (ACSM) would be honored to partner with you on such an initiative.

ACSM, the largest sports medicine and exercise science organization in the world, __55__ ready to work with you to increase healthy behaviors — especially physical activity — throughout the life span. During this crucial period of health system reform, we've been advocating for strategies that support preventive medicine not just through diagnostic testing, __56__ promoting healthy, active behaviors that all Americans can achieve at little or no cost.

In fact, ACSM already has a working agreement with the Surgeon General's office, focused on a series of healthy-lifestyle public service announcements for our Exercise Is

Medicine TM program, a program that __57__ calls on doctors to encourage their patients to incorporate physical activity and exercise into their daily routine. As you are __58__ aware, physical activity can prevent and treat a host of chronic conditions — such as heart disease, Type II diabetes, and obesity — that currently plague our country. Your example as __59__ whose family has suffered from preventable disease and who demonstrates healthy lifestyles can be powerful indeed.

Anytime either before or after your appointment is confirmed, we would __60__ the opportunity to meet with you and your staff to discuss how we, along with other leading health organizations, can enhance the prevention paradigm through physical activity.

Again, Dr. Benjamin, I extend our deepest congratulations and best wishes.

Sincerely,

James Pivarnik, Ph.D., FACSM

President, American College of Sports Medicine

51. A. handle B. eliminate C. achieving D. addressing

52. A. his own B. our own C. your own D. her own

53. A. around B. above C. at D. across

54. A. promoted B. promoting C. having been promoting D. having been promoted

55. A. put B. got C. sits D. stands

56. A. but for B. but that C. but by D. but also

57. A. arguably B. excessively C. specifically D. exceptionally

58. A. well B. better C. the very D. the most

59. A. those B. one C. this D. it

60. A. greet B. welcome C. deserve D. celebrate

第一步：扫读：从本文的格式和首句“Dear Dr. Benjamin, Congratulations on your nomination as United States Surgeon General.”可知，本文是对Benjamin医生被提名为美

国外科医生协会秘书长的庆贺。后文便是围绕这个话题来进行的。

第二步：分段精读解题并逐题解析：

51．A．handle　　B．eliminate　　C．achieving　　D．addressing

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显。

【答案解析】D。本题考查上下文语义和词汇。该句的意思是：基于您出色的职业成就和致力于解决医疗服务的不平等。此处address表示“解决……的问题”。符合上下文含义，是正确答案。address还有“地址，致辞”等含义。

52．A．his own　　B．our own　　C．your own　　D．her own

【选项分析】本题考查代词。空格后的句子讲到“我们鼓励你们建立自己的遗产”，因此显而易见，四个选项中own前的人称物主代词不一样，则是考查上文被指代的名词。

【答案解析】C。空格处可推测是“你们自己的导师”。故本题选C。

53．A．around　　B．above　　C．at　　D．across

【选项分析】四个选项皆为介词时，本题考查固定搭配或者介词常见的意义（每个介词本身都有其最初始的含义），无需过多理解句子含义。

【答案解析】A。本题考查介词。此处表示“基于……上；围绕……的观点”，around是最合适的介词。故选A。

54．A．promoted　　B．promoting

C．having been promoting　　D．having been promoted

【选项分析】很明显考查动词的形式，这需要回到原文分析句子结构，与句子含义关系不大。

【答案解析】B。本题考查语法。空格前后的意思是：提倡防治和健康意识能降低成本，并帮助人们过上更健康的生活。此处believe后的从句需要主语，而主语又表示一种动作或行动，因此直接使用promote的动名词形式即可。故本题选B。

55．A．put　　B．got　　C．sits　　D．stands

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中

是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，为对固定搭配的考查。

【答案解析】D。本题考查固定搭配。stand ready to的含义是“准备好”，是正确答案。

56．A．but for　　B．but that　　C．but by　　D．but also

【选项分析】考查句子的逻辑关系。精读1～2句话即可（但凡逻辑关系题都是送分的题）。

【答案解析】C。本题考查并列结构的固定搭配。not just…but表示“不仅仅是，而是”，同时but by与not just through是并列关系。故本题选C。

57．A．arguably　　B．excessively　　C．specifically　　D．exceptionally

【选项分析】根据副词的考点，考查副词，可以先看副词修饰的形容词或者动词，看词义搭配。

【答案解析】C。本题考查词汇和上下文语义。空格前后的意思是：（那是）一个特意呼吁医生鼓励病人将体力活动和锻炼与日常生活结合起来的项目。arguably“有争议性地”，excessively“额外地”，specifically“特别地，具体地”，exceptionally“排外地，特别地”。故本题选C。

58．A．well　　B．better　　C．the very　　D．the most

【选项分析】考查副词的比较级和最高级，回原文找线索。

【答案解析】A。此题考查固定搭配。be well aware意思是“很清楚地认识到”，此处well为程度副词，修饰aware。故本题答案为A。

59．A．those　　B．one　　C．this　　D．it

【选项分析】四个选项都是代词，因此只需要分析空格处的代词指代的是前文的哪个名词即可。

【答案解析】B。本题考查代词做先行词。定语从句whose family has suffered…的先行词只能用单数代词，同时要指代人，因此只有one能有合二为一的功能。故本题正确答案为B。

60．A．greet　　B．welcome　　C．deserve　　D．celebrate

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】B。本题测试上下文含义。greet“打招呼”，welcome“欢迎”，deserve“值得”，celebrate“庆祝”。此处表示“欢迎、期待与您见面的机会”，故本题正确答案为B。

第三步：回读检查。

全国统考2011年真题

Whenever people go and live in another country they have new experiences and new feelings. They experience culture shock. Many people have a(n) __51__ about culture shock they think that it's just a feeling of sadness and homesickness when a person is in a new country. But this isn't really true. Culture shock is a completely natural __52__, and everybody goes __53__ it in a new culture.

There are four stages, or steps, in culture shock. When people first arrive in a new country they're usually excited and __54__. Everything is interesting. They notice that a lot of things are __55__ their own culture and this surprises them and makes them happy. This is Stage One.

In Stage Two people notice how different the new culture is from their own culture. They become confused. It seems difficult to do even very simple things. They feel __56__. They spend a lot of time __57__ or with other people from their own country. They think "My problems are all because I'm living in this country".

Then in Stage Three they begin to understand the new culture better. They begin to like some new customs. They __58__ some people in the new country. They're __59__ comfortable and relaxed.

In Stage Four they feel very comfortable. They have good friends in the new culture. They understand the new customs. Some customs are similar to their culture and some are different but that's OK. They can __60__ it.

51. A. account　　B. reflection

C. verification　　D. misconception

52. A. transition B. exchange C. immigration D. selection

53. A. for B. through C. after D. about

54. A. frightened B. confused C. uneasy D. happy

55. A. representative of B. different from
C. peculiar to D. similar to

56. A. intoxicated B. depressed C. amazed D. thrilled

57. A. lonely B. alone C. lone D. only

58. A. make friends with B. make transactions with
C. hold hostility to D. shut the door to

59. A. hardly B. more C. very D. less

60. A. live with B. do without
C. hold up with D. make a success of

第一步：扫读：根据首段的“Whenever people go and live in another country they have new experiences and new feelings. They experience culture shock.”可知，本文大意应该是“人们到另一个国家生活的任何时候，他们都会有新体验和新感觉。他们都会经历文化冲击”，全文应该都是围绕这个核心展开。

第二步：分段精读解题并逐题解析：

51. A. account B. reflection
C. verification D. misconception

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】D。该句的意思是：人们对文化冲击（culture shock）有误解，他们原以为这只是一个人身处异国他乡时的伤感和思乡之情。因此misconception正有此意，故选D。

52. A. transition B. exchange C. immigration D. selection

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】A。真正的文化冲击是一种自然的文化过渡，每个人都会在新文化中经历这种冲击。transition 意为“过渡，转移，转化”，最符合题干含义。

53．A．for　　B．through　　C．after　　D．about

【选项分析】四个选项皆为介词时，本题考查固定搭配或者介词常见的意义（每个介词本身都有其最初始的含义），无需过多理解句子含义。

【答案解析】B。go through表示“穿过；贯穿”。

54．A．frightened　　B．confused　　C．uneasy　　D．happy

【选项分析】A、B、C三个选项都是负面情绪，只有D为正面情绪，可初步判断答案为D。

【答案解析】D。根据上下文的语义走向，该句中的excited（感到兴奋）后面应该并列一个褒义词，只有happy能表示“愉快，高兴”，故选D。

55．A．representative of　　B．different from　　C．peculiar to　　D．similar to

【选项分析】B选项和D选项互为反义词，可暂时圈定答案范围为B和D之间。

【答案解析】B。该句的意思是：他们发现新文化中有很多东西与以前的文化有所不同。representative of“……的代表”，different from“与……不同”，peculiar to“是……特有的”，similar to“与……相似”，故B为最佳选项。

56．A．intoxicated　　B．depressed　　C．amazed　　D．thrilled

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】B。该句的意思是：做一件小小的事情都很费劲，这让他们觉得很是沮丧。只有depressed符合题意。intoxicate“使……喝醉”，amaze“惊讶”，thrill“兴奋，激动”，故B为正确选项。

57．A．lonely　　B．alone　　C．lone　　D．only

【选项分析】非常明显，lonely和alone是老生常谈的高频词。根据同义原则，答案在A和B之间。

【答案解析】B。该句的意思是：他们大多数时间都是独处，或是与自己国家的人在一起。alone表示“独自的”，lonely表示“孤独的”，lone“孤独的，无伴的”。故B

为正确答案。

58．A．make friends with　　B．make transactions with

C．hold hostility to　　D．shut the door to

【选项分析】A和C互为反义词，可初步判断答案在A和C之间。

【答案解析】A。根据上文的意思（他们很孤独），这里表示他们能较好地接受新文化了，能与周围的人交朋友了。只有make friends with能有此含义，故A为正确选项。

59．A．hardly　　B．more　　C．very　　D．less

【选项分析】考查副词、形容词比较级和最高级。回到原文找语义线索。

【答案解析】B。此处表示与上文的不适应状态的对比，因此用比较级more更合适。

60．A．live with　　B．do without

C．hold up with　　D．make a success of

【选项分析】A和B有语义重叠的部分，根据同义原则，暂时圈定答案为A和B之间。

【答案解析】A。此处表示他们可以忍受与自己本土文化不同的新文化。只有live with表示“接受，忍受”，符合文意。do without“没有……也行”，hold up with“坚持”，make a success of“取得……的成功”。故本题选A。

第三步：回读检查。

全国统考2010年真题

Experts say about 1% of young women in the United States are almost starving themselves today. They are suffering from a sickness called anorexia.

These young women have an abnormal fear of getting fat. They __51__ starve themselves so they weigh at 15% less than their normal weight.

The National Institute of Mental Health says one __52__ ten cases of anorexia leads to serious medical problems. These patients can die from heart failure or the disease can lead young women to __53__ themselves. For example, former gymnast Christy Henrich died at age 22. She weighed only 61 pounds.

A person with anorexia first develops joint and muscle problems. There is a lack of iron

in the blood. __54__ the sickness progresses, a young woman's breathing, heartbeat, and blood pressure rates slow down. The important substance calcium is __55__ from the bones, something causing bones to break. Sometimes the brain gets smaller, causing changes in __56__ a person thinks and acts. Scientists say many patients have further mental and emotional problems. They have __57__ opinions about themselves. They feel helpless. Their attempts to become extremely thin may __58__ efforts to take control of their lives. They may become dependent on illegal drugs. Some people also feel the need to continually repeat a(n) __59__. For example, they may repeatedly wash their hands although their hands are clean.

Anorexia is a serious eating __60__. If it is not treated on time, it can be fatal.

51. A. specifically B. purposely C. particularly D. passionately

52. A. from B. of C. at D. in

53. A. kill B. starve C. abuse D. worsen

54. A. When B. While C. As D. Since

55. A. lost B. derived C. generated D. synthesized

56. A. what B. why C. how D. which

57. A. good B. high C. lower D. poor

58. A. represent B. make C. present D. exert

59. A. medication B. illusion C. motion D. action

60. A. habit B. behavior C. disorder D. pattern

第一步：扫读：从文章第一段和第二段的首句“Experts say about 1% of young women in the United States are almost starving themselves today. They are suffering from a sickness called anorexia. These young women have an abnormal fear of getting fat.”可知，专家们认为如今美国年轻女性中有1%的人在被厌食症折磨，原因是她们对长胖有着不正常的恐惧。全文肯定是以此为核心来展开叙述的。

第二步：分段精读解题并逐题解析：

51. A. specifically B. purposely C. particularly D. passionately

【选项分析】考查副词，可以先看副词修饰的形容词或者动词，看词义搭配。

【答案解析】B。本句句意是：他们故意挨饿以保持比正常体重轻15%。A．专门地；B．故意地；C．尤其地；D．热情地。

52．A．from　　B．of　　C．at　　D．in

【选项分析】四个选项皆为介词时，本题考查固定搭配或者介词常见的意义（每个介词本身都有其最初始的含义），无需过多理解句子含义。

【答案解析】D。本句句意是：国家心理健康协会说十分之一的病例导致严重的医疗问题。one in ten是固定表达。

53．A．kill　　B．starve　　C．abuse　　D．worsen

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】A。本句句意是：这些病人会死于心脏衰竭或者说这种病会导致年轻女性……她们自己。后面举的例子就是致死的例子。虽然自杀并不是这些女孩儿减肥的目标，她们的目标是尽可能瘦下去；但是厌食会导致精神抑郁，这种病可以导致自杀的发生。这一点从日常的官方报道中可以了解到。从另一个角度看，B选项是“饿，饿死”之意，前面已经说过这些年轻女性故意饿着自己，但故意饿死自己肯定不是目的。所以，“饿”是厌食症的原因，而非结果。这里需要的是结果（serious medical problems），故选A更恰当。

54．A．When　　B．While　　C．As　　D．Since

【选项分析】本题考查逻辑关系，只需精读1～2句话即可。

【答案解析】C。本句句意是：随着疾病的发展，年轻女性的呼吸、心跳和血压会下降。as引导伴随状语从句，表示进程。

55．A．lost　　B．derived　　C．generated　　D．synthesized

【答案解析】A和C为反义选项，可初步判断答案在A和C之间。

【答案解析】A。本句句意是：重要元素钙从骨骼中流失，导致骨骼易碎。从句中something causing bones to break可以判断，此题应选择A。B．由……而来；C．由……产生；D．合成。

56．A．what　　B．why　　C．how　　D．which

【选项分析】从选项可判断此处考查从句引导词，因此更多地要关注句子结构而非句意。

【答案解析】C。本句句意是：有时大脑变小，造成人思维和行为方式的变化。此处指“方式”的改变，所以选how。

57．A．good　　B．high　　C．lower　　D．poor

【选项分析】good和poor形成反义选项，可初步判断答案在A和D之间。B和C不构成反义选项，原因在于high为形容词原级，lower则是比较级，两者不对应。

【答案解析】D。此题考点为上下文。根据下文具体的描述可知，病人开始出现情感或精神方面的问题，感到无助等。这些具体描述说明有厌食症的人对自己没有正确的认识，因而poor符合句意。

58．A．represent　　B．make　　C．present　　D．exert

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】A。本句句意是：他们变瘦的努力可能会代表控制他们生命的努力。此处说很多患者对自己评价不高，感觉很无助，所以追求变瘦一些，这似乎意味着他们想控制自己的生活。A．代表；B．努力做……；C．呈现；D．尽全力。

59．A．medication　　B．illusion　　C．motion　　D．action

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】D。此题考点为上下文。根据下文可知，一些患厌食症的病人可能不停地洗手，尽管他们的手很干净。从这句话中我们可以推断，这些病人会不停地重复某个动作，所以选项D正确。A项medication“药物治疗”；B项illusion“幻觉”；C项motion“运动，手势，提议”。

60．A．habit　　B．behavior　　C．disorder　　D．pattern

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】C。本句句意是：厌食是一种严重的饮食紊乱。A．习惯；B．行为；C．

混乱，紊乱；D．模式。

第三步：回读检查。

2016年中南大学真题

When my doctor told me the results of all the tests, I was sure my illness was fatal and certain that I was going to die. One of my first __21__ was that I would be leaving __22__ me so much that was unfinished. I told my friends that the __23__ on my tombstone should read: "Grade of Incomplete". That __24__ my life, and I regretted my delays and __25__, I wished that I had more time to do it all over again the __26__ way. But deep inside I felt such a wish was useless. I __27__ no recourse but to spend my remaining months in a gradual state of __28__. Too weak, too sick and too __29__ in my dying to do much else, I cried a lot and felt very sorry __30__ myself.

After the operation to remove the tumor, my __31__ told me that I was cured. At first, I didn't __32__ him. I thought he is humoring me, stringing me __33__ because he wanted me to be happy in my final months. __34__, though, I began to believe that he was telling me the truth and that I did indeed have a life __35__ of me. Because I didn't want my __36__ simply to become a bad memory, I started to change the way I ran my life. I finished the photography project that summer. Then I applied for __37__ at my local college in the fall. Within a year I had chosen __38__. I'm still working on getting that degree. Most important of all, my children and I took that __39__ we'd always talked about. We took another one in the winter, too. At the end of the years I realized that I had rebuilt my life's patterns. And now each day is more fulfilling than __40__. That's something I couldn't say before the day that cancer struck.

21. A. rehabilitations B. realizations C. inspirations D. experiences

22. A. behind B. for C. before D. front

23. A. description B. prescription C. inscription D. inspiration

24. A. summed up B. concluded C. ended up D. shortened

25. A. condition B. excuses C. exceeds D. exemplar

26. A. correct B. dorsal C. erratic D. right

27. A. inferred B. imagined C. intended D. imitated

28. A. corrosion B. permeation C. intervention D. deterioration

29. A. absorbed B. sobbed C. sorted D. sophisticated

30. A. with B. for C. about D. onto

31. A. physician B. assistant C. surgeon D. clinician

32. A. believe in B. believe C. entrust D. deprive

33. A. along B. abreast C. alone D. afresh

34. A. Gradually B. By and large C. Incidentally D. By accident

35. A. beforehand B. ahead C. forecast D. underneath

36. A. experience of cancer B. brush with death C. regrets D. hospitalization

37. A. test B. quiz C. examination D. matriculation

38. A. an ability B. a discipline C. a profession D. a major

39. A. vacation B. leave C. turn D. spare time

40. A. the latter B. the past C. yesterday D. the last

第一步：扫读：首段第一句“When my doctor told me the results of all the tests, I was sure my illness was fatal and certain that I was going to die.”大意是：当医生告诉我化验结果时，我认为自己患上的是不治之症，即将不久于人世。由此可知本文讲的是作者的患病经历和故事，是一篇记叙文。

第二步：分段精读解题并逐题解析：

21. A. rehabilitations B. realizations C. inspirations D. experiences

【选项分析】四个选项均为名词，为形近词和近义词。可推测本题考查句意和名词含义，换句话讲，如果不了解四个单词的含义，是无法从上下文和句子结构来得到答案的。

【答案解析】B。词义辨析。rehabilitation“康复，复原”；realization“认识，实现，领悟”；inspiration“灵感”；experience“经验，经历，体验”。由空格后“so much that was unfinished很多未完成的事情”可知这里指代“我最初的认识之一”，故B项“认识”正确。

22．A．behind　　B．for　　C．before　　D．front

【选项分析】四个选项为介词，可推测本题考查句内的逻辑关系或者固定搭配。

【答案解析】A。词义辨析。behind“在……之后，在……后面”，for“为了”；before“在……之前，先于”；front“前面”。由空格后“so much that was unfinished很多未完成的事情”可知这里指代“我将留下很多未完成的事情”，故A项正确。

23．A．description　　B．prescription　　C．inscription　　D．inspiration

【选项分析】四个选项均为名词词性的形近词。可推测本题考查句意和名词含义，换句话讲，如果不了解四个单词的含义，是无法从上下文和句子结构来得到答案的。

【答案解析】C。词义辨析。description“描述，描写”；prescription“药方，指示，惯例”；inscription“题词，铭文，刻印”；inspiration“灵感”。由空格后“on my tombstone在我的墓碑上”可知“题词”符合语境，故C项正确。

24．A．summed up　　B．concluded　　C．ended up　　D．shortened

【选项分析】四个选项为动词或者动词词组，意思相近，可推测考查句意。

【答案解析】A。词义辨析。sum up“总结，计算……的总数”；conclude“做结论”；end up“结束，死亡”；shorten“缩短，减少”。由第23题的分析及空格前“Grade of Incomplete未完成的状态”可知“总结”符合语境，故A项正确。

25．A．condition　　B．excuses　　C．exceeds　　D．exemplar

【选项分析】A、B、D为名词，C为动词的第三人称单数，本题可用句子结构的要求来排除选项，再凭借句意解题。

【答案解析】B。词义辨析。condition“条件”，excuse“借口，理由”：exceed“（动词）超过，胜过”；exemplar“模范，榜样”。由空格前“I regretted my delays（我后悔延误）”可知“借口”符合语境，故B项正确。

26．A．correct　　B．dorsal　　C．erratic　　D．right

【选项分析】四个选项均为形容词，可推测本题考查句意或者固定搭配。

【答案解析】D。由空格前“I wished that I had more time to do it all over again（我希望我有更多时间重来一遍）”可知这里指代“我希望我有更多时间去当地重来一遍”，故“the right way恰当地”正确。

27．A．inferred　　B．imagined　　C．intended　　D．imitated

【选项分析】四个选项为动词，考查动词含义辨析。

【答案解析】C。infer“推断”；imagine“想象”；intend“打算”；imitate“模仿”。由空格前“But deep inside I felt such a wish was useless”与空格后“no recourse（不求助）”可推知，这里指代“我打算不求助”，故C项正确。

28．A．corrosion　　B．permeation　　C．intervention　　D．deterioration

【选项分析】四个选项为名词，A和D为近义词，可推测本题考查词汇辨析和句意。

【答案解析】D。词义辨析。corrosion“腐蚀，衰败”；permeation“渗透”；intervention“介入”；deterioration“恶化”。由第27题的分析“我打算不求助”与空格后“Too weak, too sick太虚弱，病得太重”可知这里指代“我打算不求助，而是选择在剩下的几个月里在逐渐恶化的状态中度过”，由此知D项“恶化”正确。

29．A．absorbed　　B．sobbed　　C．sorted　　D．sophisticated

【选项分析】四个选项为动词，形近词，可推测本题考查句意。

【答案解析】A。词义辨析。absorbed“专注的”；sobbed无此用法；sorted“完成的，已解决的”；sophisticated“复杂的，富有经验的”。由这里使用“too…to…太……而不能……”的短语及空格后“in my dying”可知这里指代“我专注于我的死亡”，由此可知A项“专注的”正确。

30．A．with　　B．for　　C．about　　D．onto

【选项分析】四个选项为介词，可推测本题考查句内的逻辑关系或者固定搭配。

【答案解析】B。固定搭配。由固定搭配“feel sorry for oneself（为自己感到难过）”可知B项正确。

31．A．physician　　B．assistant　　C．surgeon　　D．clinician

【选项分析】四个选项为名词，A、B、D为近义词，都表示从医人员。推测本题要考查对医生的精确称呼。

【答案解析】C。physician“内科医生”，assistant“助手，助理”；surgeon“外科医生”；clinician“临床医生”。由空格前“After the operation to remove the tumor（在摘除这个肿瘤的手术后）”可知这里指代“外科医生”，由此可知C项正确。

32．A．believe in　　B．believe　　C．entrust　　D．deprive

【选项分析】四个选项为动词和动词词组。A、B、C都与“相信，信任”有关。可推测本题考查近义词辨析。

【答案解析】B。believe in“信仰，信任”；believe“相信”；entrust“委托”；deprive“使丧失,剥夺”。由空格后“I thought he was humoring me（我认为他正在迎合我）”可知“相信”符合语境，由此可知B项正确。

33．A．along　　B．abreast　　C．alone　　D．afresh

【选项分析】四个选项为形近词，可推测本题不考查句子结构，考查的是句意。

【答案解析】A。由空格前“ I thought he was humoring me（我认为他正在迎合我）”及固定搭配string along“欺骗，哄骗”可知A项正确。abreast“并肩地，并列”；alone“独自地，单独地”；afresh“重新”。

34．A．Gradually　　B．By and large　　C．Incidentally　　D．By accident

【选项分析】四个选项为副词或副词词组，可推测本题考查词组含义辨析和句意。

【答案解析】A。 gradually“逐步地，渐渐地”；by and large“大体上，总的来说”；incidentally“顺便，偶然，附带”；by accident“偶然，意外地”。由空格后“I began to believe that he was telling me the truth（我开始相信他告诉我了事实）”可知“渐渐地”符合语境，由此知A项正确。

35．A．beforehand　　B．ahead　　C．forecast　　D．underneath

【选项分析】四个选项中A、B、D都表示方位和顺序，C选项为实词（动词），由此可推测本题可以先从句子结构来判断答案，再辨析词义。

【答案解析】B。由空格前“I did indeed have a life（我确实还有一个人生）”可知这里指代“在我的前面”，故B项构成的“ahead of（在……前面）”正确。beforehand“事先，预先”；forecast“预报，预示”；underneath“在……的下面”。

36．A．experience of cancer　　B. brush with death

C．regrets　　D．hospitalization

【选项分析】四个选项分别表示对疾病不同阶段的描述和感受，可推测本题考查语义。

【答案解析】B。由第一段中的“I was sure my illness was fatal and certain that I was going to die”可知“我与死亡擦肩而过”更符合语境，故B项正确。experience of cancer“患上癌症的经历”；regrets“后悔，遗憾”；hospitalization“住院治疗，医院收容”。

37．A．test　　B．quiz　　C．examination　　D．matriculation

【选项分析】四个选项中A、B、C都表示“测试，考试，检查”的近义词，D的含义与此有较大区别，为“录取入学”。

【答案解析】D。test“试验，检验”；quiz“课堂测验”；examination“考试，检查”；matriculation“录取入学”。由空格后“at my local college（在当地的大学）”可知“入学考试”符合语境，故D项正确。

38．A．an ability　　B．a discipline　　C．a profession　　D．a major

【选项分析】四个选项都为名词，意思各不相同，可推测本题考查语义。

【答案解析】D。 an ability“一种能力”；a discipline“一个学科”；a profession“一种职业”；a major“一个专业”。由空格后“ I'm still working on getting that degree（我仍然致力于获得那个学位）”可知这里指代“在一年内我选择了一个专业”，故D项正确。

39．A．vacation　　B．leave　　C．turn　　D．spare time

【选项分析】四个选项均为近义词，可判断本题考查语义或者固定搭配。

【答案解析】A。 vacation“休假，假期”；leave“离开”；turn“转弯，变化”；spare time“消遣时间”。由空格前的“my children and I”与空格后的“we'd always talked about”可知A项构成的“take vacation（度假）”正确。

40．A．the latter　　B．the past　　C．yesterday　　D．the last

【选项分析】四个选项为时间和顺序的形容词，可判断本题考查逻辑关系。

【答案解析】B。 the latter“后者”；the past“过去”；yesterday“昨天”；the last“最后的，最后一个”。由空格前的“At the end of five years I realized that I had rebuilt my life's patterns.（在五年后，我意识到我重建了自己的生活模式）”与now可知“过去”符合语境，故B项正确。

2014年浙江大学真题

Throughout history man has had to accept the fact that all living things must die. But people now live longer than they __1__. Yet, all living things still show the __2__ of aging, which will eventually __3__ death. Aging is not a disease, __4__ as a person passes maturity, the cells of the body and the __5__ they form do not function as well as they did in childhood and teenage years. The body provides less __6__ against disease and is more __7__ to have accident. A number of related causes may __8__ aging. Some cells of the body have a __9__ long life, but they are not __10__ when they die. As a person ages, __11__ of brain cells and muscle cells decreases. Other body cells die and are __12__ by new cells. In an aging person the new cells may not be as workable or as capable __13__ growth as those of a young person. Another __14__ in aging may be changes within the cells __15__. Some of the protein chemicals in cells are known to change with age and become less elastic. This is __16__ the skin of old people wrinkles and hangs loose. This is also the reason why old people __17__ in height. There may be other more important chemical changes in the cells. Some complex cell chemicals, __18__ DNA and RNA, store and __19__ information that the cells need. Aging may affect this __20__ and change the information carrying molecules so that they do not transmit the information as well.

1. A. would	B. be used to	C. used to	D. used
2. A. function	B. effect	C. affect	D. sign
3. A. lead in	B. give in	C. run into	D. result in
4. A. but	B. so	C. because	D. then
5. A. hands	B. feet	C. heart	D. organs
6. A. energy	B. protection	C. vigor	D. power
7. A. likely	B. probable	C. possible	D. alike
8. A. attend to	B. contribute to	C. add to	D. devote to
9. A. fairly	B. fair	C. rather	D. ratherly
10. A. replaced	B. reborn	C. recovered	D. surrendered

11. A. a number B. the amount C. the number D. a great deal

12. A. replaced B. replacing C. to replace D. replace

13. A. to B. for C. of D. in

14. A. factor B. effect C. reason D. element

15. A. for themselves B. of themselves C. themselves D. on their own

16. A. why B. what C. which D. how

17. A. increase B. shrink C. lengthen D. decrease

18. A. such as B. for example C. with D. without

19. A. pass away B. pass by C. pass off D. pass on

20. A. improvement B. procession C. approach D. process

第一步：扫读：通过浏览前几句“Throughout history man has had to accept the fact that all living things must die. But people now live longer than they __1__. Yet, all living things still show the __2__ of aging, which will eventually __3__ death.”可发现，第二句和第三句分别由but和yet表示语义的转折。前三句话的大意是：古往今来，人们必须接受死亡这个现实，但是现在人们活得比自己想象的长，然而衰老是无法避免的过程，人们最终仍然会面临死亡。由此大致可以确定，全文以死亡和衰老为主题进行论述。

第二步：分段精读解题并逐题解析：

1. A. would B. be used to C. used to D. used

【选项分析】四个选项为used to的不同形式，由此可知本题考查动词的时态。

【答案解析】C。used to表示“过去经常做……”，暗示现在并不如此，此处指过去的情况，选用used to正好与句意相符。would可表示“过去经常”，但不含“今昔对比”之意。注意used to与be used to的区别，后者意为“习惯于……”，to为介词。D项之所以不对，是因为在以下词组中，当动词不定式省略时，通常要保留动词不定式符号to，如：used to，be going to，mean to，ought to，try to，plan to等。

2. A. function B. effect C. affect D. sign

【选项分析】四个选项的含义有近似的成分，B和C最相近，但词性有区别，所以将答案暂定在B和C之间。

【答案解析】B。根据下文中的定语从句所表示的意义进行判断，这里所填入的单词应该表示“衰老的结果”这一含义。effect意为“结果，影响”，正是此意。function意为“功能，机能，作用”；affect意为“影响，感动”，是动词；sign意为“标记”。解题时要注意effect和affect的拼写只相差一个字母，但effect是名词，而affect是动词。

3．A．lead in　　B．give in　　C．run into　　D．result in

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词词组）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义。

【答案解析】D。根据主句内容，which引导非限制性定语从句，which表示前面的“衰老的结果”，即衰老的结果最终导致死亡。result in意为“使发生，导致”；lead in无此搭配，当表示“导致”时，应为lead to；give in意为“让步，屈服”；run into意为“陷入”，常指陷入困境。

4．A．but　　B．so　　C．because　　D．then

【选项分析】很明显，本题考查逻辑关系，精读1～2句即可。

【答案解析】A。根据“衰老不是疾病”和后面的解释可知，两个分句为转折关系。因此本题正确答案为but。

5．A．hands　　B．feet　　C．heart　　D．organs

【选项分析】很明显，本题考查句意。

【答案解析】D。根据上下文及信息词cells可确定句中是指所有的部位（器官）。而其他三个选项指的都是身体的具体部位。

6．A．energy　　B．protection　　C．vigor　　D．power

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显。

【答案解析】B。protection意为“保护，保护物”，和介词against或from连用，意为“保护……免遭……”。这句话的句意为：身体此时的免疫力下降，易患病。energy意为“精力，活力”；vigor意为“力量，活力”；power意为“权力，力气”。

7．A．likely　　B．probable　　C．possible　　D．alike

【选项分析】四个选项都有“可能”的含义，考查词法。

【答案解析】A。likely、possible和probable三者都表示“可能”，均可以构成“It is possible/probable/likely＋that”从句。但probable和possible不能用于“sb. is possible/probable to do sth.”句型中。alike意为“相似的”，不符合句意。

8．A．attend to　　B．contribute to　　C．add to　　D．devote to

【选项分析】如果四个选项（词组）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，

【答案解析】B。contribute to意为“有助于，起作用，促成”，符合题意。attend to意为“专心于”；add to意为“增加，把……添加到……”；devote to意为“致力于，献身于”。这四个词组中的to都是介词，要注意它和不定式符号to的区别。

9．A．fairly　　B．fair　　C．rather　　D．ratherly

【选项分析】根据选项可知，本题考查副词。

【答案解析】A。fairly意为“相当，十分”，fair意为“公平的”，rather意为“十分，相当”，常侧重于修饰负面含义的词汇，没有ratherly这种用法。故本题答案A。

10．A．replaced　　B．reborn　　C．recovered　　D．surrendered

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显。

【答案解析】A。此句与下文相对应，根据下文第11空之后出现的replace（代替）可确定该空选replaced；reborn意为“新生的，复活的”；recovered意为“恢复”；surrendered意为“屈服”。

11．A．a number　　B．the amount　　C．the number　　D．a great deal

【选项分析】四个选项都修饰名词，表示数量。考查词组的用法。

【答案解析】C。根据此句的谓语动词decreases可确定其主语应为the number，表示“……的数量”，做主语时，应该使用单数谓语动词；a number of意为“许多，大量”，常用来修饰复数名词，做主语时，要使用复数谓语动词；the amount of意为“……的数量”，常接不可数名词；a great deal of意为“大量的”，后接不可数名词。

12．A．replaced　　B．replacing　　C．to replace　　D．replace

【选项分析】四个选项是replace的各种形式，很明显此处考查句子结构。

【答案解析】A。此处意为“新细胞替换死亡细胞”，只能用replace。此处是被动语态，自然应该用过去分词形式replaced。

13．A．to　　B．for　　C．of　　D．in

【选项分析】四个选项均是介词，往往考查固定搭配或者介词的基本意义。

【答案解析】C。be capable of是固定搭配，表示“有……的能力”。这句话的句意为：老年人的新细胞发展能力不如年轻人的强。其他介词均不能与capable搭配。

14．A．factor　　B．effect　　C．reason　　D．element

【选项分析】考查名词近义词辨析。

【答案解析】A。这一段的内容是和上段相对应的，所填的词相当于上段第一句中的cause，指造成一种事实或现象的原因，所以选用factor，表示“因素，要素”。其他几个词虽然语义相近，但所强调的重点并不相同。effect意为“结果”；reason意为“原因”，用来说明一种看法或行为的理由；element意为“元素”。

15．A．for themselves　　B．of themselves　　C．themselves　　D．on their own

【选项分析】考查反身代词的用法或者固定搭配。

【答案解析】C。由此可得出，空格处需填一个做同位语的名词或代词，四个选项中，就只有themselves可担当此任，即反身代词themselves做cells的同位语。

16．A．why　　B．what　　C．which　　D．how

【选项分析】考查从句引导词，即句子结构。

【答案解析】A。本题考查句意和从句引导词。这里要表示因果关系，故选why。

17．A．increase　　B．shrink　　C．lengthen　　D．decrease

【选项分析】考查句意。

【答案解析】B。根据句意，表“收缩”的只有shrink；increase（增加）和lengthen（变长）与题意均不符；decrease意为“减少”，一般强调量的减少，也不符合题意。

18．A．such as　　B．for example　　C．with　　D．without

【选项分析】四个选项分别表示“列举”“举例”“伴随”“无”。先排除without，其他三个选项都是肯定语义，只有D为否定，一般不是正确答案。

【答案解析】A。根据句意“DNA和RNA是chemicals的某种形式”可知，空格处表示列举的功能，且空格后没有逗号，因此正确答案为such as。for example 表示举例，空格后需要用逗号隔开。

19．A．pass away　　B．pass by　　C．pass off　　D．pass on

【选项分析】考查动词词组与句子含义。

【答案解析】D。根据上下文内容可知此处应选pass on，表示“把……传给另一个，转移”。句中store and pass on information指“储存和传递信息”，符合句意。其他三个选项都不符合句意。pass away意为“去世”；pass by意为“经过，从……旁边走过”；pass off意为“逐渐消失，停止”。

20．A．improvement　　B．procession　　C．approach　　D．process

【选项分析】四个选项各不相同，则考查句子含义或者固定搭配。

【答案解析】D。从通篇文章所叙述的对人的衰老过程的分析，可知此处应该选填process，表示“自然的过程，进程”，符合上下文意义，即衰老可能影响这种进程和改变信息；improvement意为“改良”；procession意为“队伍，行列”；approach意为“方式，方法”。

第三步：回读检查。

2013年湖北省联考考题

The Economist Intelligence Unit (EIU) earnestly attempts to measure which country will provide the best opportunities for a healthy, safe and prosperous life in the years ahead. Its quality-of-life index __21__ the results of subjective life-satisfaction surveys — how happy people say they are — to __22__ determinants of the quality of life across countries. Being rich helps more than __23__ else, but it is not all that __24__; things like crime, trust in public institutions and the health of family life matter too. __25__, the index takes 11 statistically significant indicators into __26__. They are a mixed bunch: some are __27__ factors, such as geography; others change only very slowly __28__ time; and some factors depend on policies and the state of the world __29__.

Despite the global economic crisis, times have in certain respects __30__ been so good. Output growth rates have been __31__ across the world, but income levels are at or near __32__ highs. Life expectancy continues to __33__ steadily and political freedoms have spread across the __34__. In other ways, however, the crisis has __35__ a deep imprint on unemployment and personal __36__.

After crunching its numbers, the EIU has Switzerland comfortably in the top spot, with Australia second. Small economies __37__ the top ten, half of which are European. The Nordic countries shine, __38__ the crisis-ridden south of Europe (Greece, Portugal and Spain) lags behind. The __39__ European economies (Germany, France and Britain) do not do particularly well. America __40__ back in 16th place. Despite their economic dynamism, none of the BRIC countries (Brazil, Russia, India and China) scores impressively. Among the 80 countries covered, Nigeria comes last: it is the worst place for a baby to enter the world in 2013.

21. A. relegates B. adds C. abdicates D. links
22. A. prejudiced B. objective C. fair D. neutral
23. A. anything B. something C. nothing D. everything
24. A. counts B. implores C. diminished D. wavers
25. A. In turn B. In retrospect C. In all D. In progress
26. A. calculation B. account C. implementation D. discount
27. A. settled B. fixed C. controlled D. weighted
28. A. on B. in C. for D. over
29. A. atmosphere B. environment C. economy D. wellbeing
30. A. never B. already C. ever D. yet
31. A. accelerating B. declining C. recovering D. withdrawing
32. A. classic B. histrionic C. cubic D. historic
33. A. increase B. expand C. thrive D. expend
34. A. space B. country C. globe D. continent

35. A. made　　B. engraved　　C. created　　D. left

36. A. security　　B. identity　　C. invective　　D. scourge

37. A. stipulate　　B. distribute　　C. refute　　D. dominate

38. A. whereas　　B. until　　C. where　　D. unless

39. A. highest　　B. largest　　C. greatest　　D. richest

40. A. recedes　　B. trails　　C. languishes　　D. twists

第一步：扫读：从文章第一段和第二段的首句“The Economist Intelligence Unit (EIU) earnestly attempts to measure which country will provide the best opportunities for a healthy, safe and prosperous life in the years ahead.”可知，EIU正在努力测量哪个国家能在未来有最佳机会提供健康、安全的小康生活。全文肯定是以此为核心来展开描述的。

第二步：分段精读解题并逐题解析：

21. A. relegates　　B. adds　　C. abdicates　　D. links

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】D。该机构评价生活质量的指数把民众生活满意度调查的主观指标联系在一起。A项relegate“归入，提交”；B项add“增加”；C项abdicate“放弃”；D项link“把……联系起来”。根据下文的“… to _22_ determinants of the quality of life across countries”可确定，评价生活质量的指数与满意度有关，故选D。

22. A. prejudiced　　B. objective　　C. fair　　D. neutral

【选项分析】prejudiced（有偏见的）、fair（公正的）、objective（客观的）是三个不同的态度词，本题并非考查词汇辨析，而是考查句中的态度线索。

【答案解析】B。此处说该调查把主观因素与客观因素联系起来了。A项prejudice“怀有偏见的”；B项objective“客观的”；C项fair“公平的”；D项neutral“中立的”。根据句意可知B正确。

23. A. anything　　B. something　　C. nothing　　D. everything

【选项分析】四个选项都是不定代词，明显考查肯定或者否定。

【答案解析】A。有钱确实是所有因素里面最重要的一项，但也不是说有钱的人生活质量就高。本题考查more than anything这一短语，意为“最重要的是”。故选A。

24．A．counts　　B．implores　　C．diminished　　D．wavers

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。

【答案解析】A。有钱确实是所有因素里面最重要的一项，但也不是说有钱的人生活质量就高。A项count“算数，重要”；B项implore“恳求”；C项diminish“减少”；D项waver“摆动”。根据句意可判断出，金钱不是决定生活质量的最重要因素，选A符合逻辑。

25．A．In turn　　B．In retrospect　　C．In all　　D．In progress

【选项分析】生活质量指数总共考虑了11项有统计学意义的指标。A项In turn“轮流，依次”；B项In retrospect“回顾往事”；C项In all“总共”；D项In progress“在发展中”。由句中的11和takes… into…可知本题应选C。

【答案解析】C。四个词组含义各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，为对句意的考查。

26．A．calculation　　B．account　　C．implementation　D．discount

【选项分析】四个选项含义有相似之处，所以首先要考虑固定搭配。如果不是固定搭配的考点，则再看句意对单词辨析是否有要求。回到原文不难发现，本题考查固定搭配。

【答案解析】B。生活质量指数总共考虑了11项有统计学意义的指标。根据句子结构可知，本句有take into account“考虑”这一短语，故本题选B。A项calculation“计算”；B项account“考虑”，常用短语take into account；C项implementation“实现”；D项discount“折扣”。

27．A．settled　　B．fixed　　C．controlled　　D．weighted

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】B。这些指标五花八门：有些指标是固定不变的，如地理位置。A项settled“稳固的”；B项fixed“确定的，不变的”；C项controlled“受控制的”；D项weighted“加重的”。从geography可知，地理位置是不变的，故选B。

28．A．on　　B．in　　C．for　　D．over

【选项分析】四个选项皆为介词时，本题考查固定搭配或者介词常见的意义（每个介词本身都有其最初始的含义），无需过多理解句子含义。

【答案解析】D。也有随时间的推移变化较慢的指标；本处表达“随着时间的推移”，只有选项D正确。

29．A．atmosphere　　B．environment　　C．economy　　D．wellbeing

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】C。还有些指标受到国家政策及全球经济状况的影响。A项atmosphere“大气”；B项environment“环境”；C项economy“经济”；D项wellbeing“幸福”。根据逻辑关系可判断出，只有国家政策和经济状况才能影响指标的变化，故C正确。

30．A．never　　B．already　　C．ever　　D．yet

【选项分析】考查副词，可以先看副词修饰的形容词或者动词，看词义搭配。本题never/ever为频率副词，already/yet为时间副词，回到原文找到线索即可。

【答案解析】A。尽管当前全球面临经济危机，但从某些方面来看，现在确实是一个难得的好时代。根据句意可知，本题应用表示否定意义的副词。C项ever“曾经”；D项yet“然而”。C和D用在此处都不合适。

31．A．accelerating　　B．declining　　C．recovering　　D．withdrawing

【选项分析】A和B为反义选项，可初步判断答案在A和B之间。

【答案解析】B。虽然全球各国产出的增长率都普遍下降。A项accelerate“加速，促进”；B项decline“下降”；C项recover“恢复”；D项withdraw“撤退”。由下文的high可知，本题的答案应与其形成对照，故选B。

32．A．classic　　B．histrionic　　C．cubic　　D．historic

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。

【答案解析】D。但人们的收入水平却已接近或达到历史最高水平。A项classic“古典

的”；B项histrionic“戏剧的”；C项cubic“立方的”；D项historic“有历史性的”。根据句意可知D项正确。

33．A．increase　　B．expand　　C．thrive　　D．expend

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。

【答案解析】A。平均寿命不断增加，全球也刮起了政治自由之风。A项increase“增加”；B项expand“扩张”；C项thrive“繁荣”；D项expend“花费”。根据句意可知A项正确。

34．A．space　　B．country　　C．globe　　D．continent

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】C。平均寿命不断增加，全球也刮起了政治自由之风。A项space“空间”；B项country“国家”；C项globe“地球”；D项continent“大陆”。上文提到global economic crisis，此处答案应与其相对应，故选C。

35．A．made　　B．engraved　　C．created　　D．left

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，为对动词的固定用法的考查。

【答案解析】D。然而，在其他方面，这场危机导致了失业率上升，民众的人身安全受到威胁。本题考查危机带来的影响，动词leave符合逻辑，leave a deep imprint on…“留下深刻烙印”，故选D。

36．A．security　　B．identity　　C．invective　　D．scourge

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】A。然而，在其他方面，这场危机导致了失业率上升，民众的人身安全受到威胁。A项security“安全”；B项identity“身份”；C项invective“恶言谩骂”；D项scourge“灾祸”。根据句意和词义辨析可知A项正确。

37．A．stipulate　　B．distribute　　C．refute　　D．dominate

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】D。前十名是一些小的经济体，有一半是欧洲国家。A项stipulate“规定”；B项distribute“分配”；C项refute“反驳”；D项dominate“在……中占主要地位”。根据句意可知D项正确。

38．A．whereas　　B．until　　C．where　　D．unless

【选项分析】本题考查逻辑关系，只需精读1～2句话即可。

【答案解析】A。排名靠前的是北欧国家，欧洲南部（希腊、葡萄牙和西班牙）受到危机的影响，排名靠后。从句中的Nordic countries shine和south of Europe lags behind可知，二者形成对比，A项whereas“然而”正确。

39．A．highest　　B．largest　　C．greatest　　D．richest

【选项分析】四个选项均为形容词最高级，因此本题肯定不是考查形容词原级或者比较级，而是考查high / large / great / rich四个词的用法。如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中找，非常明显，为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】B。欧洲最大的几大经济体（德国、法国及英国）排名都不靠前。由主语European economies (Germany, France and Britain)可知，这几个国家都是最大的经济体，故B项正确。

40．A．recedes　　B．trails　　C．languishes　　D．twists

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】C。美国在该榜单中仅排在第16位。A项recede“后退”；B项trail“落后于”；C项languish“变衰退”；D项twist“拧，扭伤”。根据本句的back in 16th place和下文的economic dynamism可知，美国是衰退到第16位，故C项正确。

第三步：回读检查。

2013年北京大学真题

Ironically, the intellectual tools currently being used by the political right to such harmful effect originated on the academic left. In the 1960s and 1970s a philosophical movement called postmodernism developed among humanities professors __26__ being deposed by science, which they regarded as right-leaning. Postmodernism __27__ ideas from cultural anthropology and relativity theory to argue that truth is __28__ and subject to the assumptions and prejudices of the observer. Science is just one of many ways of knowing, they argued, neither more nor less __29__ than others, like those of Aborigines, Native Americans or women. __30__, they defined science as the way of knowing among Western white men and a tool of cultural __31__. This argument __32__ with many feminists and civil-rights activists and became widely adopted, leading to the "political correctness" justifiably __33__ by Rush Limbaugh and the "mental masturbation" lampooned by Woody Allen.

Acceptance of this relativistic worldview __34__ democracy and leads not to tolerance but to authoritarianism. John Locke, one of Jefferson's "trinity of three greatest men" showed __35__ almost three centuries ago. Locke watched the arguing factions of Protestantism, each claiming to be the one true religion, and asked: How do we know something to be true? What is the basis of knowledge? In 1689 he __36__ what knowledge is and how it is grounded in observations of the physical world in An Essay Concerning Human Understanding. Any claim that fails this test is "but faith, or opinion, but not knowledge". It was this idea — that the world is knowable and that objective, empirical knowledge is the most __37__ basis for public policy that stood as Jefferson's foundational argument for democracy.

By falsely __38__ knowledge with opinion, postmodernists and antiscience conservatives alike collapse our thinking back to a pre-Enlightenment era, leaving no common basis for public policy. Public discourse is __39__ to endless warring opinions, none seen as more valid than another. Policy is determined by the loudest voices, reducing us to a world in which might __40__ right — the classic definition of authoritarianism.

26. A. satisfied with B. angry with C. displeased at D. proud of

27. A. discounted B. doubted C. adopted D. shared

28. A. objective B. subjective C. cultural D. relative

29. A. variable B. valid C. valuable D. various

30. A. However B. Therefore C. Otherwise D. Furthermore

31. A. assimilation B. inhibition C. representation D. oppression

32. A. resonated B. agreed C. appealed D. responded

33. A. liked B. approved C. verified D. hated

34. A. offsets B. produces C. undermines D. strengthens

35. A. when B. what C. why D. which

36. A. found B. defined C. dictated D. claimed

37. A. practical B. equal C. useful D. equitable

38. A. identifying B. equipping C. equating D. confusing

39. A. deduced B. introduced C. conduced D. reduced

40. A. decides B. causes C. makes D. creates

第一步：扫读：从文章第一段的首句“Ironically, the intellectual tools currently being used by the political right to such harmful effect originated on the academic left.”可知，当下被政治右翼势力利用的知识工具已经到了有害的程度，居然起源于左翼的学术力量。这肯定也是全文围绕讨论的核心。

第二步：分段精读解题并逐题解析：

26. A. satisfied with B. angry with C. displeased at D. proud of

【选项分析】四个选项为词组，与介词搭配没有关系，考查的是四种情绪状态，很明显，需要从句子中找到表示情绪的线索词。

【答案解析】C。句意：人文学科的教授对于自身被科学所废弃的现象不满，他们认为这是右倾。四个选项的意思分别是：satisfied with“满意的”，angry with“愤怒的，生气的”；displeased at“不高兴的”，proud of“自豪的”。根据文章要表达的意思，正确答案是C选项。

27．A．discounted　　B．doubted　　C．adopted　　D．shared

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，本题为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】C。句意：后现代主义采纳了文化人类学和相对论的某些观点。四个选项的意思分别是：discount“打折，贴现”，doubt“怀疑”，adopt“采纳”，share“共享”。所以正确答案是C选项。

28．A．objective　　B．subjective　　C．cultural　　D．relative

【选项分析】A选项和B选项是反义项，但根据形容词解题原则来看，原句中选项对应的主语为truth，无法跟A和B搭配（因为我们无法说真理是客观的或主观的），故A和B均不能选。

【答案解析】D。句意：真理是相对的，受制于观察者的假设和偏见。四个选项的意思分别是：objective“客观的”，subjective“主观的”，cultural“文化的”，relative“相对的”。根据这句话的意思，正确答案是D选项。

29．A．variable　　B．valid　　C．valuable　　D．various

【选项分析】A和B为近义词，均不能选。答案在C选项和D选项之间。

【答案解析】B。句意：科学只是认知的众多方式中的一种，并不比其他方式更有效。四个选项的意思分别是：variable“可变的，不定的”，valid“正确的，有效的”，valuable“重要的，有价值的”，various“不同的，多方面的”。根据句意推断，B选项是正确的答案。

30．A．However　　B．Therefore　　C．Otherwise　　D．Furthermore

【选项分析】本题考查逻辑关系，只需精读1～2句话即可。

【答案解析】B。句意：并且，他们将科学定义为西方白种人的认知方式，而且是作为白人文化压迫的一种工具。此空格的前文说科学只是认知的众多方式中的一种。这句话接着说他们对科学的定义，由此可知前后文为递进关系。四个选项中只有D选项表示递进关系，所以正确答案是D选项。

31．A．assimilation　　B．inhibition　　C．representation　D．oppression

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，本题为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】D。参见第30题题干。四个选项的意思分别是：assimilation“同化”，inhibition“禁止，压抑”，representation“表示，表现”，oppression“压迫”。根据句意可知，正确答案是D选项。

32．A．resonated　　B．agreed　　C．appealed　　D．responded

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，本题为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】A。句意：这个论点得到许多女权主义者和民权主义者的认同，并被广泛采纳，使得其“政治正确性”理所当然地遭到Limbaugh的仇恨，Woody Allen也讽刺其落入“意淫”窠臼。由这个句子中的“广泛采用”可推知，这一观点受到许多女权主义者和民权主义者的认同。B选项agree应与by搭配，表示受到某人认同。只有A选项与with搭配符合上下文意思，表示“得到共鸣”。所以正确答案是A选项。

33．A．liked　　B．approved　　C．verified　　D．hated

【选项分析】A选项和D选项为反义项，答案往往在其中。

【答案解析】D。参见第32题题干。这句话中后半部分and分句表示这一运动受到Woody Allen的讽刺，由此可以推断，空格处也是表示否定的意思。四个选项中只有D选项表示否定的含义，所以答案是D选项。

34．A．offsets　　B．produces　　C．undermines　　D．strengthens

【选项分析】C选项和D选项为反义项，答案往往在其中。

【答案解析】C。句意：接受这种相对主义的世界观会破坏民主，导致独裁主义。四个选项的意思分别是：offset“抵消”，produce“产生”，undermine“暗暗破坏”，strengthen“加强，强化”。此句后面说到这会导致独裁主义，由此可知这会破坏民主。因此正确答案是C选项。

35．A．when　　B．what　　C．why　　D．which

【选项分析】从选项可判断此处考查从句引导词，因此更多地要关注句子结构而非句意。

【答案解析】C。句意：John Locke是Jefferson口中的“三个伟人”之一，他三个世纪前就展示了为何会如此。前文说大约三个世纪前，展示了为何会出现这种情况的原因。所以正确答案是C选项。

36．A．found　　B．defined　　C．dictated　　D．claimed

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中发现，句意很明显，需要辨析四个单词的用法和含义。

【答案解析】B。句意：1689年，他对知识是什么以及它的依据何在进行了定义。四个选项的意思分别是：find“发现”，define“下定义”，dictate“命令，规定”，claim“声称”。根据句意，四个选项中只有B选项符合原文的意思。

37．A．practical　　B．equal　　C．useful　　D．equitable

【选项分析】四个选项词义各有侧重，因此需要考查句子本身的含义。

【答案解析】D。句意：世界是可知的、客观的，以经验为依据的知识是公共政策最公正的基础。四个选项的意思分别是：practical“实际的”，equal“平等的”，useful“有用的”，equitable“公平的，公正的”。前文一直在说民主，由此可推出，这一观点认为以经验为依据的知识是制定公共政策最公正的基础。因此可知答案是D选项。

38．A．identifying　　B．equipping　　C．equating　　D．confusing

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，本题为句意的考查。

【答案解析】C。四个选项的意思分别是：identify“识别，辨认”，equip“使（人）配备（必需品）”，equate“把……视为，等同于”，confuse“混淆”。根据句意，正确答案是C选项。

39．A．deduced　　B．introduced　　C．conduced　　D．reduced

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，本题为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】D。句意：公众话语权减少了无止境的敌对观点，没有哪一观点比其他观点更为有效。四个选项的意思分别是：deduce“推论，演绎出”，后面接from；introduce“介绍，引进”；conduce“有助于，有益于”；reduce“使……沦落为”。根据句意可知，这句话含有否定的意思，四个选项中D选项最符合上下文意思，因此正确答案是D选项。

40．A．decides　　B．causes　　C．makes　　D．creates

【选项分析】如果四个选项（实词）各不相同，则需考量句子本身的含义，或者句子中

是否有固定搭配。回到原文中一找，非常明显，本题为对句意的考查。

【答案解析】C。句意：政策由最强声音决定，将我们局限在一个强权决定公理的世界——这是独裁主义的另一个经典解释。四个选项的意思分别是：decide“决定”，cause“导致，引起”，make“使……产生”，create“创造”。might makes right“强权即公理”。所以正确答案是C选项。

完形填空强化训练

Practice One

Man is the only animal that laughs. Why is this true? What makes us respond as we do to pleasurable experiences? What is the history of this “happy __1__”, as someone once termed it, and just what is its function?

We are not short of theories to explain the mystery; for centuries, biologists, philosophers, psychologists, and medical men have sought a definitive explanation of laughter. One writer __2__ that its function is to __3__ others or to prove to be better than them by insulting them. Another took the opposite view: that we laugh in order not to cry. A psychologist offered the explanation that laughter functions as __4__ for painful experiences, and that it serves to defend a person against what the psychologist termed “the many minor pains to which man is __5__”. In the 17th century a writer set forth the theory that we laugh when we compare ourselves with others and find ourselves superior; __6__, we laugh at the weakness of others.

Virtually every theory has been concerned with either the structure or the function of laughter, whereas relatively few have been devoted to the question of its __7__. I propose to offer a theory which, so far as I am aware, has not previously been set forth: that only those animals capable of __8__ are capable of laughter; and that therefore man, being the only animal that speaks, is the only animal that laughs.

Those of us who have observed chimpanzees closely feel quite confident that the

chimpanzee occasionally exhibits behavior that looks very much like a primitive human laughter. This behavior, however, has been observed only in a human context; __9__ it occurs under natural conditions is dubious; but __10__ that under any conditions an ape is capable of such behavior is of more than passing interest — for does it not indicate that early man had the basics of laughter?

1. A. conviction B. condition C. convulsion D. contraction
2. A. theorized B. projected C. asserted D. hypothesized
3. A. evaluate B. stimulate C. imitate D. intimidate
4. A. a remedy B. a medication C. an anesthetics D. a placebo
5. A. accustomed B. exposed C. addicted D. attached
6. A. instead B. however C. in effect D. for instance
7. A. mechanism B. rationale C. source D. origin
8. A. speech B. judging C. thoughts D. communication
9. A. no matter if B. whenever C. however D. whether or not
10. A. a fact B. the very fact C. an interesting fact D. the exact fact

答案与解析

1. 【C】考查形近词辨析。本段首句主要是说laugh，可知空格处讲的也是快乐的笑的历史作用。C. convulsion（大笑，痉挛）与laugh同义，为正确答案。A. conviction（确信，信心），B. condition（状态）和D. contraction（收缩）为干扰项，与laugh的意思不符，填入空格后不能体现“笑”的面部特征。故选C。

2. 【A】考查对上下文的理解。本段句首指出，解释这一神秘现象的理论并不少见；几百年来，生物学家、哲学家、心理学家和医护工作者一直在为“笑”寻求一个明确的解释。因此，可以推测，后面的句子应该是对各种“笑”的理论上的客观介绍。空格所在的句子是对其中一种理论的介绍。A. theorized（创建理论）表明短文在介绍一种理论，与本

段句首的theories相对应，是正确答案。由本段首句definitive一词，可以推测，各方对自己理论的合理性都相当有把握，因而B．projected（预测）和D．hypothesized（假设）不合题意。C．asserted（断言）有主观色彩,与作者客观描述各种理论的语气不符。故选A。

3．【D】考查对上下文的理解和形近词辨析。本题空格所在的that从句的意思是：笑的作用是_____他人或通过羞辱他人证明自己比他人优秀。从句中or表并列，前后表达的意思应该大致相近，因而，一旦“自己比他人优秀”，最有可能的表现就是威胁他人，故D．intimidate（恐吓，威胁）为正确答案。A．evaluate（评价）和B．stimulate（刺激）不合题意，C．imitate（模仿）为干扰项，亦不属于“笑”的作用。故选D。

4．【A】考查近义词辨析。本题空格所在的句子中有两个that从句，且由and连接，因而两个从句意思相近。第二个that从句提到“笑”帮助人抵御心理学家所谓的许多微小伤痛。因而本题空格部分应表达类似的意思。A．a remedy（治疗，补救）符合语义，在文中表达抽象意义上的疗伤，为正确答案。B．a medication（药物，药剂）多指具体的药物疗伤，C．an anesthetics（麻醉剂）和D．a placebo（安慰剂）不能体现“笑”的积极防御作用，三者皆不符合题意。故选A。

5．【B】考查对上下文的理解。上题已分析了空格所在句子的部分意思。此题需要一个限定many minor pains的词，many minor pains做is____to短语中to的宾语。空格所在的句子提到了“笑”对许多微小伤痛的抵御。A．accustomed意为“习惯的”。如若人们习惯了小伤痛，便不易察觉到小伤痛造成的伤害，亦不会积极抵御。因而A．accustomed不正确，与题意不符。另外，人们一般也不会对小伤痛上瘾或喜爱小伤痛，这与常理相违背，故be addicted to与be attached to不合适；B．exposed为正确答案。be exposed to意为“遭受”，符合题意。故选B。

6．【C】考查上下文的理解和衔接词的选择。空格前面的部分提到,“17世纪的一种理论便是：当我们和他人相比，发现自己优越时，我们会笑。”空格后面的部分意思为“我们嘲笑他人的软弱”。后者提到对别人软弱的嘲讽，隐含了自己的优越，和前者表达的意思一致。因而，C．in effect（事实上）是正确答案；A．instead（相反）和B．however（然而）表示转折关系，不符合逻辑。空格后面的部分不是例子，故D．for instance（例如）也不符合题意。

7．【D】考查对上下文的理解。本题空格所在的句子意思是：几乎每一种理论都讲到笑的构造和作用，而研究笑的_____问题的研究却相对较少。因此，空格部分的词汇应该与

构造和作用无关。A．mechanism（构造，机制）与structure意思相近，故不符合题意。短文第2段在提到“笑”的作用的时候，解释了人们为什么笑，故B．rationale（理由，逻辑依据）不符合逻辑。C．source和D．origin均指来源。前者多指起因或资料来源，后者多表起源。文章开始就提到“笑”的历史，后面部分又提到黑猩猩的笑，可知作者是研究“笑”的起源。故选D。

8．【A】考查对上下文的理解。本题空格所在的分句意思是：“只有会_____的动物才会笑。”因此，空格部分应关乎“笑”的唯一条件。空格所在的分句后面又提到：“因此，人作为唯一能说话的动物，是唯一会笑的动物。”此句揭示了“笑”的条件：能说话。根据前后两句话的因果关系，可以推断A．speech（说话，言语）是正确答案。B．judging（判断），C．thoughts（思想）和D．communication（交流）不符合逻辑。

9．【D】考查语法结构。本题空格所在的分句中，is是谓语动词，故空格部分要求出现一个引导词，引导句子it occurs under natural conditions，从而使整个从句it occurs under natural conditions做is的主语。四个选项中，只有D．whether or not（是否）可以引导主语从句，符合条件。其余三个选项A．no matter if（无论是否），B．whenever（无论何时）和C．however（无论多么）通常用来引导让步状语从句，故选D。

10．【B】考查语法结构。本题空格所在的从句是同位语从句，而同位语从句前的先行词（此题中先行词为fact）多用定冠词修饰，故首先排除C．an interesting fact。另外，在同位语从句中，如强调先行词，在先行词前加形容词very，故排除D．the exact fact。A．the fact和B．the very fact 皆符合语法和语义，区别仅在于后者表示强调。从文中可以看出作者十分注重这一事实，将此事实作为探究“笑”的起源的依据。故选B。

Practice Two

The study of genetics has given rise to a profitable new industry called biotechnology. As the name __1__, it combines biology and modern technology through such __2__ as genetic engineering. Some of the new biotech companies, as they are called, __3__ in agriculture and are working enthusiastically to patent（取得专利）seeds that give a high yield（产量）, that __4__ disease, drought and frost, and that reduce the need for dangerous chemicals. __5__ such goals could be achieved, it would be most beneficial. But some have raised __6__ about genetically engineered crops.

"In nature, genetic diversity（多样性）is created within certain limits," says the book *Genetic Engineering, Food and Our Environment*. "A rose can be crossed（杂交）with a different kind of rose, but a rose will __7__ cross with a potato…" Genetic engineering, on the other hand, usually involves taking genes from one species and inserting them into another in an attempt to __8__ a desired property or character. This could mean, __9__, selecting a gene which leads to the production of a chemical with antifreeze properties from an arctic fish, and joining it into a potato or strawberry to make it frost-resistant. It is now possible for plants to be engineered with genes __10__ from bacteria, viruses, insects, animals or even humans. In essence, then, biotechnology allows humans to break the genetic walls that separate species.

1. A. suggests	B. recalls	C. concerns	D. advises
2. A. concepts	B. views	C. techniques	D. courses
3. A. participate	B. focus	C. specialize	D. involve
4. A. treat	B. avoid	C. oppose	D. resist
5. A. If	B. Unless	C. Since	D. As
6. A. demands	B. topics	C. concerns	D. lessons
7. A. sometimes	B. never	C. frequently	D. eventually
8. A. convey	B. transfer	C. select	D. collect
9. A. for example	B. for one thing	C. on one hand	D. in any case
10. A. resulted	B. evolved	C. injected	D. taken

答案与解析

1. 【A】动词词义辨析。空前的as在这里是介词，意为"根据，按照"，the name指代上一句的biotechnology。根据空后的combines biology and modern technology可知是对这个名词的解释，且这个解释是根据这个名字推断出来的。选项中，suggests意为"暗示，建议"，符合句意和逻辑。故答案为A。

2. 【C】上下文语义。空前的such指代前面的biology and modern technology，根据

这一信息判定，只有C项（技术）可以概括前面biology and modern technology的信息。故答案为C。

3. 【C】动词词组辨析和上下文语义。focus一般与介词on搭配，可排除B项。participate in“参加；分享”；specialize in“专门研究……”；involve in“参与；涉及”。根据空格所在句子的the new biotech companies，agriculture，specialize in与agriculture搭配符合前后逻辑，意为“专门从事农业的研究”。故答案为C。

4. 【D】动词词义辨析。空格所在句是三个that引导的定语从句修饰seeds。根据空格前的信息give a high yield推断出后面的内容是能够抵御disease，drought and frost的种子。选项中，resist意为“抵抗；忍耐”，在农业领域中，常与disease，drought，frost等词搭配使用，意为“抵御疾病、干旱、霜冻”，且后文出现了frost-resistant的信息。故答案为D。

5. 【A】逻辑关系。根据空格所在句子的信息判断such goals could be achieved是主句be most beneficial的条件。选项中，if可以引导条件状语从句，故A项符合句意。

6. 【C】固定搭配。concerns与about为固定搭配，意为“对……表示担心/忧虑”。

7. 【B】词组辨析。前一句提到一种玫瑰花can be crossed with不同种类的玫瑰花，接着是but，要进行转折，根据后面的a potato的信息判定，此处应填入含有否定意思的词。只有B项符合要求。

8. 【B】动词词义辨析。根据空格后面例子的解释，这一系列过程的目的是“转移”a desired property or character。convey指以某种方式或由某一“途径”将人或物运送至某地;transfer指把人或物从一处“转送”到另一处，故答案为B。

9. 【D】上下文语义。B项和C项都是“一方面”的意思，一般放句首，排除。根据上下文的语义，此处使用具体的例子解释前面基因转移的过程。故答案为D．in any case，意为“无论如何”。

10. 【D】动词词组辨析。result from“起因于；由……造成”；evolve from“演变而来，从……进化，从……演变”；inject from“从……注射”；take from“从……取出”。要填入的动词与genes和bacteria，viruses，insects，animals or even humans搭配，根据句意，基因只能是从bacteria，viruses，insects，animals or even humans中提取出来，故答案为D。

Practice Three

The normal human daily cycle of activity is of some 7-8 hours' sleep alternation with some 16-17 hours' wakefulness and that the sleep normally coincides with the hours of darkness. Our present concern is with how easily and to what extent this __1__ can be modified.

The question is no mere academic one. The ease with __2__ people can change from working in the day to working at night is a __3__ of growing importance in industry where automation __4__ round-the-clock working of machines. It normally takes from five days to one week for a person to adapt to a __5__ routine of sleep and wakefulness, sleeping during the day and working at night. __6__ it is often the case in industry that shifts are changed every week. This __7__ that no sooner has he got used to one routine than he has to change to another, so that much of his time is spent neither working nor sleeping very __8__.

Recent research has shown that people on such systems will revert to go back to their __9__ habits of sleep and wakefulness during the weekend and that this is quite enough to destroy any __10__ tonight work built up during the week. The only real solution appears to be to hand over the night shift to those permanent night workers whose habit may persist through all weekends and holidays.

1. A. round	B. circle	C. period	D. cycle
2. A. for	B. that	C. which	D. as
3. A. matter	B. trouble	C. difficulty	D. problem
4. A. reacts to	B. calls for	C. invites	D. asks
5. A. regular	B. reversed	C. returned	D. former
6. A. In comparison	B. In a word	C. Unfortunately	D. Therefore
7. A. mean	B. meaning	C. meant	D. means
8. A. happily	B. easily	C. good	D. efficiently
9. A. favorite	B. temporary	C. normal	D. new
10. A. tendency	B. adaptation	C. return	D. change

答案与解析

1. 【D】本题考查上下文语义和名词。各项的意思是：round“圆，圆形物”，circle“圆”，period“阶段，一段时间”，cycle“循环，周期”。空格处的意思是：我们现在关心的是在何种程度上循环可以改善。所以，答案是D。

2. 【C】本题考查定语从句。在定语从句中，关系代词做介词宾语时，从句常由介词置于关系代词前引导。空格处的意思是：轻而易举地把人们白天工作改为晚上工作。所以，答案是C。

3. 【A】本题考查上下文语义和名词。各项的意思是：matter“问题”，a matter of“……的事情/问题”，trouble“麻烦”，difficulty“困境”，problem“难题，困难”。空格处的意思是：一个日益重要的问题。故答案是A。

4. 【B】本题考查上下文语义和动词。各项的意思是：react to“反应”，call for“需要”，invite“邀请”，ask“询问”。空格处的意思是：自动化工作需要机器昼夜不停地运转。故答案是B。

5. 【B】本题考查上下文语义和形容词。各项的意思是：regular“有规律的”，reversed“反转的，颠倒的”，returned“被送回的”，former“以前的”。空格处的意思是：通常人们要花五天到一周的时间来适应一个相反的循环。这里谈论值夜班使正常作息颠倒。故答案是B。

6. 【C】本题考查词组和逻辑关系。各项的意思是：In comparison“比较”，表示对比；In a word“总之”，表示总结；Unfortunately“不幸地”，表示转折；Therefore“因此”，表示因果。句子意思是：颠倒作息时间大约需要五天到一个星期，不幸的是，在工厂里这种轮班工作经常是每周一换。故答案是C。

7. 【D】本题考查句子结构。此句的句子结构是“This（主语）+谓语+that”形式，主语是this，而且整篇文章用的都是一般现在时，所以这里就只能选择means，故答案是D。

8. 【D】本题考查语义和副词。各项的意思是：happily“幸福地，愉快地”，easily“容易地，不费力地”，good“优良的，上等的；虔诚的”，efficiently“有效率地，有效地”。空格处的意思是：作息时间经常性的颠倒当然会降低工作和睡眠的效率。故答案是D。

9. 【C】本题考查上下文语义和形容词。各项的意思是：favorite“喜爱的”，temporary“短暂的，暂时的”，normal“正常的”，new“新的，初见的，更新的”。空格处的意思是：在周末回到他们原来那种白天工作、晚上睡觉的常规作息时间。故答案是C。

10. 【B】本题考查上下文语义和名词。各项的意思是：tendency“趋向，倾向”，adaptation“适应；改编”，adaptation (to)“（对……的）适应性”；return“回来，返回”，change“改变，变化，转变”。故答案是B。

Practice Four

Scientists say they have found key clues into how long we will live. One of them is a __1__ handshake. British researchers believe a strong grip is not just a sign of confidence but also an __2__ of longevity. Lead author Dr. Rachel Cooper, of University College London, said her study looked into 33 different reports on the strength of handshakes. The research __3__ more than 50,000 men and women and spanned 40 years. Dr. Cooper concluded that those with weaker handshakes were 70 per cent more likely to die earlier than those with the strongest handshakes. She concludes that people with strong grips may have benefited __4__ a happy childhood that included a healthy diet and plenty of exercise.

The new study, __5__ in the British Medical Journal, also found other signs of living a longer life. These “measures of physical capability” include walking at a faster __6__, getting out of a chair quickly, and being able to balance on one leg. The study showed that slow walkers were almost three times __7__ to die earlier than those who __8__ out of their chairs. Dr. Cooper believes there needs to be more __9__ into the link between physical capability and longevity. “Research that helps people to enjoy a long and healthy life is ever more important to help __10__ an ageing population,” she said.

1. A. firm　B. loose　C. warm　D. friendly
2. A. evidence　B. indicator　C. advantage　D. opinion
3. A. included　B. questioned　C. examined　D. involved
4. A. of　B. from　C. to　D. for
5. A. disclosed　B. revealed　C. published　D. declared

6. A. move B. rate C. ratio D. pace

7. A. likelier B. likely C. as likely D. as alike

8. A. struggled B. sprang C. skipped D. skated

9. A. research B. debate C. argument D. account

10. A. cater for B. cater with C. keep up D. keep out

答案与解析

1. 【A】本题考查语义和词汇。空格后面一句中的“a strong grip”应该与前面是同义，四个选项中与strong同义的只有firm，故选A。

2. 【B】本题考查语义和词汇。本句中的not just与but also是并列词，所以空格处应该与a sign of并列或者同义，故选B。

3. 【D】本题考查上下文语义和动词。included“包含”， questioned“询问”，examined“检查”，involved“涉及，牵涉”。根据上下文可知，involved比较符合题意，故选D。

4. 【B】本题考查词组搭配。benefit from“受益于”，故选B。

5. 【C】本题考查上下文语义和动词。disclosed“公开，揭露”，revealed“显示”，declared“公开宣布的”。空格后面显示的是英国医学杂志，应该是新的研究发布在了英国医学杂志上。

6. 【D】本题考查搭配。walking at a faster pace“步行速度更快”，故选D。

7. 【A】本题考查比较级。由本句中的than可知本句是个比较级结构，应该选择比较级。故选A。

8. 【B】本题考查固定搭配。sprang out of“从……中跳出”，比较符合题意，故选B。

9. 【A】本题考查上下文语义和名词。more后面应接名词，本文一直在叙述长寿的研究。故选A。

10. 【A】本题考查词组搭配。cater for“迎合”，符合题意，故选A。

Practice Five

My father was __1__ a strong man who loved being active, but a terrible illness __2__ all that away. Now he can no longer walk. And he must sit quietly in a chair all day. Even talking is __3__. One night, I went to visit him with my sisters, we started talking about life, and I told them about one of my __4__. I said that we must always give things up as we grow — our youth, our beauty, our friends — but it always __5__ that after we give something up, we gain something new in its place. Then suddenly my father spoke up. He said, "But, Peter. I gave up __6__! What did I gain?" I thought and thought, but I could not think of anything to say.

__7__, he answered his own question: "I gained the love of my family." I looked at my sisters, and saw tears in their eyes, along with hope and thankfulness.

I was also __8__ by his words. After that, when I began to feel irritated at someone, I would remember his words and become __9__. If he could replace his great pain with a feeling of love for others, then I should be able to give up my small irritations. In this way, I learned the power of acceptance from my father.

Sometimes I __10__ what other things I could learned from him if I had listened more carefully when I was a boy. For now, though, I am grateful for this gift.

1. A. already	B. still	C. only	D. once
2. A. took	B. threw	C. sent	D. put
3. A. impossible	B. difficult	C. stressful	D. hopeless
4. A. decisions	B. experience	C. ambitions	D. beliefs
5. A. suggests	B. promises	C. seems	D. requires
6. A. something	B. anything	C. nothing	D. everything
7. A. Surprisingly	B. Immediately	C. Naturally	D. Certainly
8. A. touched	B. astonished	C. attracted	D. warned
9. A. quiet	B. calm	C. relaxed	D. happy
10. A. doubt	B. wonder	C. know	D. guess

答案与解析

1. 【D】once意为“曾经”，与一般过去时连用，表示过去发生的事。already意为“已经”，常与现在进行时连用，表示已经完成的动作。still意为“仍然是”，与下文作者所讲的父亲得了重病相矛盾。only意为“仅仅”。

2. 【A】take…away意为“把……拿走”。因为得了重病，它把一切都带走了，表示父亲不再是一个强壮的人了。throw away意为“扔掉”，send away意为“发送”，put away意为“放好，储存”。

3. 【B】difficult意为“困难的”，从上文中可以判断出父亲甚至说话都很困难。impossible意为“不可能的”，表示连说话也不会了，与下文矛盾。stressful意为“紧张的，压力重的”，hopeless意为“绝望的”。

4. 【D】belief意为“信念，信仰”，内心承认某事是真实的，下文的内容表达了作者的信念。decision意为“决定”，experience意为“经历”，ambition意为“抱负，志气”。

5. 【C】it seems that表示事物似乎是什么样的，作者认为似乎我们丢弃一些东西后，一些新的东西代替了原来的。suggest意为“表明”，promise意为“承诺”，require意为“需要”。

6. 【D】everything意为“一切”，父亲认为他放弃了一切；something意为“一些东西”，anything意为“任何东西”，nothing意为“没有任何东西”。

7. 【A】surprisingly意为“令人吃惊地”，比较父亲前后说的话可以看出，他的话真的是令人吃惊；immediately意为“马上”，naturally意为“自然地”，certainly意为“一定，必定”。

8. 【A】touched意为“深受感动的”，表示听了父亲的话作者很感动；astonished意为“感到吃惊的”，attracted意为“具有吸引力的，引人注意的”，warn 意为“警告”。

9. 【B】calm意为“冷静”，表示作者想起父亲的话时就变得冷静下来。quiet意为“安静的”，relaxed意为“放松的”，happy意为“高兴的，幸福的”。

10. 【B】wonder意为“想知道”，后接宾语从句，表示想知道的内容。doubt意为“怀疑”，know意为“知道”，guess意为“猜，认为”。

Practice Six

I am not convinced that this argument is particularly good news for elders who may be __1__ to enjoy the time of their lives. What maybe good news is perhaps best forgotten by those who are __2__ on from day to day, and getting by as best as they __3__. Causation is itself an __4__ matter for the unscientific mind. Which would you rather feel: that your cancer has been genetically __5__, induced by stress or caused by viruses? Brought about by your own folly in smoking cigarettes, as Kirkwood himself appears to take __6__ granted — brought about casually and spontaneously through the operation of chance? If it is put before them in this way, most people would rather not think about the matter at all. Kirkwood takes a different view, maintaining that the more we know about the __7__ process, the more we can "__8__ a greater degree of personal control". Common sense certainly tells us oldies to take it easy, to cut __9__ a bit on food and alcohol and strenuous exercise, but we know this from the feel of our __10__ rather than from what we read about the progress of science.

1. A. hop　B. hopping　C. hoping　D. humming
2. A. boiling　B. toiling　C. chopping　D. cutting
3. A. will　B. should　C. may　D. can
4. A. unsettling　B. unbelievable　C. unworking　D. understanding
5. A. patterned　B. framed　C. programmed　D. planted
6. A. to　B. for　C. up　D. in
7. A. age　B. ages　C. aged　D. ageing
8. A. exercise　B. dance　C. repeat　D. run
9. A. off　B. down　C. in　D. up
10. A. minds　B. partners　C. bodies　D. board

答案与解析

1. 【C】hoping希望。本题考查情态动词的现在进行时。A选项是动词原形，排除。B和D选项的行为不适合elders。hop跳跃；hopping卖力的，忙碌的；humming嗡嗡叫。

2. 【B】toiling苦干。本题考查动词词义辨析。boiling煮沸；chopping剁碎；cutting切下。这三项应有宾语，但上下文没给。toiling为不及物动词，适合该句语境。

3. 【D】can尽所能。本题考查固定搭配：as best (as) one can尽全力。

4. 【A】unsettling未解决的。本题考查相同首字母或前缀的用词辨析。unbelievable难以置信的；unworking闲着的；understanding理解的。

5. 【C】本题考查因果关系。programmed被编程的；patterned图案的；framed加外框；planted种植。这三项都是从外部加入或植入的，与上文的“癌症基因”不成为因果关系。C选项的“编程”是内部组织病变，与“癌症基因”吻合。

6. 【B】本题考查固定搭配take… for granted，意思为“认为……理所当然”，不可做任何替换。

7. 【D】ageing老化。本题考查定语结构，既然有形容词供选择，就排除了名词（A选项和B选项）。aged是静态的，而老化是一个动态过程，所以D是最佳选择。age年龄；ages很长时间（I haven't seen her for ages. 我有很长时间没有看见她了。）；aged年老的。

8. 【A】本题考查动宾搭配。exercise行使，dance跳舞，repeat重复，run跑。这三个选项与宾语power不搭。

9. 【B】本题考查动词短语搭配。（cut）down削减，（cut）off切断，（cut）in插嘴，（cut）up切碎。根据下文的“食品”，排除A和C选项，根据下文的“酒”排除D选项。所以只有B选项正确。

10. 【C】bodies身体，minds思想，partners伴侣，board董事会。根据上文feel排除了B选项和D选项。根据下文的“不是通过阅览有关科技进步的内容而获得的感觉”排除了minds，因为minds属于超越感觉的理性思维，注重读书、研究和比较。

Practice Seven

Frank knew he was very ill. He spent days walking, sometimes as __1__ as thirty miles in a day, trying to reason with the pain, and strange thoughts in his mind. Then, one night, he made up his __2__ that he would go to the hospital and ask them to admit him. He reported to out-patients and asked to see a psychiatrist.

A junior doctor eventually examined him and __3__ to Frank's confused account of having been in hospital before, of how he thought he ought to __4__ again because he was so confused and knew something was very wrong with him. The doctor did not admit him. Frank cannot remember __5__ he was told that the hospital was full or that they simply did not believe him. "I felt I was completely alone. I thought there was __6__ there to help."

So Frank went back on to the streets to find a future of sleeping outside, the occasional __7__ in hospitals, and sometimes prison whenever he was picked up for being drunk: drunk because it was the only way he could forget his condition. Frank had sought help and been turned __8__. Thousands of others like him can find no help __9__. They are the sufferers from long-term __10__ illness that confuse the minds of their victims.

1. A. far　B. long　C. further　D. distance
2. A. head　B. brain　C. mind　D. heart
3. A. listened　B. heard　C. talked　D. took
4. A. be admitted　B. admit　C. be admitting　D. have been admitted
5. A. weather　B. whether　C. that　D. which
6. A. somebody　B. anybody　C. nobody　D. everybody
7. A. shelter　B. place　C. room　D. home
8. A. away　B. to　C. up　D. down
9. A. too　B. also　C. either　D. as well
10. A. as　B. some　C. alike　D. mental

答案与解析

1. 【A】本题考查as…as结构，意为"像……一样"。30 miles指距离，四个选项中只有far和distant表示距离的"远"，但两个as之间只能用形容词和副词，故答案为A。

2. 【C】考查固定搭配。make up one's mind to do sth. 意为"下决心做某事"。故

选C。

3. 【A】推断上下文可知，大夫应该是听Frank说的话。hear意为“听说”，且后面不接to，故答案为A。

4. 【A】句意：Frank觉得这次他应该能被医院承认。所以admit要使用被动语态，符合的只有A、D两项。“情态动词+have done”是虚拟语气，表示对过去事实的假设，与本句意义不符。故答案为A。

5. 【B】本题考查宾语从句的连接词。remember 之后的宾语从句应该是选择疑问句，故连接词应选择whether。

6. 【C】本题考查不定代词的用法。Frank觉得他很孤独，所以应该是没有人陪。故应该选择nobody。

7. 【A】原文可以翻译为“临时的住所”。只有shelter能够体现出他流离失所、无处容身的悲惨。故答案为A。

8. 【A】turn away 打发；turn to 向……求助；turn up出现；turn down关小，调低。句意：Frank寻求帮助却又被打发掉。故答案为A。

9. 【C】四个选项都可以表示“也”。too和as well相近，一般用于肯定句中，多句末。also比too正式一些，语气较重，只用于肯定句，一般紧靠动词。either用于否定句，放在句末。故此处应该选C项either。

10. 【D】做完前面的几道题目，我们就能大致判断出这篇文章写的是精神病患者这一弱势群体。故此处应该填mental。故答案为D。

Practice Eight

A study has shown that fitness is the key __1__ long life, irrespective of body shape or even smoking habits. Researchers discovered that people __2__ exercise live longer than those who do not, __3__ they are overweight and smoke.

The study found that the least fit of the 6,000 middle-aged men in the study were five times __4__ to die within six years of the start of the research than the __5__. This was true whether or not the men had heart problems, smoked or were overweight. Scientists

concluded that it was better to be fat and __6__ than skinny and sedentary（久坐的）. Dr Ken Cooper, a fitness expert, said, "You are better off smoking a packet of cigarettes a day and __7__ regularly than being a non-smoker and sedentary." Although he adds, "But don't misunderstand me. I am not endorsing smoking. I am trying to tell you how dangerous it is to be sedentary."

__8__, the study appears to fly in the face of research last year which concluded that more than 30,000 people die prematurely every year in Britain from illnesses caused by being overweight.

The British Government is putting pressure on manufacturers __9__ high levels of sugar in food and to restrict the hard-sell of junk food to children in order to improve the nation's health. But the new study suggests the Government __10__ more people to exercise.

1. A. to　B. for　C. of　D. in
2. A. /　B. which　C. whom　D. who
3. A. if　B. unless　C. even if　D. because
4. A. like　B. likely　C. less likely　D. more likely
5. A. rest　B. other　C. fittest　D. fitter
6. A. active　B. lively　C. still　D. inactive
7. A. to exercise　B. exercising　C. exercise　D. exercised
8. A. However　B. So　C. Although　D. Furthermore
9. A. reduce　B. reducing　C. to reduce　D. reduced
10. A. encouraged　B. encouraging　C. to encourage　D. encourage

答案与解析

1. 【A】key to sth. 意为"某物的关键、核心"。这句话的意思是"健康是长寿的关键"。

2. 【D】本题考查定语从句连接词。先行词在从句中做主语，且是people，故选择who。

3. 【C】整个句子的意思是：锻炼的人比不锻炼的人寿命长，即便他们体重超标且抽烟也不妨碍。故答案为C。

4. 【D】本题的解题关键是前句中的“least fit”，意思是“健康状况最差的”。这样就能很容易地判断出本题应该选择more likely“更有可能”，故答案为D。

5. 【C】通过than可以看出，本句话是在用最不健康的“least fit”与最健康的人做比较。故此处应该是“最健康”的才符合句意。故答案为C。

6. 【A】本题考查并列结构。分析可知，fat与skinny 是一对反义词，那么可以推断出空白处应与sedentary是一对反义词，所以空处应该是“活动的，运动的”的意思。首先排除后两项，又因为B项lively意为“活泼的”，与题意略有差异，故可以选出正确答案active。

7. 【B】and是并列连词，连接的两边形式应该相同，前面是smoking，后面应该也是ing形式，故答案为B。better off意为“情况更好的”。

8. 【A】本段引出了另一个研究报告与前文的内容有很大的冲突，所以这段逻辑关系是however。故答案为A。to fly in the face of意为“公然违抗……；反对”。

9. 【C】本题考查非谓语的用法。首先，分析句子结构，此处reduce的非谓语形式做状语，从语义上可以看出，做目的状语。因此这里应该用reduce的to do形式，也就是to reduce；从后半句and之后的to restrict也可以判断出来。故答案为C。

10. 【D】本题考查suggest引导的宾语从句。当suggest意为“建议”时，从句要用虚拟语气（should+原形，should可省略）；当suggest表示“暗示”时，从句用正常语气。分析可知，本句中的suggest是“建议”的意思。故从句谓语是should encourage或者encourage，因此答案为D。

Practice Nine

Ancient Greek philosopher Aristotle viewed laughter as “a bodily exercise precious to health.” But like some claims to the contrary, laughing probably has little influence on physical fitness. Laughter does __1__ short-term changes in the function of the heart and its blood vessels, __2__ heart rate and oxygen consumption. But because hard laughter is difficult to __3__, a good laugh is unlikely to have __4__ benefits the way, say, walking or jogging does.

__5__, instead of straining muscles to build them, as exercise does, laughter apparently accomplishes the opposite, studies dating back to the 1930's indicate that laughter __6__ muscles, decreasing muscle tone for up to 45 minutes after the laugh dies down.

Such bodily reaction might conceivably help __7__ the effects of psychological stress. Anyway, the act of laughing probably does produce other types of __8__ feedback that improve an individual's emotional state. __9__ one classical theory of emotion, our feelings are partially rooted in physical reactions. It was argued at the end of the 19th century that humans do not cry __10__ they are sad but they become sad when the tears begin to flow.

Although sadness also __11__ tears, evidence suggests that emotions can flow __12__ muscular responses. In an experiment published in 1988, social psychologist Fritz Strack of the University of würzburg in Germany asked volunteers to hold a pen either with their teeth-thereby creating an artificial smile — or with their lips, which would produce a(n) __13__ expression. Those forced to exercise their smiling muscles __14__ more exuberantly to funny cartons than did those whose mouths were contracted in a frown, suggesting that expressions may influence emotions rather than just the other way around. __15__, the physical act of laughter could improve mood.

1. A. reflect B. demand C. indicate D. produce
2. A. stabilizing B. boosting C. impairing D. determining
3. A. transmit B. sustain C. evaluate D. observe
4. A. measurable B. manageable C. affordable D. renewable
5. A. In turn B. In fact C. In addition D. In brief
6. A. hardens B. weakens C. tightens D. relaxes
7. A. aggravate B. generate C. moderate D. enhance
8. A. physical B. mental C. subconscious D. internal
9. A. Except for B. According to C. Due to D. As for
10. A. unless B. until C. if D. because

11. A. exhausts B. follows C. precedes D. suppresses

12. A. into B. from C. towards D. beyond

13. A. disappointed B. excited C. joyful D. indifferent

14. A. adapted B. catered C. turned D. reacted

15. A. Eventually B. Consequently C. Similarly D. Conversely

答案与解析

1. 【D】本题考查上下文语义和动词。上下文语境是“笑确实能____短期的改变”。A. reflect“反映”，B. demand“要求”，C. indicate“表明，暗示”，D. produce“产生”，只有D选项符合语境，所以是正确答案。

2. 【B】本题考查上下文语义和动词。文中提到“笑能够_____心律呼吸速率”。A. stabilizing“安定，稳定”，B. boosting“促进，推进”，C. impairing“损害，削弱”，D. determining“决定”，语境应该是“笑能够促进心律呼吸速率”，B为正确答案。

3. 【B】本题考查上下文语义和动词。这句话的意思是：但是因为大笑很难____，一次狂笑不可能……四个选项的含义分别是：A. transmit“传播”，B. sustain“维持”，C. evaluate“评估”，D. observe“观察”。根据语境，只有B符合语境。

4. 【A】本题考查上下文语义和形容词。这句话的意思是：一次狂笑不可能像走路或者慢跑那样对心血管功能产生_____益处。A. measurable“重大的，重要的”，B. manageable“易控制的”，C. affordable“负担得起的”，D. renewable“可再生的”，四个选项中能和“益处”搭配的只有measurable，故A项是正确答案。

5. 【B】本题考查逻辑关系。第二段第一句是说“其他的锻炼可以拉紧增强肌肉，很显然笑确实起到了……作用”，对上文有承接还有转折的关系。A. In turn“轮流”，C. In addition“另外”，D. In brief“简而言之”，都不符合语境，只有B. In fact“事实上”符合上下文语境，是正确选项。

6. 【D】本题考查语义搭配。空格前后的语境是“笑_____肌肉”，A. hardens“使变硬”，B. weakens“减少”，C. tightens“使变紧”，D. relaxes“放松”，因为上文

提到了“其他的锻炼可以拉紧增强肌肉，很显然笑确实起到了相反的作用”。“拉紧”的反义词只有relax，故D正确。

7. 【C】本题考查语义搭配。这句话的意思是：这样的身体放松可能会帮助_____心理紧张状态的影响。A. aggravate“加剧，恶化”，B. generate“使形成，发生”，C. moderate“节制，减轻”，D. enhance“增加”。根据上下文语境，只能是“减轻心理压力”，故C是正确选项。

8. 【A】语义逻辑题。这句话的意思是：笑的行为毕竟可能会产生其他形式的____反馈来提高个体的情绪状态。其中提到“笑的行为”，它是一种身体上的行为，后面提到“其他____反馈”，应该是和“笑”相呼应的，故正确选项是A。

9. 【B】词义辨析题。根据已知信息推测，语义应该是：根据一个经典的情绪理论，我们的情感部分来源于身体行为。A. Except for表示“除了……”，它引出一个与前面的词相反的原因或者事例；B. According to“根据，按照”，表示依据，后面常跟表示理论、思想之类的词，是正确答案。C. Due to“由于，因为”后面跟一般原因，D. As for“至于，就……方面而言”用来转换话题和表明态度，故排除。

10. 【D】本题考查逻辑关系。这句话的意思是：人们不会____他们伤心而哭，但当开始流泪时他们才变得伤心。伤心和哭之间是因果关系，所以答案应该是D. because。

11. 【C】本题考查上下文语义和逻辑关系。解题关键是although。although表示假设，让步。由上文提到当人们流泪时才觉得伤心可知，伤心在流泪之后。这里要说另一种情况：伤心也会在流泪之前，而A. exhausts“使筋疲力尽；使疲惫不堪”，B. follows“跟随”，C. precedes“先于，在……之前发生（或出现）”，D. suppresses“压制；阻止；抑制”，均与语义不符。

12. 【B】本题考查上下文语义和介词。由已知信息可知原文要表达“证据显示情绪是肌肉反映的结果”。A. into“进入……中，到……里”，B. from“来自”，表原因，符合表达需要，故为正确答案。C. towards“向，朝”，D. beyond“超出，超过”，意思均不符合，故排除。

13. 【A】本题考查上下文语义和形容词。由已知信息“用嘴含住一支笔”推测，这个动作会产生一种失望的表情。A. disappointed“失望的”，意思最符合。B. excited“兴奋的”，C. joyful“快乐的”，D. indifferent“漠不关心的”，都不符合语境，故排除。

14．【D】本题考查上下文语义和动词。A. adapted to“变得习惯于……，使适应于……”，B．catered to“迎合，满足某种需要或要求”，C．turned... to“转向”，D．reacted to“对……做出反应”。根据原文表达的“在观看有趣的动画片时……”，可知此处正确选项是D．reacted to。

15．【C】本题考查上下文语义和逻辑关系。上文提到了“表情而不是其他的方式可能会影响情绪”，后文又提到了“笑的生理行为可以使心情好转”，前后句解释的是同一种情况。A．Eventually和B．Consequently，都是作为“总结”的副词；D．Conversely表示“相反”；只有C．Similarly“相似的是”符合上下文逻辑，故为正确选项。

Practice Ten

Though not biologically related, friends are as “related” as fourth cousins, sharing about 1% of genes. That is __1__ a study, published from the University of California and Yale University in the *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, has __2__.

The study is a genome-wide analysis conducted __3__ 1,932 unique subjects which __4__ pairs of unrelated friends and unrelated strangers. The same people were used in both __5__.

While 1% may seem __6__, it is not so to a geneticist. As James Fowler, professor of medical genetics at UC San Diego, says, “Most people do not even __7__ their fourth cousins but somehow manage to select as friends the people who __8__ our kin.”

The study __9__ found that the genes for smell were something shared in friends but not genes for immunity. Why this similarity exists in smell genes is difficult to explain, for now. __10__,as the team suggests, it draws us to similar environments but there is more __11__ it. There could be many mechanisms working together that __12__ us in choosing genetically similar friends __13__ “functional Rinship” of being friends with __14__!

One of the remarkable findings of the study was the similar genes seem to be evolution __15__ than other genes. Studying this could help __16__ why human evolution picked pace in the last 30,000 years, with social environment being a major __17__ factor.

The findings do not simply explain people’s __18__ to befriend those of similar

_19_ backgrounds, say the researchers. Though all the subjects were drawn from a population of European extraction, care was taken to _20_ that all subjects, friends and strangers, were taken from the same population.

1. A. when	B. why	C. how	D. what
2. A. defended	B. concluded	C. withdrawn	D. advised
3. A. for	B. with	C. on	D. by
4. A. compared	B. sought	C. separated	D. connected
5. A. tests	B. objects	C. samples	D. examples
6. A. insignificant	B. unexpected	C. unbelievable	D. incredible
7. A. visit	B. miss	C. seek	D. know
8. A. resemble	B. influence	C. favor	D. surpass
9. A. again	B. also	C. instead	D. thus
10. A. Meanwhile	B. Furthermore	C. Likewise	D. Perhaps
11. A. about	B. to	C. from	D. like
12. A. drive	B. observe	C. confuse	D. limit
13. A. according to	B. rather than	C. regardless of	D. along with
14. A. chances	B. responses	C. missions	D. benefits
15. A. later	B. slower	C. faster	D. earlier
16. A. forecast	B. remember	C. understand	D. express
17. A. unpredictable	B. contributory	C. controllable	D. disruptive
18. A. endeavor	B. decision	C. arrangement	D. tendency
19. A. political	B. religious	C. ethnic	D. economic
20. A. see	B. show	C. prove	D. tell

答案与解析

1. 【D】该题考查语法知识。根据句子结构和选项的特点，可以判断出空格处应填从属连词引导从句；再根据句子的内容，可以看出该从句是一项研究的相关内容（what），不是指研究的时间（when）、原因（why）和方式（how），因此，该题的答案为what。

2. 【B】从此题所在句子的前后内容可以判断出，that is_____中的that是指第一句话的内容（朋友与我们基因上的相关性），很显然是研究得出的结论。因此，答案为concluded。

3. 【C】本题考查固定搭配。根据空格所在句子的内容（研究对1 932个独特的受试者进行分析）判断出进行分析的对象是1,932 unique subjects。conduct analysis on是固定表达。

4. 【A】该空格所在的句子是which 引导的定语从句修饰study，意思是：对几对基因不相关的朋友和陌生人进行_____。因为“研究”的内容是关于朋友间基因上的相关性问题，所以完整的意思应该是：对几对基因不相关的朋友和陌生人进行比较。所以最佳答案为compared。

5. 【C】根据空格的前后内容判断，到第5个空为止，文章都在讲实验过程和实验对象，第5个空格所在句子的内容是：相同的人们都用于实验中的这两类____。所以根据上下文语境和内容，应该选与实验对象相对应的samples（样例）。因此，答案是samples。

6. 【A】该空的语境为：尽管这1%看起来似乎_____，但是遗传学家可不这么认为。空格前后形成对比转折的逻辑关系，而从后文列举的例子中可知，遗传学家James Fowler对这1%基因的态度是肯定的，故答案为A。

7. 【D】空格处的语境为：大多数人甚至不____他们隔三代的表亲，但却设法选择那些__8__我们亲戚的人作为朋友。填入的词必须满足前后句之间的转折逻辑关系，四个选项代入，只有D选项符合上下文语义。

8. 【A】空格处的语境为：大多数人甚至不认识他们隔三代的表亲，但却设法选择那些____我们亲戚的人作为朋友。根据全文中心：基因上的相似性，可知本题选择A。

9. 【B】空格处所在的句子开头用“The study…”，显然这是对上文话题的继续阐述，前文指出研究发现朋友与我们有1%的基因关系，而空格所在句“the genes for smell were something shared in friends”在进一步详细讨论该话题，前后之间是顺接关系，故答案为B。

10. 【D】从选项和句子结构可以判断，空格处要求填入一个能够体现前后两个句子逻辑关系的副词，空前的句子谈到“为什么在嗅觉基因方面存在相似性还很难解释”，空格后却紧接着对此得出一个相关结论，很明显是矛盾的，所以此结论只能是一种不确定的推测，故答案为D。

11. 【B】该题为介词选择题。后半句出现比较级，可见和前文形成比较关系，因此和上半句介词保持一致，用介词to。该句意为：它（这种相似性）吸引我们到相同的环境，并且使我们更为相似。因此答案为to。

12. 【A】该句意思为：很多机制共同作用，从而_____我们选择基因相似的朋友，___13___和___14___交朋友的“功能关系”。根据上下文可知，此处所填入动词需符合结构“_____sb. in doing sth”，B选项observe（观察，遵守）和C选项confuse（困惑）均无此用法。符合该结构的只有A选项drive（驱使）和D选项limit（限制）。根据上下文可知：这些机制驱使我们选择基因相似的朋友，符合文章主题。limit为反向干扰。因此答案为drive。

13. 【B】所填词为逻辑关系短语，空前说选择基因相似的朋友，空后说具有“实用关系”的朋友，可知前后为对立关系，并且根据文章主题，可知肯定前者而否定后者，故锁定B选项rather than。A选项according to（根据）没有体现对立及取舍关系，因此排除；C选项regardless of（不管）表让步关系，干扰性较强，但文章更强调取前舍后，因此排除；D选项along with（伴随）表顺接，故排除。

14. 【D】根据前文functional kinship(实用关系)可得出D选项benefits（利益），前后形成呼应。A选项chances（机会）、B选项responses（反应）、C选项missions（使命）均不符合题意。故答案为benefits。

15. 【C】该句为：…evolving_____than other genes（比其他基因进化得_____）. 根据同词复现的原则，我们找到该段第二句话：human evolution picked pace in the last 30,000 years（人类进化在过去3万年间提速）。C选项faster与下文picked pace（加速）形成呼应，故答案为faster。

16．【C】此题考查动词。空格后面是一个why引导的宾语从句，意为“人类进化在过去三万年间得以加速的原因”，表示这一研究的结果和意义。能与这一宾语从句构成搭配的只有C选项understand。A选项forecast“预测”与“过去三万年”相矛盾，B选项remember“记住”和D选项“express”均不符合文意。

17．【B】此空需要填入一个形容词，表达社会环境对人类进步所起到的作用。help，pick pace这两个词表达的都是积极的含义，因此此处需要填入一个带有褒义感情色彩的词，因此排除A选项“不可预测的”和D选项“破坏性的”；而C选项“可控的”，与语义无关；因此正确答案为B选项contributory“促进的”。

18．【D】此处进一步陈述这一研究的结论。A选项“努力”，B选项“决定”，C选项“安排”，D选项“倾向”。本文的主旨重在解释人们在交朋友时的不自觉的一种倾向，而非通过人为的有意识的举动来选择朋友。因此正确答案为D。

19．【C】结合文意可知，人们普遍希望和有相似基因背景的人交朋友。C选项ethnic意为“种族的，民族的”，是对上文中多次重复出现的genes，以及下文的the same population的同义复现。因此正确答案为C。 A选项“政治的”，B选项“宗教的”，D选项“经济的”均不符合原文文意。

20．【A】此处考查动词，动词要看前后搭配。see that构成固定词组，意为“务必使……”，符合文意，即：即使所有的受访者都拥有欧洲血统，（研究者们）仍然悉心确保所有的受访者、朋友和陌生人都来自于同一群种。选项B“展示”，选项C“证明”，选项D“辨别”均无此含义，且不符合文意。

Practice Eleven

Directions: *Choose one appropriate word from the following word bank to fill in the blanks numbered from 1 to 15 in the passage below. Change the word form where necessary. Remember the bank contains some extra words that may not be used in filling in any of the blanks. Write the words in their correct forms with the corresponding numbers on* Answer Sheet (2).

democracy overcome modern place anticipate imagination online regular perform access different offer make big revolution flexibility traditional possess motivate difficult

Learning shouldn't be limited to a campus or a classroom anymore. If you have two children and a job, you're just not going to __1__ it to a college classroom three nights a week. And then there's the issue of cost. If you don't have the money to go to a __2__ college, does that mean that you shouldn't receive an education? Of course not. You should have a shot at the good life, just like anybody else.

The Internet has brought __3__ to education. A bachelor's degree or a master's degree is now available to anybody, anywhere, regardless of a person's position in life. Thanks to the Internet, education is accessible without regard to __4__. You can work toward a bachelor's degree while serving your country on a submarine. And it's accessible without regard to time: You can take courses after your shift ends, even if that's at 2 am.

What's the __5__ obstacle to online learning? It isn't technology. Companies are spending billions of dollars globally to build an online-learning infrastructure that includes undersea cables. And competition among providers is driving price down. The real bottleneck is cultural. What needs to be __6__ is resistance to the idea of online learning.

The accreditation of Jones International University in March 1999 was a shot heard around the world. Nobody __7__ that a totally online university could become accredited. That event has put real pressure on traditional institutions to move into the Third Wave.

Innovative instructors at institutions worldwide are discovering potential of the __8__ environment to deliver instruction of the highest quality to people who would otherwise have limited __9__ to higher education. This is an exciting and challenging time in education.

Simply defined, online education refers to courses __10__ via the Internet. The minimum requirement for students to participate in an online course is access to a computer, the Internet, and __11__ to succeed in a nontraditional classroom. Online learning systems have __12__ the way people can take classes. Unlike traditional courses in which the students and instructor meet face-to-face once or several times a week, most of the learning activities and communication in an online course are asynchronous, meaning that class members participate in and complete their assignments at __13__ times throughout the day and week. This

arrangement can make it possible for you to do your class work when it's most convenient for you. However, with this increased freedom and __14__ comes responsibility. Without the structure of __15__ class meeting, it will be up to you to pace yourself and keep up with assignments.

答案与解析

1．make

【题干】一周3个晚上的大学课，你没有时间去听。

【解析】此句应填make，make it to“赶上”。

2．traditional

【题干】如果你没钱上大学，就意味着你受不到教育了吗？

【解析】从语义关系上判断此处讲的是传统意义上的大学，即traditional college，故应用traditional。

3．democracy

【题干】网络给教育带来民主。

【解析】从下文的“A bachelor's degree or a master's degree is now available to anybody”可知，网络使得教育普及化，故答案为democracy。

4．place

【题干】幸亏有了网络，不用考虑地点的限制就能接受教育。

【解析】without regard to意为“不考虑”，由下文的“You can work toward a bachelor's degree while serving your country on a submarine.”可判断出此处应填入place。

5．biggest

【题干】网络学习的最大障碍是什么？

【解析】第三段讲述网络学习的情况，从语义分析可知最高级biggest符合逻辑。

6．overcome

【题干】需要战胜对网络学习的抵触情绪。

【解析】从句子结构可知本题应填入过去分词，从语义分析可知，此处应表达“克服，战胜”抵触心理，所以答案为overcome。

7．(had) anticipated

【题干】完成所有网络大学课程的人没有得到认可。

【解析】从句意和语法结构可知anticipated合适。

8．online

【题干】全世界的教育创新机构在开发在线网络环境的潜力。

【解析】从下文的“… to people who would otherwise have limited __9__ to higher education”可知，教育创新机构只有开发出在线网络的潜力，才能迎合人们的需求。

9．access

【题干】为了给人们传达高质量的教育，全世界的教育创新机构在开发在线网络环境的潜力，否则很多人就不能获得应有的高等教育。

【解析】本题考查access to这一短语。

10．offered

【题干】简单来讲，即网络教育说的是通过网络提供的课程。

【解析】从句子结构和语义关系可判断应用offered。

11．motivation

【题干】在非传统的教室里成功学习的积极性。

【解析】本题应用名词，从备选词判断可知motivation符合逻辑。

12．revolutionized

【题干】在线学习彻底改变了人们上课的模式。

【解析】从语义分析可知网络学习与传统模式不同，再由have可知，本题答案应为过去分词，故答案为revolutionized。

13．different

【题干】这意味着班级成员在整天和整周不同的时间段参加并完成他们的学习任务。

【解析】从句意可知different符合逻辑。

14．flexibility

【题干】然后，增加了自由和灵活性，也带来了责任。

【解析】从freedom可知，本题的答案应与它相似，故应用flexibility。

15．regular

【题干】没有常规的班会组织，这也会鞭策你前进，并赶上进度。

【解析】此处需要填入形容词，用来修饰class meeting，选项中只有regular符合条件。

Practice Twelve

Directions: Fill in each of the following blanks with ONE word to complete the meaning of the passage. Write your answer on Answer Sheet II.

As children we start __1__ a natural curiosity about everything around us, and during the maturation process this curiosity can be stimulated, buffered or severely attenuated by our environment and experience. The future success of research in science and engineering depend __2__ our society recognizing the crucial role played by stimulation of mental processes early in life. Pattern recognition, analytical thinking and similar abilities need to be stimulated from birth onward. To destroy this natural curiosity or to attenuate the joy of discovery is the greatest disservice we do __3__ the developing person.

For those who reach maturity with their natural curiosity intact and enhanced by education, the joy of discovery is a strong driver of success. But why are so __4__ of our capable students pursuing the level of education required for a successful research career? Is it __5__ we have dampened their curiosity? Have we failed to let them experience the joy of discovery? Is it because too many of us currently involved __6__ the research enterprise have become disenchanted with our circumstances and therefore paint a bleak future for potential

scientists and engineers? Perhaps entirely different factors are __7__ play in the decision to not become scientists and engineers.

We have too frequently portrayed science and engineering as professions that are all-encompassing. We have portrayed research as a __8__ that requires long and grueling hours in the laboratory to achieve success. We have __9__ to promote the excitement and exhilaration of discovery. We have not promoted the fact that it is not only very common but __10__ very reasonable to have a successful research career and an exciting and normal personal life.

答案与解析

1．with

【题干】当我们还是孩子时，我们开始对周围的一切有一种本能的好奇。

【解析】本题考查的是start with这一短语，意为“从……开始”，从句意可知答案为with。

2．on

【题干】理工科未来的研究成绩取决于我们的社会能否认识到，在生命早期，对心理历程的激励所起到的关键作用。

【解析】由此空前面的动词depend可确定本题应为on，depend on意为“取决于”。

3．to

【题干】消灭天生的好奇心或削弱研究的乐趣，这对于我们成长中的个体来说，是最大的伤害。

【解析】根据句意，此处的答案应表示行为或情感针对的目标，故应用to。

4．few

【题干】为什么没有几个有能力的学生为做一名成功的研究员所应具备的学历而继续深造？

【解析】本句的答案用来修饰可数名词students，并用于疑问句，故few合适。

5．because

【题干】这是因为我们抑制了他们的好奇心吗？

【解析】从上句的why可判断此处应选择because。

6．in

【题干】是因为很多人当前在研究领域任职，已对我们的当前环境不抱幻想，因此为潜在的科学家和工程师勾勒了一幅黯淡的未来画卷吗？

【解析】本题考查与involve搭配的介词，从句意可知应该用in，意为“参与”。

7．at

【题干】也许很多不同的因素在决定不做科学家和工程师方面起着作用。

【解析】从句子结构different factors are ____ play以及语义可知，答案为at。

8．profession

【题干】我们把研究描绘成一种职业，需要长时间地待在实验室才能取得成功。

【解析】根据句意可知，此处把研究描述成“职业”，并强调专业性，故应用profession。

9．failed

【题干】我们未能提升发现新知的兴奋感和愉悦感。

【解析】从上句的“…that requires long and grueling hours”和下句的“We have not promoted the fact that…”可知，此处应选择具有否定意义的词，并能与to连用，故failed合适。

10．also

【题干】我们没有宣传这样的事实：对于成功的研究工作和幸福而普通的个人生活来说，理工科不仅普通，而且非常合理。

【解析】从前面的not only，以及空前的but可知，本题应填入also，构成not only… but also结构。

第三章 写作部分

一、考试大纲对写作的要求

全国统考

1997年国家医学考试中心颁布的《医学博士研究生英语入学考试大纲》对写作的规定如下：此部分旨在测试考生使用英语书面表达自己思想的能力。测试设计了两种方式，每年任选其中一种。第一种是文章摘要。要求考生阅读一篇800～1000个字的汉语文章后，在50分钟内写出一篇约200个单词的英文摘要。摘要要求概括内容简洁、全面。第二种是翻译与写作。本部分包括翻译与段落写作。1）短文写作：在30分钟内从所给的两个题目中任选一个题目写一篇150～200个词的短文。要求文章切题，意思连贯，体裁符合要求，段落层次分明，用词恰当，无重大语法错误，文章流畅。2）汉译英：要求在20分钟内将不同结构和内容的汉语句子译成英语。译文要保持原句的意思，用词恰当，表达流畅，无语法错误。

这两种方式—— 摘要和作文均要求文字通顺，基本符合英语表达方式，无重大语法错误。写作文时一定要用黑色签字笔或钢笔写在答题卡指定的区域，不要写在试卷上。

考纲中关键词句总结：

1）测试考生用英语书面表达自己思想的能力。

2）题型一：文章摘要—— 要求考生阅读一篇800～1000个字的汉语文章后，在50分钟内用英语写出一篇约200个字的英文摘要。

题型二：短文写作与翻译—— 短文写作要求在30分钟内从所给的两个题目中任选一题目写一篇150～200个词的短文；汉译英要求在20分钟内将不同结构的内容的汉语句子译为英语。

自主命题

下表为部分高校自主命题写作部分的要求和题型：

院　校	要求字数	总　分	题　型
北京大学	250～300	15	提纲式作文、图画、图标、读后感
中南大学	250～300	15	提纲式作文、图画、图标、读后感
浙江大学	不少于300	15	提纲式作文、图画、图标、读后感
湖北省联考	150	10	应用文
	不少于200	15	提纲式作文、图画、图标、读后感
上海交通大学	不少于300	25	提纲式作文、图画、图标、读后感
复旦大学	300	15	提纲式作文、图画、图标、读后感
同济大学	250～300	20	提纲式作文、图画、图标、读后感
武汉大学	200	20	提纲式作文、图画、图标、读后感
山东大学	200	20	提纲式作文、图画、图标、读后感
南开大学	200～300	20	提纲式作文、图画、图标、读后感

3）对于写作的基本要求

从以上分析可知，无论是统考还是自主命题，写作部分的考试要求是一致的。即：切题、全面、简洁，意思连贯，逻辑清晰，用词恰当，无重大语言错误。

翻译考题，则要求学生保持原句含义，用词恰当，表达流畅且无语法错误。

二、书面表达的评分原则和标准

1．摘要或短文写作的评分原则

摘要或作文的评分标准与大学六级英语类似，总分为20分。

1）采用总体评分方法。阅卷人员就总的印象给出鼓励分，而不是按语言点的错误数目扣分。

2）从内容和语言两个方面对摘要或作文进行综合评判。内容和语言是一个统一体。摘

要或作文应表达题目所规定的内容，而内容要通过语言来表达。要考虑摘要或作文是否切题，是否充分表达思想，也要考虑是否用英语清楚、正确地表达思想，即要考虑语言上的错误是否造成他人理解上的障碍。

3）避免趋中倾向。该给高分的给高分，包括满分；该给低分的给低，包括0分。阅卷人员对所评阅的摘要或作文不应只给中间集中分数。

简言之，总体评分法的主要着眼点为内容和语言，并由此确定考生作文的基本分数段，再酌情加减分数。

2. 摘要或短文写作的评分标准

这里我们主要分析国家医学中心统考医学博士写作部分的评分标准，这套标准也适用于自主命题，尽管各高校的分值不一样。无论何种题型的写作考试，考生平时复习的时候，都可以用这套细则来评价自己的写作情况。

1）评分原则

- 本题满分为20分。
- 阅卷标准共分5等：3分、7分、11分、15分及19分，各有标准样卷一份。
- 阅卷人员根据阅卷标准，对照样卷评分。若认为水平与某一分数（如7分）相当，则定为该分数；若认为稍优或稍低于该分数，则可加1分或减1至2分。不得加或减半分。

2）评分标准

20～17分	文章切题，体裁正确，文笔流畅，完全没有或仅有个别语法或用词错误
16～13分	文章基本切题，体裁基本符合要求，文笔较流畅，但有数处一般性语法和用词错误
12～9分	文章大体切题，体裁大体符合要求，文章虽不很流畅但能令人理解其意思，有数处重大语法或用词错误
8～5分	字数达不到要求，文章尚能切题，体裁不符合要求，句子结构较单调和松散，有多处重大语法和用词错误，但文章尚能表达一些意思
4～1分	仅写出若干句子符合题意，语法用词和拼写错误较多，缺乏写作能力
0分	仅写几个与题意无关的句子，或虽写几句而错误比比皆是，或根本一句未写，无写作能力

注：
- 19～20分的试卷应有丰富的内容，并表现出一定的修辞水平。
- 白卷或内容与题目毫不相关，或只有几个孤立的词又不能表达思想，给0分。
- 词数不足应酌情扣分：累计词数140～149（扣分1分），130～139（扣分2分），110～129（扣分4分），90～109（扣分7分），70～89（扣分10分），<60（扣分13分）。
- 规定三段的作文，只写一段扣6～10分，只写两段扣0～5分。

三、医学考博摘要写作的出题模式特点归纳

虽然书面表达大纲要求中有两种形式，但自1997年以来的医学博士生入学考试只采用了前一种形式，其主要原因如下：

1．摘要写作是对博士生考生综合判断、归纳总结、汉英翻译和作文组织能力的一种较为全面的考查，也是未来从事科研工作、撰写科学研究论文摘要的必不可少的能力和素质。

2．摘要写作中包含了阅读理解和汉英翻译中不可缺少的技巧。考生需要在有限的时间内（50分钟），快速地获取阅读材料中的主要信息，经过大脑的重新筛选和组合，用符合英语表达习惯的规范语言加以表述。

3．完成摘要既需要考生快速敏捷的反应和翻译技巧，又需要考生有很好的重新建构和组织作文的能力。完成的英文摘要是对中文原文的小型克隆，虽然独立成篇，却不能含有考生自己的观点，也不能对原文的主要观点进行任意取舍和改动。

鉴于摘要写作的重要性、较高的分值和综合性较强的特点，本题集以摘要写作作为讲解的重点。

在总结具体规律和特点之前，我们先来看看2012年卫生部统考的考题（其他自主命题的高校也适用）：

Directions: *In this part there is an essay in Chinese. Read it carefully and then write a summary of 200 words in English on the ANSWER SHEET. Make sure that your summary covers the major points of the essay.*

电脑、网络与健康

全文有大标题，告知考生文章主旨，摘要围绕该主旨进行。

电脑已经成为人们生活和工作中不可缺少的工具，它在给人们带来诸多方便的同时，也带来了一些烦恼和忧虑，因为人们长期从事电脑工作对健康的影响是比较直接的。

有小标题，这是文章的第二层结构，摘要中必不可少。

电脑和网络使用不当危害健康

文章第三层结构，用一、二、三等叙述词，使得文章段落结构十分清晰，摘要中必不可少。

一是对身体健康的直接影响。电脑显示器利用电子枪发射

电子束来产生图像，并伴有辐射与电磁波，长期使用会伤害人们的眼睛，诱发一些眼病，如青光眼等；键盘上的键位密集，键面有一定的弹力和阻力，长期击键会对手指和上肢不利；操作电脑时，体形和全身难得有变化，操作向着高速、单一、重复的特点发展，强迫体位比重越来越大，容易导致肌肉和骨骼系统的疾患，其中，计算机操作时所累及的主要部位有腰、颈、肩、肘、腕部等。操作电脑过程中注意力高度集中，眼和手指快速频繁运动，会使生理和心理负担过重，从而导致睡眠多梦、神经衰弱、头部酸胀、机体免疫力下降，甚至会诱发一些精神方面的疾病。这种状态下，人易丧失自信，内心时常紧张、烦躁、焦虑不安，最终导致身心疲惫。

二是导致网络综合征。长时间无节制地花费大量时间和精力在互联网上持续聊天、浏览，会导致各种行为异常、心理障碍、人格障碍、交感神经功能部分失调，严重者会发展成为网络综合征，该病症的典型表现为：情绪低落、兴趣丧失、睡眠障碍、生物钟紊乱、食欲下降和体重减轻、精力不足、精神运动性迟缓和激动、自我评价降低、思维迟缓、不愿意参加社会活动、很少关心他人、饮酒和滥用药物等。

文章第三层结构，摘要中必不可少。

三是电脑散发的气体危害呼吸系统。英国过敏症基金会的研究人员最近发表的一份研究报告指出，办公设备会释放有害人体健康的臭氧气体，而主要元凶是电脑、激光打印机等。这些臭氧气体不仅有毒，而且可能造成某些人呼吸困难，对于哮喘病和过敏症患者来说，情况就更为严重了。另外，较长时间待在臭氧气体浓度较高的地方，还会导致肺部发生病变。

文章第三层结构，摘要中必不可少。

怎样减少电脑网络的危害

文章小标题，是第二层结构，摘要必不可少。

客观地说，电脑对人体生理和心理方面的负面影响已日益受到人们的重视。在电脑普及程度比较高的国家，“电脑综合征”已成为很普遍的现代病。为此科学使用电脑，减少电脑和网络的危害是十分必要的。

一是要增强自我保健意识。如工作间隙注意适当休息，一般来说，电脑操作人员在连续工作1小时后应该休息10分钟左右。并且最好到操作室之外活动活动身体。平时要加强体育锻炼，增强体能，要定期进行身体检查和自我心理测定，一旦发现生理、心理上的有关症状，可在一段时间内适当调整上机时间，缓解症状。

文章第三层结构，摘要中必不可少。

二是注意工作环境。电脑室内光线要适宜，不可过亮或过暗，避免光线直接照射在荧光屏上而产生干扰光线，工作室要保持通风干爽，使那些有害气体尽快排出，尽量用非击打式打印机减少噪音等。

文章第三层结构，摘要中必不可少。

三是注意补充营养。电脑操作者在荧光屏前工作时间过长，视网膜上的视紫红质会被消耗掉，而视紫红质主要由维生素A合成。因此，电脑操作者应多吃些胡萝卜、白菜、豆芽、豆腐、红枣、橘子以及牛奶、鸡蛋、动物肝脏、瘦肉等食物，以补充人体内维生素A和蛋白质。多饮些茶，茶叶中的茶多酚等活性物质会有利于吸收与抵抗放射性物质。

文章第三层结构，摘要中必不可少。

再看看2011年考题：

Directions: *In this part there is an essay in Chinese. Read it carefully and then write a summary of 200 words in English on the ANSWER SHEET. Make sure that your summary covers the major points of the essay.*

吃 出 健 康

全文有大标题，告知考生文章主旨，摘要围绕该主旨进行。

健康自古以来就是人们追求的美好目标。近年世界卫生组织对影响人类健康的众多因素进行了评估，结果表明：遗传因素对身体健康的影响居于首位，为15%；膳食营养对人体健康的影响仅次于遗传因素，为13%；然后是医疗条件因素，为8%。因此不难看出膳食营养对人体健康是多么重要，今天人们的生活水平显著提高，绝大多数人衣温食饱，营养不良状况有了很大改善，但这不代表人吃得健康了。因为大多数人的饮食结构不合理，营养供给不平衡，所以维持不了健康。

首段给出了例子和数字，不太好总结主题，但这是文章的第一层结构。

为了维持身体健康就必须把不同的食物搭配起来食用。现代营养学把食物分成两大类：一类主要是供给人体热能，我们叫主食；另一类是副食：如豆制品和蔬菜等。主食种类很多，它们所含氨基酸、维生素、无机盐的种类和数量又互不相同，故不能只用一种粮食作为主食，应做到粗细粮合理搭配。副食中的肉类、蛋类、奶类、鱼类、海产类、豆类和蔬菜等，都能提供丰富的蛋白质和人体必需的脂肪酸、磷酸、维生素、钙、磷、镁、碘等重要营养素，对人体健康起着非常重要的作用。饮食的种类多种多样，富含的营养成分各不相同，只有做到各种食物合理搭配，才能使人体得到不同的营养，以满足生命和活动的需要。

该段落的主题句，有表示顺序词的地方就要注意，这是文章的第二层结构。

该段落的主题句，这是文章的第二层结构。

膳食搭配的同时要注意季节引起的食欲变化，像夏季酷热多雨，人们常常食欲降低，消化力也减弱，大多数人厌食肥肉和油腻食物，所以要注意食物的色香味，尽力提高食欲，使身体能够得到全面足够的营养。

分段主旨，文章第三层结构，摘要中不可缺少。

合理搭配固然重要，但也应饮食有节，要注意饮食的量和进食时间。一是饮食要适量，就是说人们吃东西不要太多也不要太少，要恰到好处，饥饱适中，过饱不利于健康，但吃太少也有损于健康。二是饮食应定时，一日三餐，食知有时，脾胃适应了这种饮食规律，到时候便会做好消化食物的准备，同时烹调合理，使食品色香味俱全，不仅增加食欲，而且有益健康。

分段主旨，文章第三层结构，摘要中不可缺少。

当然健康饮食对于不同职业来说也是不相同的，例如，学校的老师和学生都是脑力劳动者，用脑较多，由于大脑的主要成分为卵磷脂，脑疲劳会损失卵磷脂，而深海鱼和蛋黄富含卵磷脂。因此，建议每天可吃1～2个鸡蛋补充营养，每周吃一次海鱼。此外，也应多补充含蛋白质、糖、钙、铁、锌、维生素丰富的食物，如禽肉、牛奶、苹果、豆制品等。

分段主旨，文章第三层结构，摘要中不可缺少。

所以，只有饮食从各方面做好了，才能将健康进行到底。

总结段。

从2011年和2012年考题分析不难看出，命题中有以下特点和规律：

- 段落结构清晰，常有第一、第二等序数词，或者首先、其次等表示顺序的词出现；

- 全文有大标题，往往在不同内容处设有小标题；
- 无起始段和结论段的情况比较常见，但往往首段和标题能告知摘要的主旨；
- 医学专业术语配有英语翻译，减轻考生负担。

下面我们对近些年真题写作部分做一个简要的分析和统计：

年　份	段落数量	主题类型	是否有主题段	是否有结论段	主　题
2017年	7	问题-建议	有	有	环境污染与健康的关系
2016年	4	问题-建议	有	无	全科医生培养及发展思路
2015年	6	问题-建议	有	无	身心健康
2014年	6	客观陈述	有	无	学会呼吸能长寿
2013年	6	问题-建议	有	无	亚健康
2012年	8	问题-建议	有	无	电脑、网络与健康
2011年	6	客观陈述	有	有	吃出健康
2010年	10	客观陈述	有	无	新兴学科：药物心理学
2009年	3	问题-建议	有	有	水果是否可吃可不吃
2008年	10	问题-建议	无	无	珍爱生命从护心开始
2007年	6	客观陈述	无	无	手术与术前恐慌
2006年	4	客观陈述	有	无	走路与健康
2005年	6	客观陈述	无	有	艾滋病是全世界的威胁

四、撰写英文摘要的基本方法和标准摘要的基本特征

- 基本方法：摘要写作是指作者用自己的语言对一段文章的内容进行简要地描述。这段描述应针对原文章的中心论点，还应包括原文中支持中心论点的所有的主要论点并遵循同样的顺序和逻辑关系。摘要中不能含有任何作者自己的观点、看法和结论。在阅读原文的过程中，考生不能只见树木，不见森林，而要在阅读的同时形成与原文论点相应的轮廓。考生既要捕捉到中心论点，又要将其和支撑论点加以区分，将不同的支撑论点和中心论点结合成一个天衣无缝的整体，同时不能丢失主要的例证。摘要写作是培养考生在阅读中养成严谨、精确、积极思维与综合判断的良好阅读习惯的必要步骤。一份完美的摘要几乎包含了高分写作中的全部要求：连贯一致、明白无误、逻辑清晰、简洁扼要、结构严谨、语言流畅。在写作过程中，考生应时刻以上述标准要求自己。

历年的摘要写作要求考生根据一篇800～1000个字的汉语医学科普文章，写出一篇200词的英文摘要。这样的文章虽然题材广泛、内容庞杂，但都有一定的写作章法和规范可循，考生可以在认真阅读原文的基础上，用英文对其进行再加工和整理。首先在头脑中将原文的主要内容和例证及结论以大纲的形式加以整理，然后再用客观、规范的英语将其表述出来。摘要的长度不应超过原文的四分之一或五分之一，考生写作前要仔细阅读字数与时间要求。

- 标准摘要的基本特征

1．摘要是中文原文的小型化模型：摘要中不能含有任何非作者的观点，考生不能在写作中心血来潮地加进自己的评论和想法。摘要中也不能加进自己的是与非、对与错的价值判断。整个摘要应该是小于四分之一或五分之一原文、与原文有着深层同构关系的小型化模型。

2．摘要应具有原文的基本要素：摘要既然是原文“麻雀虽小，五脏俱全”的模型，就应包含原文中的所有观点，哪怕只是一笔带过，也不应仅仅写出第一个主要论点和唯一的论点。仅写出主要观点或一个例证都不能使读者对原文的全貌有一个完整的了解。摘要应是对原文的小型克隆，包含原文的一切基本要素。

3．摘要应注意与原文整体的对称与平衡：摘要应切题，体裁要符合原文。考生在写作时应对每个论点和支撑论点都给予相等的关注，并用与原文相应而减少的字数进行写作，不能在不同的段落随便增加或减少字数。这样的摘要才会在结构、内容和体裁上与原文保持一致性、对称性和平衡性，从而以小见大，保持原文的全貌。

五、考生的写作瓶颈

1．词汇量有限：大词不会用，小词用不好。

2．句法知识欠缺：不能写出像样的句子，或者句子千疮百孔。

3．语篇知识欠缺：句子与句子之间、段落与段落之间逻辑关系混乱不清。

4．不能摆脱原文束缚，总落入翻译原文的窠臼。

5．处理不好细节：不会取舍细节，或者分不清主旨和细节。

六、如何着手写作

1．留出足够时间。写作是试题的最后一部分，考生习惯将大量的时间花在考试的前半部分尤其是阅读，结果留给写作的时间有限，导致构思不足，匆忙下笔，从而不能反映出考生的真实水平。

2．认真阅读写作指令。了解写作字数要求和时间限定，平均分配阅读、准备提纲、打腹稿、写作和检查的时间。一定要留出3～5分钟的时间在头脑中理清写作思路，不要因时间紧迫，匆匆将随便抓到的几个句子译成英文，而无视摘要的结构和与原文的对应关系，给阅卷者留下思路混乱、没有章法的印象。还有一些考生认为多写一些就可以获得高分，没有经过认真构思，就下笔千言，结果造成文章句子松散，逻辑混乱，反而丢分。

3．认真阅读中文原文。下笔写作之前，考生应询问自己是否认真阅读并准确理解了全文，抓住了中心论点。只有全面理解了文章内容，在头脑中形成了主要概念，才能做到下笔之前胸有成竹。

4．注重方法。在阅读的过程中用铅笔在主题句和主要例证下面画出底线，以便节省再次阅读和查找时间。

5．根据主题句和主要例证做好摘要提纲。用英文将主要观点和主要例证加以连接，为节省时间起见，仅在必要时参见原文要点。未完成写作时不要花时间清点所写字数，在写作时养成10个单词一行的习惯。

6．去除不必要的细节。只保留摘要中的主要论点，所有解释主要论点的细节都可以省略。去除不必要的例证，如果在原文中有5～6个例证，可以仅选择1～2个例证，而将其他的例证去掉。

7．简化描述。如果原文中用了8～9句话描写一件事物，则可以仅在摘要中保留1～2句。

8．去掉所有重复的观点、句子、短语和词汇，文章中为了强调而重复的句子都应省略。

9．能用词汇表述的观点就不要用短语，能用短语加以表述的就不要用句子，能用句子加以表述的就不要用从句，能用从句加以表述的就不要用段落。

10．不要用详细、具体的词汇和句子，而要用笼统、概括的词汇和句子。

11．写作时加入连词，注意连词和短语的用法，使文章读起来连贯通畅。注意使用短的连词如：but, then, yet, and, thus, for，而不要使用长的短语，如：at the same time, on the other hand。通常，使用分号可以替代连词短语和定语从句。

12．避免使用修辞性语言，摘要写作要求的是一种客观而平实的语言，任何修辞性的表述都不符合摘要写作的规范。

13．将摘要中的对话简要表述成间接引语的形式。

14．注意卷面整洁、书写工整。完成摘要写作后，要认真检查有无语法错误，大小写、标点与拼写、段落分行是否符合英语书写习惯，力求交上一份干净整洁的答卷，使卷面一目了然，这将会给阅卷者留下良好的印象。

总结起来，写作应遵循三个原则：

原则1：安全第一，力保及格

句子结构简单；语法、语义时态正确；用词朴实准确；可点缀一些修饰性的结构。

原则2：尽量多写（考试要求200个词左右）

写了比不写好；多写比少写好。

原则3：尽量引用关键词或标题

引用关键词不跑题；写好主题句印象比较深。

七、摘要的结构

根据标准摘要的三大标准（摘要是中文原文的小型化模型，摘要应具有原文的基本要素，摘要应注意与原文整体的对称与平衡），在研究真题的基础上，我们对英文摘要结构做出如下总结：

推荐结构：导言+正文+结论段（利用段落结构点睛）

保守结构：按原文结构

具体安排方式如下：

1．文章分成三大段

2．充分利用标题

3．段段都有主题句

4．末段末句重复标题（首尾呼应）

八、结构分析及对策

根据中文文章的结构，写作内容分为三种类型：

1．原文结构为关于“如何做”，对某个生活或卫生习惯的告诫或提示类的文章，或者指出现在已经存在的问题，并且指出了解决办法的文章。

原文结构：第一段：陈述问题，点出how to do（首段末句往往很重要）。

第二段：讨论“how to do”的具体方面，文中常有“首先、其次、然后”或者“第一、第二、第三”等表示顺序的词。

第三段：结论信号，首尾呼应。

2．原文结构是关于描写和讨论（description & discussion）某一话题或者现象，客观反映某个问题的文章。

第一段：陈述主题：现状（一般是负面现象或者状况），点出what / why（全文中心句），首段末句常常会点出主题（引用标题）。

第二段：描写现状，讨论原因（常常会用“首先、其次、然后”或者“第一、第二、第三”等表示顺序的词）。

第三段：结论信号（in conclusion, to sum up等），重复主题句，提出呼吁或者建议（引用标题），常用首句主题句。

3．原文结构是综合性的（即既有对现象的讨论和分析，又有解决方案）

第一段：陈述主题：现状（一般是负面现象或者状况），点出what / why（全文中心

句），首段末句（This article / title discusses引用标题）。

第二段：建议“如何做”（how to do）。

第三段：重复主题句，提出呼吁或者建议（引用标题），常用首句主题句。

九、写作的具体步骤

步骤一：浏览全文，把要点在试卷上划记下来

既然是写文章的总结（summary），那么首先就需要浏览全文，把这篇文章的条理整理清楚了，并在试卷上把重要的部分用笔划出来，甚至可以标注序号，以防遗漏。

在勾画重点的过程中，要注意：1．划论点，舍论据。一般来说主题句都是陈述性的语句。如讲到公费医疗体系的问题，不要去画记中国公立医院的数量或增长的数据，而应该画记陈述性的主题句。（切记：除非本文就是讲数据，且目的在于测试考生们数据增长、减少等句型，那么就要用数据说明问题了）2．整理笔记，用完整的句子表达，按适当顺序排列。罗列要点，忽略次要细节、评论、例子和数字。换言之，即串联，划出的词和句用合理的语言手段。

步骤二：确定一个好的题目

一般这个题目可以和中文标题的翻译一样，应该是陈述性的词组，用“of”“and”或“词组加介词短语”。

（1）如文章是陈述的一个事情或问题，那就用“什么”的“什么”（名词1 of 名词2）

如中国医疗制度的改革：Reform of Chinese Medical Care System

（2）讲到一个负面的问题，一般都是和健康有关系的，就可以说“名词和健康”

如吸烟和健康、早餐和健康等

（3）如果只讲到了一件事情，那么就可以用介词短语（名词1 in / on / with+名词2）

如A Blind Zone in Child-Nutrition（小孩营养问题的盲区）等

注意：1．第一个词和所有实词的首字母大写，连词、介词和冠词等虚词小写；

2．最好是陈述性的词组，除非原文的标题本来是个疑问句；

3．如果原文有标题的，则可以直接翻译。

步骤三：确定一个全文的主题句并起草摘要

确定全文的主题句后，便可以起草摘要了。切忌照抄或逐字翻译，要用自己的语言，摆脱原文束缚，达到摘要的目的。

步骤四：确定每个段落的主题句

找到文章的第二层结构（段落主题句）和第三层结构（重要细节信息）。整理修改，使文章简练，同时使用连接词，使文章具有连贯性和统一性。

步骤五：简要总结并核查全文

无论中文是否有小结，摘要中都需要添加简单的结论。同时写完后应检查（找句号，数句子，根据标点判断结构；有无标点和大小写错误，有无逗号连接并列句等）。

十、可参考的写作模板

模板一（适用于警示型）

● 第一段

This article reveals that… has become one of the prominent issues (which are closely related with people's health / of the modern Chinese society / in the area of…) Most people take it for granted that… should… However, it is not always the case. Scientists found that these problems are actually caused by… This is indicated in a survey recently made in… by…

注释：本文揭示了/说明了一个问题……（该问题与人们的健康息息相关/成了社会问题/成了某个领域的问题）。很多人都想当然地认为……应该……。然而，事实并非如此。科学家们发现这些问题是由……引起的，然而实际上是因为……造成的。该观点由……在……做的一个调查报告中得出。

● 第二段

Firstly, … is especially good for… In addition, … should be suggested to… , largely because it helps people to… Furthermore, it is helpful to reduce the possibilities of being in the danger of suffering from… Finally, but not the least important point is that… usually contribute to… Therefore, it is better to take… instead of… It commonly leads to…

注释：首先，……尤其对……好。此外，……应该多选用于……，主要是因为它帮助人们……。再者，它能帮助减少患……的危险的概率。最后，但并非不重要的一点就是……常导致……，所以应该选用……而不是……。它经常导致……。

● 第三段

In general, … , instead of… is of the first significance to the health of the…

In general, … is of the first significance to the health of people and a long life.

注释：总而言之，一个……而不是……对……来说是保持健康的最重要的因素。

总而言之，……对人们来说是保持健康长寿的最重要的因素。

模板二（适用于解决问题型）

● 第一段

This article reveals that… has become one of the prominent issues (which are closely related with people's health / of the modern Chinese society / in the area of…) Most people take it for granted that… should… However, it is not always the case. Scientists found that these problems are actually caused by… This is indicated in a survey recently made in… by…

注释：本文揭示了/说明了一个问题……（该问题与人们健康息息相关/成了社会问题/成了某个领域的问题）。很多人都想当然地认为……应该……。然而，事实并非如此。科学家们发现这些问题实际上是因为……造成的。该观点由……在……做的一个调查报告中得出。

● 第二段

What people do not know is that ... The second blind zone concerned with this issue is that… In addition / Additionally / Furthermore, the third misunderstanding is…. Finally, the last but not the least point is…

注释：人们不知道的是…… 与这个问题联系的第二个盲区是…… 同时，第三个误区是…… 最后，但并非不重要的一点是……（要注意这些连接词，可以根据中文摘要的情况随意使用。）

● 第三段

It is not easy to identify the solutions，for it involves several complicated factors. Nevertheless, apparently the best way to solve the problem is to provide… / Nevertheless, apparently the best way to solve the problem mainly lies on the following… aspects.

注释：要找到解决的办法不容易，因为涉及一些复杂的因素。然而，很显然最好的解决办法就是……

模板三（适用于客观事实陈述型）

● 第一段

This article reveals that it has become a hot phenomenon currently that more and more people are concerned about… / This article reveals that there are… which…

There are mainly… which have their own advantages and disadvantages respectively.

注释：本文描述了当下一个热门现象，即越来越多的人在关注……/本文描述了……

主要有…… 他们都有各自的优势和劣势。

● 第二段

Generally speaking, its advantages overwhelm its disadvantages.

The biggest advantage lies on…

Despite its advantages, it still has its shortcomings, that is, …

Furthermore / In addition / Additionally, it also has…

On the other hand, it…

In addition, it has the same problem that…

Compared with the former one, it has its unique merits which lie on…

Nevertheless, it has unavoidable demerit that…

注释：总的来说，它的优点比缺点突出。

最大的优点在于……

尽管有这些优点，但是仍然有它的缺点，在于……

除此之外，它还有……

而另外一方面，它却……

另外，它也有同样的问题是……

和前者比较起来，它有其独特的优点，就是……

然而，它却有不可避免的缺陷，就是……

● 第三段

In general, a second thought before the final decision of…

注释：总的说来，我们在最终决定……时要三思而行（即给出一个总结性的句子）。

十一、写作中的几个禁忌

1．逐字翻译

2．引用过细，如例子、数字、人名、地名等

3．引用故事，完全采用原话（除非故事占大部分内容）

4．被原文牵着鼻子走

5．使用原文以外的称呼

写作实战演练

全国统考2017年真题

环境污染与肺癌

近几十年来，许多国家的流行病学调查资料都表明，不少传染病的发病率和死亡率在不断下降，而癌症的发病率和死亡率却在不断上升。大量的调查研究表明，癌症等疾病的发病率的上升都与环境污染有关。由于环境污染对人体的作用一般具有剂量小、作用时间长等特点，容易被人们忽视。病发之日，往往尚不知谁是元凶。

环境污染就像邪恶的阴影，悄悄吞噬着人体的健康。肺及呼吸道是一个开放器官，与外界直接接触，外界很多致癌因素都可以导致肺癌。环境污染就是导致肺癌的一个重要原因。环境污染中最为重要的就是大气污染。研究大气污染的许多学者惊奇地发现，近50年来，随着工业和经济的发展，人们生活水平的提高，肺癌的发病率也显著提高，特别是世界经济发达地区的患者成倍地增加。例如，50年中，美国的病人男性增加了18倍，女性增加了6倍。每4名癌症死亡病例中，就有1名是肺癌患者；每100名死亡病人中，有5名死于肺癌。就我国的情况看，也有明显增加的趋势。从全国恶性肿瘤排列顺序来看，肺癌占第5位；每100名癌症病人中，大约有8名是肺癌患者。

肺癌是最常见的恶性肿瘤之一，据WHO统计，每年全球估计有120万以上新发肺癌病例，死亡约110万人，平均每隔30秒就有人死于肺癌。近年来，我国肺癌发病率及死亡率亦不断上升。国内外流行病学研究报告，大气污染易诱发肺癌而使死亡率增高。

在公认的大气污染物中，颗粒物对健康的危害最大，可增加患肺癌的危险。随着交通的发展、机动车辆的增加、环境的日益破坏，PM2.5污染越来越严重。研究发现，大气中PM2.5在总悬浮颗粒物中的比率逐年增加，沉积在下呼吸道的96%的颗粒物是PM2.5。对肺癌死亡率进行的分析表明市区大气总悬浮颗粒物与肺癌死亡率增高有一定的相关性。这在世界许多国家都被证实了。美国癌症协会收集了16年的资料，涉及50万名美国人的死亡原因数据，发现空气中的PM2.5与总死亡率和肺癌死亡相关。在日本进行的PM2.5与疾病关系研究也发现，PM2.5水平与女性肺癌呈正相关。

写作解析

1. 分析中文原文，划出文中主题句及核心信息（见文中划线部分）

本文共有四段。第一段开门见山点明文章主旨：癌症等疾病的发病率的上升与环境污染有关。第二段主要讲环境污染与肺癌的直接关系。第三段讲肺癌在全球范围内的严重情况。第四段着重讲大气中的颗粒物对健康的影响。

2. 摘要的中文大纲

写作的中文提纲大致如下：

第一段：大量的调查研究表明，癌症等疾病的发病率的上升与环境污染有关。

第二段：环境污染是导致肺癌的一个重要原因。环境污染中最为重要的就是大气污染。近50年来，随着工业和经济的发展，人们生活水平的提高，肺癌的发病率也显著提高，特别是世界经济发达地区的患者成倍地增加。大气污染易诱发肺癌而使死亡率增高。

第三段：大气污染物中的颗粒物对健康的危害最大，可增加患肺癌的危险。对肺癌死亡率进行的分析表明市区大气总悬浮颗粒物与肺癌死亡率增高有一定的相关性。

3. 参考范文

Environmental Pollution and Lung Cancer

According to some epidemiological data, some malignant tumors are caused by the deteriorated air conditions, which is the biggest problem of environmental pollution. Our lungs are open internal organs. They are vulnerable to pulmonary and heart diseases. Lung cancer resulting from the bad air conditions has taken lots of lives. From some statistics, the morbidity of this lethal disease has increased in recent yeats all over the world. It's the fifth deadliest disease in our country. It is pointed out by WHO that the high morbidity and mortaliy has led to some serious problems.

PM2.5 may be a crucial factor to the disease.According to a new research from the USA, PM2.5 abundant in the fog and haze resulting from the overusing cars and the deterioration of air conditions could increase the morbidity of lung cancer. Another research says that the total number of particles suspending in the air has been on the rise and rhere is a positive

relevance between PM2.5 and lung cancer. The above analysis has been approved by scientists in japan.

We have nothing to lose through alleviating PM2.5 in the air. Not only will it reduce the risk of lung cancer, but it also can give us a better environment. The way to the destination, however, is not easy and smooth.

全国统考2016年真题

全科医生培养及发展思路

随着医疗卫生事业的不断发展，人们对社区卫生服务的要求也越来越高。目前我国社区卫生服务发展还不平衡。高素质的全科医生（general practitioner）缺乏成为滞后社区卫生发展的主要原因。规范全科医生培养，大力发展全科医生培训工作势在必行。全科医生在社区卫生服务中的功能包括治疗、保健、预防、护理、健康调查、咨询及健康教育等。虽然我国全科医学（general family medicine）已经得到了普及和发展，但其教育与培训的总体水平还存在一些问题。本文就全科医生的培养和今后的发展做一浅析。

全科医生需具备的基本素质

全科医生需要较全面的知识。某些严重疾病的早期症状可能比较轻微，与一些常见、多发病表现并无太大区别。这就要求全科医生从众多的疾病中筛选可能的情况，因此要求全科医生临床学科知识面要广。社区卫生工作中，一名合格的全科医生，也应是一名出色的社会工作者。全科医生服务的对象是社区内的居民，而且有可能需要长期面对，因此要求全科医生要有良好的人际关系、协调能力和高度的工作热情，并与患者建立一种亲密而长期的友情，成为病人家庭的良师益友，要具有良好的职业道德。

目前全科医生存在的问题

全科医生工作热情不高。一方面与专业医生相比，收入与社会地位存在差距；另一方面工作环境较艰苦，医疗设备落后，导致全科医生的工作热情和人员稳定性不高。合格的全科医生人员不多。由于全科医学专业在我国发展历史较短，很多医学院校近年刚开设全科医学的专业。全科医生实际工作能力与居民的要求还有距离，同时社区工作也是在逐渐摸索、完善过程中，因此社区卫生服务的工作开展仍不太理想。

解决的方法与思考

制定全科医学相关领域的政策和规划、社区卫生服务发展策略和相关人力资源政策，特别是推动全科医学毕业生致力于社区群众服务的激励机制等，促使全科医疗得到健康持续的发展。以全科医生岗位培训为重点，低年资的全科医生要进行专科轮转，至少3年，掌握专科学校的基本理论和基本技能；高年资的全科医生可通过远程教育，参加各省、市中心培训机构组织临床技能培训，逐步提高技术水平。各省、市可以根据实际需要，增加一些社区工作急需的培训内容。对部分基础较好的医生进行重点培养，然后由这些合格的全科医生再去培养更多的全科医生，促进全科医生的全面提高，进而提高防治社区常见疾病解决社区健康问题的能力，达到全科医生的岗位要求。

写作解析

1. 分析中文原文，划出文中主题句及核心信息，具体见文中画线部分

本文共有4段，话题突出，并有小标题，这对于考生梳理中文内容、提炼文章结构大有益处。本文话题围绕社区卫生服务中全科医生的培养以及发展思路展开，第一段为背景介绍，谈到社区卫生服务的主要功能、重要性以及全科医学、全科医生教育培养存在不足。第二段主要介绍全科医生的基本素质：知识全面、高度的工作热情以及良好的协调沟通能力。第三段阐述目前全科医生存在的问题及原因。第四段阐述解决方法与思考，既有政策调整又有岗位培训重点及方法。

2. 摘要的中文大纲

通过提炼、总结画线部分的内容，写作的中文提纲大致如下：

第一段：随着医疗卫生事业的不断发展，社区卫生服务日益重要，其主要功能包括医疗、保健、预防、护理、健康调查、咨询及健康教育等。然而我国全科医学教育培训还存在一些问题，缺乏高素质的全科医生，这些都制约着社区卫生服务的发展。因而规范全科医生培养、大力发展全科医生培训的工作势在必行。

第二段：谈到基本素质，全科医生首先需要知识全面。一些严重疾病的早期症状可能较为轻微，与一些常见多发疾病并无太大区别，这就要求全科医生能筛选出可能的情况。其次，作为社会工作者，全科医生需要与社区内居民长期接触，因而饱满的工作热情以及良好的协调沟通能力很必要。

第三段：然而，目前全科医生还存在诸多问题。收入与社会地位相对较低，工作环境艰苦，医疗设备较为落后，这导致全科医生工作热情不高。全科医学专业开展时间不长，全科医生实际能力还很欠缺。

第四段：为了使全科医疗健康持续发展，首先相关政策、规划的制定以及激励机制很必要。其次全科医学教育应以岗位培训为重点，低年资全科医生要进行至少3年的专科轮转，以掌握基本理论及技能；高年资全科医生可通过多种渠道（例如远程教育或培训班）进一步提高技术水平。对于部分基础较好的医生进行重点培养，再由他们培养更多的全科医生。

3. 参考范文

The Approaches of Cultivating and Developing General Practitioners

With the continuous development of health care, community health services are increasingly significant. However, imperfect general practice education and lack of high-qualified general practitioners inevitably restrict the development of community health services. Thus, standardized training and vigorous devotion to general practice education are very imperative.

When it comes to basic qualities of general practitioners, well-rounded knowledge comes first. Some severe diseases tend to be characterized with mild symptoms, which are similar with some common disorders. Therefore, general practitioners are required to identify possible cases. Moreover, as social workers, general practitioners are bound to constantly contact people in the community, hence, enthusiasm in work as well as good communication and cooperation skills is crucial.

Unfortunately many problems arise currently. Unsatisfactory income, lower social status and tough working conditions lead to less devotion to the work. Besides, it has not been long since the major of general family medicine was established, general practitioners have not been equipped with adequate practical skills.

In order to enhance the sustainable development of community health care, firstly, related policies, projects and incentive mechanism are indispensable. Secondly, general practice education should put emphasis on on-the-job training. On the one hand, junior general practitioners are required to take rotation and training for three years at least, so as

to master basic theories and skills. On the other hand, senior general practitioners improve their skills through distance education or training programs. Some potential talents may be chosen as the very group to be trained, in the hope that they can further cultivate more qualified general practitioners.

全国统考2015年真题

什么是健康

人的健康包括身体健康和心理健康两个方面。一个人的身体和心理都健康才称得上真正的健康。联合国世界卫生组织对健康下的定义是：健康的人不但没有身体疾患，而且有完整的生理、心理状态和社会适应能力。

目前在我们国家，无论在健康的人和病人中或者在医务人员中，大都在不同程度上忽略心理健康。这对提高人的健康水平与提高医疗效果都产生消极的影响。例如在现实生活中，人们往往重视营养，而忽视饮食时的心理因素作用。人们注意身体的锻炼，而不重视心理的锻炼。甚至不知道什么是心理健康以及如何锻炼。在临床实践中，有些医务人员在病因上，重视病毒、感染等因素，忽视疾病的心理因素的作用；在诊断上重视物理诊断等，忽视心理诊断；在治疗上重视药物治疗，忽视心理治疗。其实，身体健康与心理健康是同等重要的。二者是相互联系、相互制约的。身心两方面健康是相辅相成的。

随着21世纪的到来，人们更加专注自身的健康。追求长寿、健康生活已成为一种时尚。但是，如何才能健康，怎样才能长寿呢？健康与长寿的大敌又是什么呢？众多医学保健专家指出，介于疾病与健康之间的“第三状态”是人类健康与长寿的大敌。所谓第三状态，指人们经常感到自己身体难受不适的状态。主要表现为时常感觉身体很累，很疲倦，很想好好睡上一觉。此外，经常出现懒言、少气、食欲欠佳、对什么都不感兴趣，无精打采等症状，也就是人们常说的亚健康状态（sub-health condition）。如果说健康是人的第一状态，疾病是人的第二状态，那么亚健康则为人的第三状态。

有关调查表明，随着经济的高速发展，竞争日趋激烈，生活节奏逐渐加快，亚健康人群的增多已成为一种不可回避的现实。该人群以中年人居多，职业涉及很广。一般来讲，越是有成就，收入越高，亚健康状态的出现频率越高，如经理、秘书、管理人员等都是亚健康状态的高发职业。此外，记者、律师、医生、自由职业者出现亚健康状态的比例也比

较高。

目前很“时髦”的“疲劳综合征”（exhaustion syndrome）就是亚健康状态的典型代表。疲劳综合不仅在发达国家有相当高的发病率，在发展中国家也不少见。这类疾病表面看来对人体并无多大妨碍，仅仅表现为生理功能低下，但其潜伏的危险性却不容忽视，因为疲劳综合征往往就是某些慢性病的先兆。比如大家所熟悉的高血压、心脑血管疾病、肿瘤等，很多都继发于疲劳综合征。

对于亚健康状态，目前国内、国外尚无特效治疗方法，而学会自我调节，对于缓解、纠正人体的亚健康状态非常重要。这里提醒您注意以下几点：一是学会以轻松的心态对待学习、工作和生活，尽量不要故意给自己加压；二是要吃好。所谓吃好，不是指大吃大喝、大鱼大肉，而是指根据自己的实际情况选择饮食；三是一定要睡好，早睡早起。睡上一个好觉，精力、体力就容易恢复。

（1098个字）

写作解析

1. 分析中文原文，划出文中主题句及核心信息，具体见文中画线部分

本文主题为亚健康，文章共分5段，各段的信息有重合，因而需要考生根据文章的主线重新整理细节信息，使得摘要的内容和结构清晰明了。本文的主线为：健康包括身体健康和心理健康，二者相辅相成，但在我国，人们往往忽略心理健康。健康有三种状态，其中第三种状态——亚健康是人们健康和长寿的大敌。亚健康的典型代表就是疲劳综合征，然后叙述其表现及危害，最后针对亚健康状态提出建议。

2. 摘要的中文大纲

通过提炼、总结画线部分的内容，写作的中文提纲大致如下：

第一段：人的健康包括身体健康和心理健康两个方面。按照世卫组织的定义，健康的人不但没有身体疾患，而且有完整的生理、心理状态和社会适应能力。然而在我国，无论在健康的人和病人中或者在医务人员中，大都在不同程度上忽略心理健康。人们注意锻炼身体，而不重视心理锻炼。在临床实践中，有些医务工作者也忽略了致病的心理因素以及心理治疗。其实，身体健康与心理健康是同等重要的。二者是相互联系、相互

制约的。

第二段：人们专注自身的健康，追求长寿，而正如众多医学保健专家指出的，介于疾病与健康之间的“第三状态”是人类健康与长寿的大敌。所谓第三状态也就是人们常说的亚健康状态，目前很“时髦”的“疲劳综合征”（exhaustion syndrome）就是亚健康状态的典型代表，其主要表现为时常感觉身体很疲倦。此外，经常出现懒言、少气、食欲欠佳、对什么都不感兴趣、无精打采等症状。有调查表明，亚健康人群以中年人居多，职业涉及很广，从管理人员、记者到医生。疲劳综合征潜伏的危险性不容忽视，因为疲劳综合征往往就是某些慢性病的先兆，比如高血压、心脑血管疾病、肿瘤等。

第三段：对于亚健康状态，虽然尚无特效治疗方法，但自我调节很重要。一是学会以轻松的心态对待学习、工作和生活，尽量不要故意给自己加压，二是要根据自己的实际情况选择饮食。三是一定要睡好，早睡早起。

3. 参考范文

What Is Health

Health includes people's physical and mental health. WHO defines it as a state of complete physical, mental, and social well-being and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity. People, healthy or not, along with medical staff ignore the mental health to some extent. People tend to attach importance to physical exercise without regard to mental exercise. In clinical practice, some medical staff pay less attention to mental factors and psychological treatments. In fact, physical and mental health are equally significant, which are interrelated and mutually restricted.

People care about their own health and pursue longevity, however the "third state", being subhealthy, serves as the barrier to people's health. Exhaustion syndrome is the typical representative of such a state, which is characterized by fatigue, listlessness and poor appetite. It is reported that subhealthy people are mainly the middle-aged in a variety of professions ranging from administrators to doctors. Potential risks of exhaustion syndrome should not be ignored, which tend to trigger some chronic diseases, such as hypertension, cardiovascular and cerebrovascular diseases and even cancers.

Although there have not been effective treatments towards subhealth, self-regulation would work. First we should be positive towards our study, work and life and try not to impose much pressure on ourselves. Additionally, we'd better choose proper diet and have a sound sleep. Keeping early hours is recommended.

全国统考2014年真题

学会呼吸能长寿

生命离不开呼吸。人每分每秒都在进行呼吸运动，但你却未必呼吸得正确。英国一项研究显示，90%以上的成年人都不会有意识地调节呼吸。而据我国呼吸科专家统计，城市中一半以上人呼吸方式不正确，短浅的呼吸不仅让许多人大脑缺氧，容易疲惫，而且还容易诱发多种疾病！

深呼吸的几大好处

那么，做腹式深呼吸有哪些好处呢？首先，深呼吸能防治呼吸系统疾病。常见的呼吸系统疾病包括慢性支气管炎、哮喘、肺气肿等。这些病人的肺部都处于无弹性和扩张状态，影响肺活量。而进行深呼吸，能逐步增大肌肉收缩力，有利于胸、肺的有效扩张，增强肋间肌活力，可以逐步恢复其弹性和肺活量，从而达到治疗和缓解病情的目的。

再次，深呼吸能帮助人们减压，缓解失眠症状。北京体育大学运动医学教授陆一帆表示，当人们主动调节呼吸的深度和频率时，就能有效放松绷紧的神经，舒缓焦虑的心情。一些因为压力造成的颈部疼痛，通过做瑜伽时的呼吸练习，疼痛感将会减弱。失眠的人也可以用呼吸法来帮助入睡。通过降低呼吸节奏、平缓呼吸，能减轻失眠症状。

其次，深呼吸还可防治高血压。这是日本自治医科大学北村谕教授试验的一种深呼吸降血压法，其原理是人的肺部有被称为肺泡的小袋状物，大约有3亿个。在一般呼吸的情况下，只有其中的80%～90%能充分地工作，剩下的肺泡处于浪费状态。如果采用深呼吸，就可以使剩下的肺泡工作起来。当采用胸部深呼吸的时候，位于肺上部的肺泡开放；而在腹式深呼吸时，位于肺下部的肺泡也打开了。工作中所有的肺泡都在产生前列腺素，而且通过深呼吸还可使原来就在工作的80%～90%的肺泡产生比原来更多的前列腺素。这样，更多的前列腺素进入血管，从而使血管扩张，血压降低。每天早中晚三次，每次10分钟就有效果。

最重要的是，深呼吸能促进健康长寿。美国学者希尔在《从呼吸索取生命力》一文中指出："有控制地深呼吸练习，可使大脑尽快消除疲劳，可以调节神经系统，使人轻松舒畅。深呼吸之所以有这样大的作用，在于正常人每次吸进与呼出的气体量只有400毫升～500毫升，而做一次最深的呼吸，男性可达到3 500毫升，女性可达到2 500毫升，相当于通常吸气的8倍，从而使生命获得大量的能源。"

如何学会正确呼吸

怎样才能学会正确呼吸呢？最关键的有两点，陆一帆指出，一是要缓和吸，也就是吸气的时候，要均匀缓慢，尽量深吸，让气体能充满肺泡；二是要用力吐，吐得干净，这样才能将废气全部排出体外，保障交换的气体多一些。最科学的呼吸方法为："吸—— 停（屏气10～20秒）—— 呼"的呼吸形式，可使副交感神经兴奋性增强，也可使肠鸣次数增加，有利于消化吸收，从而有益于健康长寿。

龙村修提倡的呼吸法，则是以深长的腹式呼吸为基础，逐步使肺、肋骨、横膈膜等肌肉群在呼吸时运动到最大幅度，让空气充满肺部的"全体呼吸法"。"刚开始虽要刻意练习，最终目标却是融入生活，各种姿势和动作都结合呼吸法去做。"龙村修表示，如此将更能掌握身体的力量和节奏，提高效率。例如用呼吸法攀登高山时，出现头痛等高山症状的可能性小；打高尔夫挥杆能挥得更远。这种呼吸方法，在公车上、走路时、工作间隙，或者对着公园的树都能练习。尤其面对突如其来的负面情绪时，呼吸法更能适时调节身心、稳定情绪。

写作解析

1. 分析中文原文，划出文中主题句及核心信息，具体见文中画线部分。

本文中心思想非常明确：呼吸很重要，但很多人不会呼吸。文中推荐了腹式深呼吸，并用"首先……再次……其次……最重要的是……"等表示顺序的词来列举深呼吸的好处，最后告知人们怎样才能正确地深呼吸。文章段落结构清晰，主题句都在首句，逻辑关系明确，便于考生围绕标题建构完整的摘要。

2. 摘要的中文大纲

主题：深呼吸的好处以及如何深呼吸

第一段：呼吸很重要，但并非人人都懂如何正确地呼吸。

第二段：正确的呼吸方式是腹式深呼吸。为什么呢？首先，深呼吸能治疗呼吸系统疾病。其次，它能帮助人们减压，减轻失眠症状。再次，能防治高血压。最后也是最重要的一点，深呼吸能促进健康长寿。

第三段：我们如何才能做到正确的深呼吸呢？最关键的有两点，一是要缓和吸，也就是吸气的时候，要均匀缓慢，尽量深吸；二是要用力吐，吐得干净，这样才能将废气全部排出体外，保障交换的气体多一些。最科学的呼吸方法为“吸——停（屏气10～20秒）——呼”的呼吸形式。

第四段：正如很多专家指出的，正确地深呼吸，能帮助人们减少病痛，减轻压力，有利于健康长寿。

3. 参考范文

Learn to Breathe to Have a Long Life

Life cannot go without breathing, but you probably make a mistake when doing this. It is said more than half of people have improper breathing ways. What is worth recommending is to breathe deeply.

What functions does abdominal deep breathing have? First of all, it can prevent respiratory system diseases, such as asthma. Secondly, deep breathing may help people relax and reduce insomnia symptoms. What's more, deep breathing will prevent or even cure high blood pressure, according to a Japanese professor. It is found that deep breathing can make all the pulmonary alveoli at work. The most important is that deep breathing can bring longevity.

How to breathe properly? There are two key points, as Professor Lu suggests. One is to inhale as slowly, peacefully and deeply as possible , and the other is to exhale completely so as to discharge all the waste gas out of your body. The most scientific way of breathing is to inhale — pause (hold breath for 10 to 20 seconds) — exhale. The above three steps are beneficial for digestion and absorption, thus good for health.

We should learn how to breathe properly. It can improve our work efficiency and reduce distress.

全国统考2013年真题

如何走出“第三状态”

许多人都有过情绪低落、容易疲劳、不愿意运动、失眠、头痛、注意力不集中的经

历，有人甚至长期或经常出现这种情况，可到医院检查没事，出了医院依旧难受。医学上将这种介于健康和疾病之间的边缘状态称为“灰色状态”或“第三状态”。医学专家们对这种现代人的“通病”进行了大量研究，并开出了一系列简便可行的健康处方。

均衡营养，合理膳食：理想的食谱首先要保证营养均衡，像糖、蛋白质、脂类、矿物质、维生素等必需的营养物质在每天的膳食中一样也不能少。每一个健康的成年人每天需要1 500卡路里的热量，工作量大者则需要2 000卡路里的热量，不断补充营养是保持精力充沛的前提。

维生素作用大：从事文字工作或经常操作电脑者容易眼肌疲劳、视力下降，维生素A对预防视力减弱有一定效果，所以要多吃鱼肉、猪肝、韭菜、鳗鱼等富含维生素A的食物；经常待在办公室里的人日晒机会少，容易缺乏维生素D，需多吃海鱼、鸡肝等富含维生素D的食物；当人承受巨大的心理压力时，所消耗的维生素C将显著增加，而维生素C是人体不可或缺的营养物质，应尽可能多吃新鲜蔬菜、水果等富含维生素C的食物。

补钙可安神：工作中与同事、客户难免会出现一些矛盾，为了避免发怒、争吵，可以有意识地多吃牛奶、酸奶、奶酪等乳制品以及鱼干、骨头汤等，这些食品中含有丰富的钙质。国外研究资料表明，钙具有镇静、防止攻击性和破坏性行为发生的作用。

脂肪类食物不可多食亦不可不食：因为某些脂类是大脑运转所必需的。缺乏脂类将影响思维；但是若食用过多，短期内会产生昏昏欲睡的感觉，长期则在体内堆积，形成脂肪。

碱性食物抗疲劳：大量的体力劳动后，人体内新陈代谢的产物——丙酮蓄积过多，造成人体体液偏酸性，让人有疲劳感。为了维持体液的酸碱平衡，可多食用以水果为主的碱性食物，如西瓜、桃、李子、杏、荔枝、哈密瓜、樱桃、草莓等。

写作解析

1. 分析中文原文，划出文中主题句及核心信息，具体见文中画线部分

本文中心意思清晰：标题已经表明本文的主题为“第三状态”以及应对“第三状态”的方法。我们通过自己的背景知识和文章大意，不难判断“第三状态”即为“灰色状态”，即亚健康状态。不仅如此，文章中的段落清晰，每个段落前面的黑体字更是帮助考生掌握文章的要点，因此考生应围绕文章的标题以及段落提示构建摘要的写作要点，即什么是亚健康以及如何应对亚健康。各个要点的重要细节参见中文文章中的画线部分。

2. 摘要的中文大纲

主题：“第三状态”以及应对“第三状态”的方法。

第一段：“第三状态”是介于健康与疾病之间的状态，症状有情绪低落、容易疲劳、不愿意运动、失眠、头痛、注意力不集中等，有人甚至长期或经常出现这种情况。这就是我们常说的“亚健康”。通过研究，医生有以下建议来帮助亚健康者好转起来。

第二段：均衡饮食，合理膳食。要保证膳食营养均衡，糖、蛋白质、脂类、矿物质、维生素等必需的营养物质在每天的膳食中一样也不能少，并且要不断补充营养的供给。

第三段：维生素作用大。经常使用电脑或者与文字打交道的人，要多吃富含维生素A的食物，预防视力下降；常常待在办公室的人，要多吃富含维生素D的食物；承受巨大压力的人，要多吃富含维生素C的食物。

第四段：补钙可安神。钙具有镇静、防止攻击性和破坏性行为发生的作用，因此可以多食用含钙丰富的食物。

第五段：适度地吃脂肪类食物。脂肪不能不吃，因为那是能量供应的保证，但也不能多吃，吃多了会昏昏欲睡，因此必须适度。

第六段：碱性食物抗疲劳。为了维持体液的酸碱平衡，可多食用以水果为主的碱性食物，如西瓜、桃、李子、杏、荔枝、哈密瓜、樱桃、草莓等。

3. 参考范文

How to Get Rid of Sub-health

Nowadays, many people come across a problem which is characterized by panic, short breath, listlessness, dizziness, headache, insomnia, etc. But it's hard to find anything wrong by instruments in these cases. If you have these problems, you are subhealthy, or, in "in-between state", ie, between being healthy and sick. Through a long period of research, doctors suggest the following prescriptions.

Firstly, reasonable diet with balanced nutrients must be guaranteed. Those essential nutrients such as sugar, protein, mineral and vitamins cannot be missed in everyday diets and must be supplied continuously.

Secondly, vitamins play an important role. Vitamin A which can prevent vision from being impaired, is good for frequent computer-users and “word-processors”. Vitamin D is necessary for the people staying in offices often, while the group of bearing huge pressures needs Vitamin C most.

Thirdly, calcium helps to soothe the nerves. Calcium has the function of calming, holding back aggressive and destructive behaviors, so foods with rich calcium are recommended.

Fourthly, foods with fat cannot be overeaten but it is indispensable. Fat is the source of energy supply, while taking in too much fat, we could be drowsy.

Last but not the least, base-forming food helps to resist fatigue. Taking in more base-forming fruits such as watermelon, peach and strawberry will maintain the acid-base balance.

(214 words)

全国统考2012年真题

电脑、网络与健康

电脑已经成为人们生活和工作不可缺少的工具，它在给人们带来诸多方便的同时，也带来了一些烦恼和忧虑，因为人们长期从事电脑工作对健康的影响是比较直接的。

电脑和网络使用不当危害健康

一是对身体健康的直接影响。电脑显示器是利用电子枪发射电子束来产生图像，并伴有辐射与电磁波，长期使用会伤害人们的眼睛，诱发一些眼病，如青光眼等；键盘上键位密集，键面有一定的弹力和阻力，长期击键会对手指和上肢不利；操作电脑时，体形和全身难得有变化，操作向着高速、单一、重复的特点发展，强迫体位比重越来越大，容易导致肌肉和骨骼系统的疾患，其中，计算机操作时所累及的主要部位有腰、颈、肩、肘、腕部等。操作电脑过程中注意力高度集中，眼和手指快速频繁运动，使生理和心理过度重负，从而产生失眠多梦、神经衰弱、头部酸胀、机体免疫力下降，甚至会诱发一些精神方面的疾病。这种人易丧失自信，内心时常紧张、烦躁、焦虑不安，最终导致身心疲惫。

二是导致网络综合征。长时间无节制地花费大量时间和精力在互联网上持续聊天、浏览，会导致各种行为异常、心理障碍、人格障碍、交感神经功能部分失调，严重者发展成

为网络综合征。该病症的典型表现为：情绪低落、兴趣丧失、睡眠障碍、生物钟紊乱、食欲下降和体重减轻、精力不足、精神运动性迟缓和激动、自我评价降低、思维迟缓、不愿意参加社会活动、很少关心他人、饮酒和滥用药物等。

三是电脑散发的气体危害呼吸系统。英国过敏症基金会的研究人员最近发表的一份研究报告指出，办公设备会释放有害人体健康的臭氧气体，而主要元凶是电脑、激光打印机等。这些臭氧气体不仅有毒，而且可能造成某些人呼吸困难，对于那些哮喘病和过敏症患者来说，情况就更为严重了。另外，较长时间待在臭氧气体浓度较高的地方，还会导致肺部发生病变。

怎样减少电脑网络的危害

客观地说，电脑对人体生理和心理方面的负面影响已日益受到人们的重视。在电脑普及程度比较高的国家里，“电脑综合征”已成为很普遍的现代病。为此科学地使用电脑，减少电脑和网络的危害是十分必要的。

一是要增强自我保健意识。如工作间隙注意适当休息，一般来说，电脑操作人员在连续工作1小时后应该休息10分钟左右。并且最好到操作室之外活动活动身体。平时要加强体育锻炼，增强体能，要定期进行身体检查和自我心理测定，一旦发现生理、心理上的有关症状，就应在一段时间内适当调整上机时间，缓解症状。

二是要注意工作环境。电脑室内光线要适宜，不可过亮或过暗，避免光线直接照射在荧光屏上而产生干扰光线，工作室要保持通风干爽，使那些有害气体尽快排出，尽量用非击打式打印机以减少噪音等。

三是要注意补充营养。电脑操作者在荧光屏前工作时间过长，视网膜上的视紫红质会被消耗掉，而视紫红质主要由维生素A合成。因此，电脑操作者应多吃些胡萝卜、白菜、豆芽、豆腐、红枣、橘子以及牛奶、鸡蛋、动物肝脏、瘦肉等食物，以补充人体内维生素A和蛋白质。多饮些茶，茶叶中的茶多酚等活性物质会有利于吸收与抵抗放射性物质。

写作解析

1. 分析中文原文，划出文中主题句及核心信息，具体见文中画线部分。

本文中心意思清晰：标题已表明这篇文章的主题为电脑以及网络对健康的影响。不仅如此，文章中的副标题更是帮助考生掌握文章的要点，因此考生应围绕文章的标题以及副标题的提示构建摘要的写作要点，即电脑和网络使用不当的危害及如何减少其危害。各个要点的重要细节参见中文文章中的画线部分。

2. 摘要的中文大纲

主题：电脑以及网络对健康的影响

第一段：电脑成为人们日常生活和工作的重要工具，它带来便利的同时不利于人们的健康。首先对身体健康的直接影响，电脑辐射诱发眼病，长时间操作电脑可导致腰、颈、腕等部位的疾患。操作过程中的注意力高度集中和手眼的频繁快速移动会产生多梦、神经衰弱，甚至诱发精神方面的疾病。其次，长时间且无节制地使用电脑或网络会导致网络综合征，其典型表现为睡眠障碍、情绪低落、食欲下降等。第三，电脑释放出的有害臭氧气体可造成呼吸困难，甚至导致肺部发生病变。

第二段：科学地使用电脑，减少危害十分必要。首先要增强自我保健意识。工作中每1小时应休息10分钟，到室外活动身体。平时也要注意加强锻炼，定期检查，出现症状时应适当调整上机时间。其次，工作环境中光线要适宜，保持通风干爽，有助于有害气体的排出。第三，电脑操作者要补充维生素A和蛋白质，如胡萝卜、白菜、牛奶、鸡蛋等。多饮茶，有利于抵抗放射性物质。

3. 参考范文

The Influence of Computers and Network on Health

Computer along with the Internet brings much convenience, but it does harm to people's health as well. Firstly, improper use affects people's health directly. Computer radiation may induce eye diseases. Using computers for a long time will bring about much discomfort of wrist, neck or waist. Tremendous concentration in the computer use as well as frequent quick movements of hands and eyes may also contribute to dreaminess, neurasthenia, even mental diseases. Secondly, uncontrolled use of computers or net may lead to Net Syndrome, which is characterized by sleep disorder, depression or loss of appetite. Thirdly, ozone released by computers may cause respiratory difficulty, even lung diseases.

As Net Syndrome is becoming a common disease, reasonable use of computers and net to reduce its risks is crucial. Computer users should enhance their self-awareness of health care and it is suggested to take a 10-minute break every hour, more exercise and

regular physical check. In addition, airing the room is beneficial to the emission of harmful gases. People should eat carrot, cabbage, eggs to supplement vitamin A and protein. Moreover, tea is a good choice because tea polyphenols may help absorb and resist to radioactive substances.

全国统考2011年真题

吃 出 健 康

健康自古以来就是人们追求的美好目标。近年来世界卫生组织对影响人类健康的众多因素进行了评估。结果表明：遗传因素对身体健康的影响居于首位，为15%；膳食营养对人体健康的影响仅次于遗传因素，为13%；然后是医疗条件因素，为8%。因此不难看出膳食营养对人体健康是多么重要，今天人们的生活水平显著提高，绝大多数人衣温食饱，营养不良状况有了很大改善，但这不代表人吃的健康了，因为大多数人的饮食结构不合理，营养供给不平衡，所以维持不了健康。

要维持身体健康就必须把不同的食物搭配起来食用，现代营养学把食物分成两大类：一类主要是供给人体热能，我们叫主食；另一类是副食：如豆制品和蔬菜等，主食种类很多，它们所含氨基酸、维生素、无机盐的种类和数量又互不相同，故不能只用一种粮食作为主食，应做到粗细粮合理搭配，副食中的肉类、蛋类、奶类、鱼类、海产类、豆类和蔬菜等，都能提供丰富的蛋白质和人体必需的脂肪酸、磷酸、维生素、钙、磷、镁、碘等重要营养素，对人体健康起着非常重要的作用，饮食的种类多种多样，富含的营养成分各不相同，只有做到各种食物合理搭配，才能使人体得到不同的营养，以满足生命和活动的需要。

膳食搭配的同时要注意季节引起的食欲变化，像夏季酷热多雨，人们常常食欲降低，消化力也减弱，大多数人厌食肥肉和油腻食物，所以要注意食物的色香味，尽力提高食欲，使身体能够得到全面充足的营养。

合理搭配固然重要，但也应饮食有节，要注意饮食的量和用食时间。一是饮食要适量，就是说人们吃东西不要太多也不要太少，要恰到好处，饥饱适中。过饱不利于健康，

但吃太少也有损于健康。二是饮食应定时，一日三餐，食之有时，脾胃适应了这种饮食规律，到时候便会做好消化食物的准备，同时烹调合理，使食品色香味俱全，不仅增加食欲，而且有益健康。

当然健康饮食对于不同职业来说也是不相同的，例如，学校的老师和学生都是脑力劳动者，用脑较多，由于大脑的主要成分为卵磷脂，脑疲劳会损失卵磷脂，而深海鱼和蛋黄富含卵磷脂。因此，建议每天可吃1～2个鸡蛋补充营养，每周吃一次海鱼。此外，也应多补充含蛋白质、糖、钙、铁、锌、维生素丰富的食物。如禽肉、牛奶、苹果、豆制品等。

所以，只有饮食从各方面做好了，才能将健康进行到底。

写作解析

1. 分析中文原文，划出文中主题句及核心信息，具体见文中画线部分

本文主题为饮食的分类，以及健康合理的饮食对现代人的重要性。细节内容的关键信息，请参见文中画线部分。

2. 摘要的中文大纲

主题：饮食的分类，以及健康合理的饮食对现代人的重要性。

第一段：膳食营养对人体健康是多么重要，随着今天人们的生活水平显著提高，绝大多数人衣温食饱，营养不良状况有了很大改善，但这不代表人吃得健康了，因为大多数人的饮食结构不合理，营养供给不平衡，所以维持不了健康。

第二段：现代营养学把食物分成两大类。一类叫主食，主要提供人体热能，另一类是副食。不能只用一种粮食作为主食，应做到粗细粮合理搭配；副食对人体健康起着非常重要的作用。饮食的种类多种多样，富含的营养成分各不相同，只有做到各种食物合理搭配，才能使人体得到不同的营养，以满足生命和活动的需要。

第三段：膳食搭配的同时要注意季节引起的食欲变化，要注意食物的色香味，尽量提高食欲，使身体能够得到全面足够的营养。同时也应饮食有节，要注意饮食的量和进食时间，一是饮食要适量，二是饮食应定时。健康饮食对于不同职业来说也是不相同的。

总结：所以，只有饮食从各方面做好了，才能将健康进行到底。

3. 参考范文

Eat Healthily

From the three most important factors affecting health listed by WHO, we can see that eating is very important. However, despite the improved standard of living today, many still fail to keep a balanced diet, which is of course harmful to our health. How to eat for health then? Here are some tips.

It is important to eat various food, including staple and non-staple foods. The former, such as rice and flour, supplies heat and energy to the body, whereas the latter, such as meat, eggs, dairy products and fish, provides the body with nutrients needed by the various activities of the body, including protein, vitamins, calcium, etc.

At the same time, adapt our diet according to seasonal change. For example, we should improve the desirability of our food in color, smell and flavor because our appetite is usually low in summer. Meanwhile, eat moderately and have meals regularly. Over or little eating can both harm our health while eating on time can benefit digestion. One important point is to provide different kinds of food for people of different occupations. For example, mental workers should take nutrients such as protein, sugar, calcium, zinc, vitamins, etc, which are needed by their exhausting mental labor.

To sum up, it is very necessary to keep a balanced diet for our health.

(220 words)

全国统考2010年真题

新兴学科：药物心理学

药物作用于人体的病变部位，而病人的心理作用会或多或少地影响药物的作用。为了使药物治疗达到最佳疗效，人们必须研究药物心理学，讲究服药心理。

现代医药学认为：药物大多能产生两种效应。药物通过其药理作用来达到治病的目的，此为药物的生理效应。药物还可通过其非生理效应在病人的心理上产生良好的感觉，

加速疾病的康复，此为药物的心理效应。药物的心理效应可促使药物取得更好的疗效，为治疗奠定良好的基础。

药物的心理效应是指由医生的威信，病人对药物的信任感，接受药物治疗的体验和评价，治疗时外界的暗示及药物的广告效应等共同作用而产生的综合效应。药物心理学正是建立在药物心理效应基础之上的一门新兴边缘学科。众所周知，用同样的药物，由专家和名医开出的则效果会更好，这就是药物心理学最简单而明显的例子。

有人做了一个形象的比喻：药物是治疗疾病的“种子”，而心理状态是种子赖以生长、开花和结果的“土壤”。药物的药理作用是药物治疗疾病的基础，而药物的心理效应则在疾病治疗过程中起着十分微妙的作用。特别是在治疗心因性疾病和心理精神疾病中，良好的心态显得更为重要。

与服药心理关系最密切的是药物的信誉。原因为：虔诚的信念和愉快的心情能影响人体的生理机能，增加肾上腺皮质激素的分泌；而适量的肾上腺素能耐受200～400倍致死量的细菌内毒素。药物的良好信誉，能树立人对药物治病救人的坚定信念。

为什么不良心态会降低药物的生理效应呢？人体是一个复杂的有机整体，不良心态会影响内分泌、心脑血管系统等的功能，从而减弱人体的抗病能力，体内细菌就乘机繁衍滋生，药效当然就降低了。积极的服药心理，可激活内分泌和潜在的免疫功能，药物在免疫器官分泌抗体增多时，能发挥最佳疗效。

药物心理学对人体的作用，在某些人中表现尤为明显：特别是有神经质、意志薄弱、有心理缺陷和易受暗示的人。药物心理学揭示了安慰剂止痛和心理安慰的奥秘：安慰剂可通过心理暗示作用刺激大脑产生内源性脑啡肽，其结构类似于天然吗啡，作用于疼痛部位，从而减轻疼痛。

许多人有以自觉症状为主的慢性病。许多慢性病有明显的自觉症状，如恶心呕吐、头晕目眩、失眠多梦、食欲不振、腹胀和隐痛等，这些症状与心理和精神状态密切相关。而药物的心理作用正是通过心理暗示来调整人的心态，在不知不觉中治愈或缓解了原有的慢性病。

医护人员的语言、举止和行为对病人的用药心理影响很大。目前世界各国对癌症、类风湿性疾病和自身免疫疾病等尚无特效药。但医生绝不可对患者说：“此病为绝症，无药可治。”如适时选用安慰剂，有时会收到真正特效药所没有的神奇作用，至少可解除病人

精神上的痛苦，使其在心灵上得到安慰和鼓励，从而增强战胜疾病的信心。

药物心理学的重要组成部分是暗示疗法和安慰剂。安慰剂通过心理暗示作用而影响病人的心理状态，进而影响机体的生理功能，从而起到积极的治疗作用。现代医学证明：药物心理效应不但具有心理上的安慰作用，而且还有改变器官功能活动和躯体症状的多种作用，故可用于治疗某类躯体疾病及多种心理疾病。

（1228字）

写作解析

1. 分析中文原文，划出文中主题句及核心信息，具体见文中画线部分

本文段落较多，内容较复杂，不利于考生快速确定文章中的要点。这就要求考生研读每一个段落并抓住段落主旨，然后根据段落主旨确定摘要写作的要点。

通过划线信息不难看出这篇文章的要点如下：药物产生的两个效应、药物心理学定义及重要性、药物心理效应对人体的作用、药物心理学的重要组成部分。具体相关细节参见文章画线部分。

2. 摘要的中文大纲

主题：药物产生的两个效应、药物心理学定义及重要性、药物心理效应对人体的作用、药物心理学的重要组成部分。

第一段：药物作用于人体的病变部位，而病人的心理作用会或多或少地影响药物的作用。现代医药学认为：药物能产生两种效应：生理效应是通过药理作用治病，心理效应可促使药物取得更好的疗效。药物心理效应是指医生的威信，病人对药物的信任感，接受药物治疗的体验、评价和治疗时外界的暗示及药物的广告效应等共同作用而产生的综合效应。

第二段：在治病过程中，药物的心理效应起到十分微妙的作用。与服药心理关系最密切的是药物的信誉。药物的良好信誉，能树立人对药物治病救人的坚定信念。不良心态会影响内分泌、心脑血管系统等功能，从而减弱人体的抗病能力。相反，积极的服药心理可激活内分泌和潜在的免疫功能，使药物发挥最佳疗效。

第三段：药物心理学的重要组成部分是暗示疗法和安慰剂。安慰剂通过心理暗示作用而影响病人的心理状态，进而影响机体的生理功能，从而起到积极的治疗作用。医护人员

的语言、举止和行为对病人的用药心理影响很大。对于那些有神经质、意志薄弱、有心理缺陷和易受暗示的人，或是有自觉症状的慢性病人，安慰剂可通过心理暗示作用于疼痛部位，从而减轻疼痛，缓解症状。

3. 参考范文

An Emerging Discipline: Pharmacopsychology

Medicine imposes effect on the body's disease and patients' psychology can more or less affect the result of medicine. Medicine can produce two effects: physiological effect and psychological effect. The former one means diseases can be cured by pharmacological effects, while the latter one can make the medicine more effective. Psychological effect of medicine refers to the comprehensive effect including physicians' prestige, patients' trust to medicine and their experiences of treatments and their evaluation.

In the process of treatment, psychological effect of medicine performs the delicate roles. The credibility of medicine is closely related to patients' psychology. Unhealthy mental attitude would affect endocrine and cardiovascular and cerebrovascular functions, which will lower body's resistance to diseases. On the contrary, positive attitude can activate potential immune functions and increase the efficacy.

The two important components of pharmacopsychology are implication and placebo. Placebo will influence patients' mental state and body's physiological functions through psychological implication, and then enhance the effectiveness of drugs. In this case, medical staff's words, behavior will greatly influence patients' medication attitude. For those people with weak will or psychological defects or those with self-sense symptoms, placebo can impose effect on the pains through mental hints, which will relieve pains and symptoms.

全国统考2009年真题

水果是否可吃可不吃

水果含有人体必需而又不能自身合成的矿物质，具有强抗氧化作用、防止细胞衰老的维生素以及可以明显降低血液中胆固醇浓度的可溶性纤维等，对人体健康十分有益。但中

国人，特别是男性，经常吃水果的比例很低。20世纪80年代我在美国分析了美国100万人十年追踪研究的资料，发现不吃或很少吃水果的人群，肺癌死亡率为吃水果人群的1.75倍。而且从45岁到74岁的每个5岁年龄组均表现出类似的结果，说明这种因果关系非常可靠。美国有句谚语叫："一天一个苹果，不用看医生。"说明他们很早就总结出了水果对疾病的预防作用。世界卫生组织近年来提出了"天天五蔬果"的口号。其含义是，为保障健康，最好每天吃够五种蔬菜和五种水果。近年来美国哈佛大学的一些研究表明，多进食水果和蔬菜还可降低中风和冠心病的发病危险。

那么，到底水果中的什么成分起到了这样的作用？是不是维生素？服用市售维生素制剂是否可起到相同的作用？我又进一步分析了肺癌死亡与服用维生素制剂的关系。结果发现，经常服用维生素并不能起到类似的保护作用。再专门分析重度吸烟者肺癌死亡率与进食水果和服用维生素制剂的关系。发现水果仍然起到保护作用，而维生素却没有。该分析研究的结论是人工合成的维生素不能替代水果对肺癌死亡的预防作用。后来的一些研究也得出了同样的结论。对此，营养免疫学家的解释是：天然植物中的维生素并不是单独起作用的，而是与其他维生素和营养素相互联合一起工作。一种维生素补充过多或不足，均会影响和削弱其他营养素或维生素的作用。因为化学合成的维生素是与其他维生素和营养素分离的，复方的各成分间的比例也与天然的不尽相同，所以它们不能产生与天然物质中所含的维生素一样的功效。有些国外的专家把这种现象戏称为"人造的不如神造的"。另外，蔬菜水果中还可能含某些尚未被人类认识的生理活性物质。目前，天然食物的抗氧化作用已成为一个重要的研究领域，各国营养学家正在进行研究开发。研究已证实，有些蔬菜和水果具有强抗氧化作用，如大蒜、胡萝卜、柿子、柑橘、猕猴桃等能提高体内超氧化物歧化酶（SOD）的活性，发挥延缓衰老的作用。

综上所述，在日常生活中，水果应作为每日膳食的重要组成部分，绝不是可有可无的东西。对一般人群来说，维生素制剂绝不能也不应当代替日常对水果和蔬菜的进食。另外，过多地服用维生素制剂还可能引发一些副作用，有些甚至非常严重。如服用过量维生素D会导致软组织钙化，对肾脏和心血管系统造成损伤；长期服用维生素E易导致血栓等。在病态情况下，由于体内某些维生素的大量消耗或吸收合成转化不良，打破了其正常平衡，则必须适当补给，如，有发热、手术、患心肌梗死等疾病时需补充维生素C；肝肾功能不良时需补充维生素D等。但这些均需在医生的指导下使用。

（1110字）

写作解析

1. 分析中文原文，划出文中主题句及核心信息，具体见文中画线信息

本文主题：主要讲述水果对健康的好处，以及维生素制剂对人健康的影响。关键细节内容请见原文划线部分。各段的段落大意简要如下：

第一段：水果中的矿物质、维生素和可溶性纤维对人体健康有益。

第二段：维生素制剂不能替代天然维生素。

第三段：水果应为每日膳食必需品，维生素制剂有副作用。

在确定每段的段落大意后，我们可以根据选取各段主要具体细节作为论据支持三个段落的主旨。文章中的具体重要细节参见原文中的画线部分。

2. 摘要的中文大纲

本文主题：主要讲述水果对健康的好处，以及维生素制剂对健康的影响。

第一段：水果含有人体必需而又不能自身合成的矿物质，对人体健康十分有益。但中国人特别是男性，经常吃水果的比例很低。世界卫生组织近年来提出了“天天五蔬果”的口号。其含义是，为保障健康，最好每天吃够五种蔬菜和五种水果。美国哈佛大学的一些研究也表明，多进食水果和蔬菜还可降低中风和冠心病的发病危险。

第二段：服用市售维生素制剂不能起到水果所起到的作用。一项有关肺癌死亡和维生素制剂的研究发现：人工合成的维生素不能替代水果对肺癌的预防作用。天然植物中的维生素是与其他维生素和营养素共同工作的。但化学合成的维生素是与其他维生素和营养素分离的。另外，蔬菜水果中还可能含某些尚未被人类认识的生理活性物质。研究已证实，有些蔬菜水果具有强抗氧化作用，发挥延缓衰老的作用。

第三段：因而在日常生活中，水果应作为每日膳食的重要组成部分。对一般人群来说，维生素制剂不能替代蔬果的进食，在病态情况下，必须适当补给维生素，但须在医生指导下使用。

3. 参考范文

Are Fruits Indispensable?

Fruits, rich in the minerals that human bodies need but cannot synthesized by themselves, anti-aging vitamins as well as soluble fibers which considerably decrease cholesterol in the blood, are beneficial to human's health. However, Chinese particularly males eat less fruits. It is indicated by a research that people eating less or no fruit have higher risks of lung cancer. WHO has also advocated that consumption of five kinds of vegetables and fruits can develop human's health. Another study also suggests that the increasing vegetable and fruit consumption can lower the risks of stroke and coronary heart disease.

Over-the-counter vitamin supplement cannot play the role that fruit does, such as prevention of lung cancer. It is believed that natural vitamins work together with other vitamins and nutrients while synthetic vitamins are separated from other vitamins and nutrients. In addition, research has verified that some vegetable and fruit such as garlic, carrot, orange and kiwifruit have antioxidant effects which can help delay aging.

Therefore, fruit should be the significant component in daily diet. For ordinary people, vitamin supplements can't substitute natural vegetable and fruit, even excess intake of supplements can cause side effect. As patients, they should consume vitamin supplements with the help of physicians' instruction.

(204 words)

全国统考2008年真题

珍爱生命从护心开始

生命第一杀手

这些年来，随着我国经济的发展，在人们解决了温饱之后，伴随而来的是与吸烟、缺乏运动、紧张和过度饮食等不良生活方式相关的慢性疾病，尤其是心血管疾病、肿瘤等已

经成为危害健康、危及生命的第一杀手。

近年来，“猝死”事件在各地屡有发生。压力过大，劳累过度，使得不少中青年人长期处于亚健康状态，积重难返而猝死。在众多猝死事件中，多数是由心肌梗死引起的。而半数以上的心肌梗死是没有先兆的，突然起病，致死或致残；在心肌梗死的发病早期死亡者中，半数都死在到达医院之前。

在很多人的印象中，高血压、冠心病和心肌梗死好像是中老年人的“专利”，其实不然，现在每天医院急诊室和监护室里都能看到一些非常年轻的心肌梗死患者，而且越来越多。

无知者“无畏”

多数并不是死于无钱，而是死于无知，即缺乏预防意识，缺乏对健康的忧患意识，这在“白骨精”（白领、骨干、精英）中尤为突出。他们白天忙于工作，晚上忙于应酬，很少有人把自己的健康放在心上。

值得注意的是，不健康的生活方式所致的心血管病多是“隐形杀手”，平时无明显症状，但在不知不觉或无先兆的情况下，以突然发病的形式瞬间结束人们的生命。相当多的病人第一次发病或第一次有临床表现就是心肌梗死，甚至猝死进而结束生命。

令人担忧的是，现在很多“白骨精”根本意识不到自己是心血管疾病的高危人群，甚至幻想患病以后再亡羊补牢。实际上，在长期的超负荷“压迫”下，他们一旦发病就会一发不可收拾，第一次就往往可能猝死，所以一定不能心存侥幸。

管住嘴 迈开腿

血脂的异常和胆固醇升高、吸烟、糖尿病、高血压、中心型肥胖，日常生活缺乏运动，饮食缺乏蔬菜水果，都已经被证明是心血管疾病的重要危险因素。既然我们已经知道心血管疾病是一个包含多种危险因子的疾病，那么就应首先从预防危险因素做起，而不是等到患了高血压再去吃降压药物，得了高血脂再去降血脂。

心血管疾病是可防、可控、可救的。吸烟是万恶之源，不只是危害心血管，也是引起呼吸系统和多种癌症的“罪犯”。吸烟害己更害人，吸烟不是“嗜好”，而是疾病。肥胖和血脂异常也可以明显增加高血压、心肌梗死等的危险。

心血管防治要注重“治未病”，对每一个人来说，要有一个健康的身体，首先要不吸

烟，“管住嘴”，特别要从青少年抓起，引导青少年从小养成健康文明的生活习惯，告别吸烟，告别垃圾食品。

“迈开腿”，除了爬山、游泳等运动以外，要把路走起来。如果大家能坚持每天快步走一万步的话，持之以恒，定将受益匪浅。饭吃八成饱，日行万步路，为最有效的减肥方法。

（1024字）

写作解析

1. 分析中文原文，划出文中主题句及核心信息，具体见文中画线信息。

2. 摘要的中文大纲

第一段：全文主题——生命第一杀手。近些年来，与不良生活方式相关的慢性病，尤其是心血管疾病和肿瘤成为危害健康的第一杀手。压力过大、劳累过度使得不少中青年人长期处于亚健康状态，“猝死”事件屡有发生。心肌梗死趋于年轻化，而且大多没有先兆。

第二段：无知者“无畏”。多数人死于无知，即缺乏预防和对健康的忧患意识，这在“白骨精”中尤为突出。值得注意的是，不健康的生活方式所致的心血管疾病多是“隐形杀手”，即平时无明显症状，在不知不觉中残害人们的健康。但令人担忧的是，很多“白骨精”根本意识不到自己是高危人群，心存侥幸。

第三段：管住嘴，迈开腿。应从预防危险因素做起。“管住嘴”首先要不吸烟，其次要注意饮食。“迈开腿”是指除了爬山、游泳等之外，坚持每天快步走。

3. 参考范文

Love Your Life, Care Your Heart

In recent years, some chronic diseases related to unhealthy lifestyles, particularly cardiovascular disease and tumors have been becoming the top killer. Excess stress and overwork contribute to sub-health among many young and middle-aged individuals, which causes high occurrence of sudden deaths without any signs, even frequently happening

among young people.

It is believed that most people die of ignorance, that is, lack of precaution and health consciousness. Unfortunately those white-collar workers and elites, counting on luck, don't realize at all that they are high-risk groups. It is worth noting that the cardiovascular diseases induced by unhealthy lifestyles are invisible killers, which have no any obvious symptoms.

Controlling your diet and enjoying workouts are the optimal solutions. It is accepted abnormal blood lipid, smoking, diabetes, hypertension, inactive life, lack of vegetables and fruits as well as stress are the high risks of cardiovascular diseases, thus, prevention of those risks comes first. First of all, please quit smoking and control your diet. Besides, apart from climbing and swimming, walking at fast pace can be beneficial. Eating proper amount of food and walking far enough every day, are the most effective way of losing weight.

(201 words)

2016年中南大学真题

Part IV Writing (20%, 1题20分)

Directions：Write an essay of about 300 words on the topic "Learning and Studying as I See It" according to the idea given below and outlined in Chinese. Write your essay on Answer Sheet II clearly and neatly.

求知和探究被古人认为是人生中步履荆棘的历程。王国维先生就有着做学问的三大境界，其一曰"昨夜西风凋碧树，独上高楼，望尽天涯路"；其二曰"衣带渐宽终不悔，为伊消得人憔悴"；最后才会"众里寻他千百度，蓦然回首，那人却在灯火阑珊处"。请结合自己求学的经历或体会，分析你对这个命题的理解和看法。

参考范文

Learning and Studying as I See It

The ancient philosopher, Wang Guowei used the following descriptions to describe three

realms of learning."Westerlies withered trees up last night. Climbing up the stairs and being lonely on the loft, I overlooked the endless distance." is the layer; the second one is like "The dress is loosened gradually and I am more and more emaciated. No regretful playing at all, I am rather for her only distressed as I did." And then it comes to the final stage:" Hundreds and thousands of times, for her I searched in chaos. Suddenly, I turned by chance, to where the lights were waning, and there she stood."

This is really true with the learning and studying. Knowledge inquiry is a journey of thorns in life, which corresponds with the above realma. To put it simply, that is the aspirations for future, sticking to endless struggle and then gaining an insight into the whole world. As I see it, learning and studying for all the people, professionals and nonprofessionals included, must go through the arduous process, which is especially unavoidable for a medical professional's learning.

I, as a medical student, had to learn the theories and principles, mastering physical and mental basics to my full length. The overwhelming knowledge sometimes made me dull, confused, and even exhausted. This stage lasted a long time, but I knew Icannot quit here and now. If you interview those successful medical professionals, no aspect of the process has been more commented upon than the loneliness and confusion. However, what encourages them to move on, is nothing else but the aspiration for future, which involves their rest life to explore knowledge and truth. Days and nights of learning, practicing and experimenting turn to a discovery of great importance, which nobody knows they were onto when they start exploring. Thanks to thoes perseverance of learning and studying, I finally had the chance to go further in my career.

The three realms concise and comprehensive. impart a deep meaning for successful learning and studying as well as developing careers.

2013年北京大学真题

Part VI Writing (15%)

Directions: Read the following paragraph and then write a response paper of about 250 to 300 English words. Write it neatly on *ANSWER SHEET (2)*.

When there is a heavy rain in the north of China, cities and towns are often flooded. But heavy rains in southern cities seldom pose severe problems. When there is a heavy snow

in the south of China, cities and towns often run into chaos. But heavy snows in the north seldom pose severe problems. What should city planners do to deal with this and what do you think of the different ways of dealing with it?

参考范文

Different Ways to Solve Different Problems in Northern and Southern China

On the one hand, heavy snow may be a disaster in Southern China but a blessing for Northern part. On the other hand, heavy rain could cause catastrophe in the North while being a gift for the South. I am sure nobody could forget the desperate snow in 2008 which caused severe losses in Southern cities. Nor would we forget the heavy rain, which cause life casualty in Beijing around summer, 2012. So, I wonder why the heavy snow can cause so much damage in Southern China, while heavy rain causes severe damage in Northern China. It is a question that deserves the city planners to carefully think over.

Generally speaking, it is two sides that combine into one. To solve the problem, the city planners first need to reconstruct the system of drains, which is very important to drain the land dry when there is a heavy rain or snow melts. To avoid a heavy snow causing chaos in Southern China, the city planners should formulate an emergency plan. For instance, they can coordinate with Northern cities and store much anti-icing fluid. When the heavy snow continues for several days, they can organize cleaners to melt the ice with anti-icing fluid, ensuring the security and smoothness for transportation. For Northern cities, the most effective way is to improve the draining system and reconstruct roads which are easy to be flooded.

In a word, Northern and Southern China face different situations, which should be solved in different ways. However, the essence of the solution is to act in accordance with the actual circumstance. The city planners should have thorough research and consideration, then well plan the city and carefully construct the system of drains to avoid such natural disasters.

2012年中南大学真题

Part IV Writing (20%)

Directions: Write an essay of about 250 to 300 words on the topic "Love and Being loved" according to the instructions given below. Write your essay on Answer Sheet II clearly and neatly.

爱和被爱是人际社会关系中最重要的一对因子。爱是付出，是奉献；被爱是接受，是幸福；但它们又是相互置换的。请你围绕这一命题，结合事例谈谈你的认识和看法。

参考范文

Love and Being Loved

Love is the permanent theme of human society. Being loved, in most peoples' perspective, is a great happiness. But to love is also a big happiness. In the process we grow up, we will definitely leave some sweet and sad traces in the road of life. But only love can bring us the greatest happiness as well as greatest sadness.

Longing for love and being loved is an instinct of people, though not all of us know how to give love and to be loved. Some people hold that there should be a balance of love and being loved, which I partly agree on. Because if a person can only enjoy the feeling of being loved, but does not know how to love other people, then he / she is absolutely a selfish person. But if he / she can find a balance between love and being loved, he / she will feel fair, thus happy.

However, I do not agree on it to some degree. First of all, love cannot be weighed to see if my love equals to others', since you are not the one you love and you do not know how deep others' love is. Then, true love cannot be measured in this way. Last but not least, not all love is given out of selfishness. Most people who love you do not want a returned love, such as the love of parents to their children, teachers to students, and so on. They give you their love unselfishly but maybe you can never pay it off.

2013年山东大学真题

Part VI Writing

As the society develops, interpersonal relationships are getting more and more indifferent. Please make a comment on the phenomena.

参考范文

It seems ridiculous that people living so near don't know each other for such a long time. However, the condition is performed everywhere. It is the exact reflection of interpersonal relationships in the modern world where most people live in apartments. They close their doors and never go out as soon as they get home from work. If they live alone, they will kill their time by watching TV or reading magazines. They don't have any connections even with their closest neighbors, who seem to have no difference from people they meet every day in the street.

This phenomenon is neither good to us, nor to our society. People will feel lonely and become more and more indifferent so that interpersonal relationships are not harmonious. Interpersonal communication is very important to us. Firstly, it is essential for our physical well-being. Lack of communication shows a wide range of medical hazards. Socially isolated people are found to be two or three times more likely to suffer from poor health than are those with strong social ties. Steady interpersonal communication contributes to the longevity of our lives. Secondly, interpersonal communication enables us to have a sense of our identity. Deprived of communication with others, we can hardly have a clear idea of identity. Our sense of identity comes from the way we interact with other people. We decide what we are like based on how others react to us. In our life we need to feel a sense of belonging to some personal relationship. We need to influence others and feel some sense of power over our world, and to care for others and know that they care for us, thus to have a sense of affection and friendship. Lastly, interpersonal communication is the means of important

information in every respect, which makes us well informed and helps us to grow.

To sum up, interpersonal communication is just as necessary as water and air to us in our work and life. We should pay great attention to the amount of interpersonal communication as well as to the ways of doing it. Proper and skillful interpersonal communication will satisfy our physical needs, psychological needs, social needs and practical needs.

2013年武汉大学真题

Part IV Short Essay Writing (20%)

Directions: More and more Chinese scholars now believe that their academic studies should be oriented toward the needs of the society and the government instead of the personal interests. What do you think of this belief? You are required to make comments on this belief in about 200 words. Don't forget to give a title to your comments. Please write your short essay on the ANSWER SHEET.

参考范文

To Be Practical

More and more Chinese scholars choose to orientate their academic studies toward the needs of the society and the government. I would certainly defend their academic freedom as well as that of those who pursue their personal interests.

Some scholars are intrinsically motivated by a profound interest in their academic studies. Other scholars are extrinsically motivated by research grants, honors, praises and public opinions of the society and the government. Still other scholars manage to focus on areas which both arouse their interests and cater to the needs of the society and the government. With higher level of motivation, they are even more likely to succeed. The society and the government may well motivate the scholars by various means and influence their research interests, but it's still up to the scholars to decide how to make best use of their intelligence. Once the scholars abide by the code of academic ethics and integrity, whatever

researches do would contribute to the advancement of human knowledge and benefit the human race in the long run.

写作强化训练

Practice One

Directions: Please read the following article in Chinese carefully, and then write a summary of 200 words in English on the ANSWER SHEET. Make sure that you cover all the major points of the article.

医 德 医 风

随着经济体制市场化改革的逐步深入，我国自20世纪80年代以来对传统的医疗制度进行了一系列的改革。但是，由于医疗制度的复杂性，国内对出台的医疗制度改革方案还存在不少意见分歧。随着医疗卫生改革的不断深入，医德医风建设也面临着新的问题，卫生行业的不正之风已引起了全社会的关注。在新形势下，如何加强医德医风建设，改善行业作风，是摆在医院管理者面前的重大课题。

在医疗卫生战线上，广大职工能够自觉遵守社会主义医德原则和规范，在平凡而又光荣的岗位上兢兢业业地履行着白衣天使的职责，以高尚的医德医风、精湛的医疗技术战斗在救死扶伤的第一线，为保障人民群众的身体健康做出了贡献，受到社会各界人士和人民群众的好评。

但是因受市场经济负面效应的影响，少数医务工作者政治学习有些放松，为人民服务的思想观念有些淡薄，在行业作风建设的认识上产生了误区，表现为重经济效益，轻社会效益，服务意识不强，对患者检查不仔细，诊疗不认真，不按规章制度办事，缺乏责任心。目前热点问题反应较多的是给病员开大处方、检查多、用好药多、费用高，增加了患者的负担。这些问题都属于医德问题，虽是少数人的事，但其影响不可低估，它使医患之间产生了鸿沟，甚至互不信任，直接影响到医疗卫生战线的形象，同时还会给党和政府造成不良影响。

目前我国医疗系统医德医风存在的问题主要有：（1）部分医务人员不讲救死扶伤的人道主义医德观，不讲为人民服务的宗旨，把医疗服务视为商品交换，用等价交换原则看待医患关系。这些少数的害群之马，严重践踏了医疗道德，损坏了医务人员的形象。医术不精，事业心、责任心不强。目前，有些医务人员事业心不强，有的医生满足于一般性的应付，上班无精打采，看病马马虎虎，对患者缺乏热情，缺乏责任心；有的甚至酿成医疗事故，造成医患纠纷；有的给患者留下后遗症，带来终生痛苦；有的使危重患者错过了抢救时间，使患者失去了宝贵的生命。有的护理人员不能做到爱岗尽责，对患者感情冷漠，态度粗暴，甚至动不动以训斥的口气对待患者和家属。患者到医院本来是想得到身心健康的关怀，想不到感受到的却是伤心和寒心。例如：病房里，病人正火冒三丈，护士正在向他道歉："先生真对不起，你得再打两瓶，上面两瓶忘掺药了！"护士没有责任心，缺乏医德。由此引发的深层思考应该是：在过去几年里，随着医疗投诉的增多，医德问题引起了越来越多的关注。（2）为医不廉，收受好处。有的患者总是怕医生不尽心，觉得送了红包心里才踏实，一些医护人员也就泰然笑纳了。有的医生道德素质较差，暗示甚至索要好处。有的医生被医药代表买通，为了按一定比例获取提成乱开高价药。至于接受请客吃饭，收点土特产则已经不当一回事了。（3）不平衡和消极埋怨的心理。市场经济使一些行业在一定时期内有较大的赢利，社会上一部分人员收入过高，与医务人员的收入差距较大，一些医务人员产生了"拿手术刀不如拿剃头刀""知识廉价、医疗技术工作低人一等"的不正常心态，这种心态存在于很多医务人员中。（4）部分医务人员在经济利益的驱使下，医德医风削弱，义务感淡薄，在医疗活动中不讲医德，把单纯追求经济利益作为最高准则。认为医疗工作也应全面适应市场经济，就是一切以经济效益为依据，以赚钱获利为目的，拒绝执行国家有关规定和医德规范，一切向钱看。片面追求效益，损害患者利益。一些医疗机构盲目花高价购进大量诊断和治疗设备，为急于收回投资和产生利润，不顾患者需要不需要，照样开单检查。有的医院要搞基本建设，改善环境，就给各科室下创收任务，要求必须完成规定指标，否则不发奖金。如少数医院和科室或个别医生无病当有病看，小病当大病看，不需检查也检查，尽量使用昂贵药品。有的医生习惯于开大处方，不管什么病，都要用最好的药。这些做法，不仅加重了患者负担，而且造成了医疗资源的浪费。所以要全面了解医德医风中存在的问题，有针对性地提出整改建议，并要跟踪督查其整改结果。只有这样，医疗卫生事业才能健康有序地发展。

参考范文

On Medical Ethics

It is an important problem to be solved in modern society — medical ethics. In a word, a patient is flying into a rage because a nurse is apologizing to him, "I'm sorry, sir. You have to be given two more injections because the last two were forgotten to apply medicinal powder." Over the past years, with the increase of medical complaints, medical ethics receives more and more concerns. Then how to solve the problem?

First and foremost, the conventional concepts about relationships between doctors and patients should be changed. Patients should not be regarded as consumers in terms of a market economy, but as humans whom we are obliged to help; meanwhile, doctors should become the ones who offer help and care for patients, and learn to put themselves in the place of the patients. Moreover, the hospital should formulate related regulations to evaluate doctors not only according to skills, but also medical ethics. Last but not least, many so-called "ethical conflicts" in medical ethics are traceable back to a lack of communication and understanding. These gaps should be remedied, and many insurmountable "ethics" problems can be solved.

In conclusion, joint efforts of both doctors and patients and mutual understanding are helpful in promoting the medical ethics. We believe with the promotion of medical ethics, the relationship between doctors and patients will become more and more harmonious.

Practice Two

Directions: Please read the following article in Chinese carefully, and then write a summary of 200 words in English on the ANSWER SHEET. Make sure that you cover all the major points of the article.

为了健康吃色彩丰富的食物

水果和蔬菜被赋予彩虹般的色彩，从最浅的灰白色到最深的紫色。他们的色彩来自植物化学物质、天然生物活性的化合物，除了使水果和蔬菜呈现耀眼的颜色外，还有促进健

康的作用。事实上，生机盎然的有色水果和蔬菜富含维生素、矿物质、纤维和抗氧化剂。

根据食物金字塔原则，人们每天应该进食9份蔬菜和水果。RUSH大学医学中心的营养学顾问Ventrelle说："午餐和晚餐盘中饮食至少一半为水果和蔬菜。"应该用胡萝卜条、苹果片或其他自然风味的食品代替那些薯片、小甜饼和棒棒糖。

然而吃哪些蔬菜、水果和吃的次数一样重要，因为不同颜色的食物有不同的健康效益。红色水果和蔬菜，例如番茄、草莓和红豆，含有丰富的维生素C、A，钾和抗氧化物。黄色/橙色水果和蔬菜，包括胡萝卜、桃、南瓜，也有充足的维生素C、A和钾。它们能提高免疫系统的能力和增强视力。蘑菇、香蕉、洋葱和其他白色水果和蔬菜对心脏有好处，有助于控制胆固醇。绿色意味着大量对心脏有保护作用的钾和有助于凝血过程中的维生素K。绿色水果和蔬菜帮助维护视力健康和骨骼、牙齿强壮。深绿色有叶蔬菜中抗氧化物和纤维的含量最高。蓝色/紫色蔬菜包括人们喜爱的越橘、紫葡萄、葡萄干和茄子能提高泌尿系统健康和记忆功能，使老化健康地进行。

Ventrelle说："尽可能常常选择高纤维的水果和蔬菜。它们使你有饱腹感，留下较小的空间吃一些高热量、高脂肪的食物。"还有一个好处：高纤维饮食与减少罹患癌症复发的危险也有联系。

Ventrelle还建议多吃高抗氧化剂的水果和蔬菜。它们能提高免疫能力，保护血细胞不受自由基影响，促进健康细胞生长，帮助降低中风的危险。

备餐时要注意几件事情：

尽管水果和蔬菜是健康食品，它们并不一定热量低。Ventrelle说："鳄梨就是一种高脂肪的水果，四分之一鳄梨含100卡的热量。"葡萄干和樱桃是另外两个例子，虽然有益于健康，但热量高。高热量的水果和蔬菜可以适量摄入。

少吃点淀粉类蔬菜。如果你选择马铃薯为佐食，即使专业分类上称作蔬菜，也把它作为淀粉用。玉米也是淀粉类食物。少吃马铃薯和玉米，选择一些其他高纤维的蔬菜。

烹调事宜。Ventrelle说："如果要烹调新鲜食物，最好火力不要太强。不要用太多的油去煎或炸。蒸或烤比较好。注意如果把蔬菜煮开，就会失去许多健康价值，漏掉营养成分。如果将水倒掉，就把营养成分倒掉了。"

按季节选择食物。选择季节性新鲜水果和蔬菜，确保整年吃到各种各样色彩的食物。比如在秋季的菜谱里增加点南瓜、有茎的蔬菜和不同类型的苹果。

如果得不到新鲜的水果和蔬菜，冰冻的也好。避免吃大量罐装的蔬菜，因为一般有较多的钠。选择以水、天然果汁，而不是糖水罐装的水果。如果喜欢吃水果干，可以适当地吃一点。与新鲜水果比较，它们含较高浓度的热量和糖。一份水果干不得超过四分之一杯。

有这么多可供选择的蔬菜和水果，有这么多可供享用的方法，烹调一顿色彩多样、令人满意、营养丰富、味道可口的饮食将不再是难事。

参考范文

For Health's Sake, Eat a "Colorful" Diet

Fruits and vegetables come in a rainbow of colors, which promote good health. The most colored fruits and vegetables are the richest in vitamins, minerals, fiber and antioxidants. According to the food pyramid, people are supposed to eat up to nine servings of them a day to replace those junk food.

But what vegetables and fruits you eat is as important as how often you eat them. That's because different colors have different health benefits. For example, red fruits and vegetables are packed with vitamin C, vitamin A, potassium and antioxidants. And so are the yellow/orange ones, which can boost the immune system and enhance vision. White fruits and vegetables are good for the heart and help to control cholesterol levels. Ventrelle, a nutrition consultant suggests people choose fruits and vegetables that are high in fiber to decrease the risk of recurrence of cancer. Ventrelle also recommends eating fruits and vegetables that are highest in antioxidants.

Here are a few other things to keep in mind when planning your menu:

Firstly, although fruits and vegetables are healthy, they aren't necessarily low in calories. Eat higher-calories fruits and vegetables in moderation. Then take fewer starchy vegetables, and pick some other vegetables higher in fiber. Next, if you have to cook them, use a lighter preparation to keep health benefits. And choose fresh fruits and vegetables that are "in season" to ensure you are eating a good variety of colors throughout the year. Finally, avoid eating canned vegetables.

With so many vegetables and fruits to choose from, and with so many ways to enjoy them, you'll find it's easy to create a colorful diet that's nutritious and delicious.

Practice Three

Directions: Please read the following article in Chinese carefully, and then write a summary of 200 words in English on the ANSWER SHEET. Make sure that you cover all the major points of the article.

中国的社区医疗改革

来中国参观和旅游的人们对我国过去20年社会经济方面巨大的变化感到惊奇，但对其医疗保健制度方面的变化却知之甚少。过去的全民公费医疗体系的成功模式在今天的中国发生了怎样的变化呢？实际上，医疗部门在过去的几年间也在进行着改革。改革的目的是引入一种以社区为基础的全科医疗来补充现存的以医院为基础的医疗体系。中国有13亿人口和6万3千个医疗机构，每年接待的病人达30亿人次。当如此庞大的改革计划在像中国这样的大国进行时，牵扯的方方面面是巨大的，而且不无风险。巨大的改变中出现了许多关于社区医疗和全科操作的问题。这些问题很有意义，对我们也是一种挑战。

社区医疗服务中心目前的状况和改革目的

最近几年，中国城市人口暴涨。20年前，只有20%的人口居住在城市，而现在的城市人口约占到13亿人口的30%。随着人口比重的迅速变化，逐渐富裕的人民以及日益老化的人群对卫生服务需求增多，这意味着卫生体系负担加重，改革因而势在必行。大医院看小病不实惠。国家需要一种经济高效的医疗体系，所以寄望于通科和社区医疗服务来解决这一问题。

到2002年底的五年时间里，所有的31个省和自治区共建起了2406个社区医疗中心和约9700个附属服务分支。社区义务人员一般由全科大夫、多重技能的护士和公共卫生人员组成。几乎所有的全科大夫都由当地政府雇用。除了进行疾病治疗外，医务人员还要参加防疫、康复、宣教和计划生育等工作。大多数的治疗仅限于通科能处理的常见病，而患大病则要去教学医院。中央政府对社区医疗人员作用的定义是为大众提供经济有效的医疗服务，同时防止传染病传播和减少社会的医药开支。

社区医疗服务改革当前的经验和问题

改革的愿望是好的，但在实际执行中遇到了一些大问题。第一个严重挑战是缺乏对改革重要性的认识。社区居民并未接受全科诊疗的观念且不习惯就诊于社区医疗中心。小伤、小病仍到三级医院找有名望的医生。在大医院门诊部看专家比在社区医疗中心找全科大夫要贵三倍。尽管如此，病人们仍然跳过社区医生而直接去大医院门诊部。因此，社区医生未能成功扮演治疗急性病医院“看门人”的角色。在通常的一天里，名望高的医院门诊部门庭若市，病号达数千之多，而社区医疗中心则不足百人。根据卫生部的统计数据，2002年，全国范围内的医院门诊病号为12亿，社区医疗中心为3600万。同样，地方政府官员也未意识到改革的重要性。地区医院的职工也不愿意改变且未意识到改革将带来的长远利益。

缺乏适当的报酬是另一个问题。例如，社区医疗保健中心工作人员参与的一些重要的卫生服务，如卫生宣传教育和疾病预防等，未能得到政府的相应报酬。同时，支持社区多学科医疗卫生工作团队的经济资助尚无保障。

改革的愿望是好的，问题也是有的。只有卫生行政管理部门与社区医疗服务革新携手并进，辅以更好的人力资源管理和技术使用，才能保障改革顺利进行。

参考范文

Community Health Care Reform in China

The article discusses the issue of community health care reform in China, which has been undergone over the last five years. Vast changes have occurred in the city, while many issues concerning community health care and general practice come out as a result. The reform is challenging.

Then, what is the current status of the community health service and the aims of the reform like? With rapid increase of population in recent years demanding more in health care, health system is burdened greatly. Few would argue that reforms are necessary. Then in five years, thousands of community health centers have been established to provide the solution with general practice and community health care services.

In the reform, current experience is gained and there are indeed some problems. One of the problems is that we lack in recognition of the importance of the reform. It leads to the fact

that GPs fail to treat patients in the community health centers. Another problem is that we lack in fair payment for some jobs. Some important services that are provided by community health centers have not been paid properly, and certain financial support is not set up yet.

The ideal of reform is sensible with problems emerging from time to time. Only with the coordination between health care administration and the need of community health care services reform, and better human resources management and technology use, can the reform succeed.

Practice Four

Directions: Please read the following article in Chinese carefully, and then write a summary of 200 words in English on the ANSWER SHEET. Make sure that you cover all the major points of the article.

吸烟与健康

吸烟是一种不健康的生活习惯，吸烟对人体的危害有：吸烟可以破坏人体的营养成分。吸烟可以阻止人体对维生素C的吸收，尼古丁对维生素C有直接的破坏作用。人体如果长期缺乏维生素C，就有得坏血病的可能。吸烟可以诱发多种疾病。由于吸入体内的烟对呼吸道、消化道等器官有恶性刺激作用，因而有人认为它是胃及十二指肠溃疡、呼吸道感染甚至为口、唇、舌、食道、呼吸道等癌症的诱发因素。吸烟可以直接毒杀生命。动物实验获得了惊人结果：再大的马也经不住注射8滴尼古丁，一经注射就会很快死亡；活蹦乱跳的狗，用不了一滴尼古丁注射到静脉里就可以将它置于死地；另外，在让某些动物长期吸烟后，发现其有血管收缩甚至硬化的明显趋向。

吸烟对人体健康来说有百害而无一利。所以要尽量戒掉或少吸。主动吸烟的害处：吸烟是发生蛋白尿的独立因素。年轻糖尿病人蛋白尿的产生与发展、肾疾病的恶化均与吸烟有关。在吸烟者中，蛋白尿和视网膜病变都比不吸烟者进展更快，停止吸烟的病人蛋白尿迅速改善。最可怕的是，由于烟中含有苯和焦油，还有多种放射性物质能致癌，90%的肺癌患者是吸烟引起的。男性膀胱癌病例至少有60%是由吸烟引起的，还有口腔癌和喉癌等。过期的烟草产品因含有霉菌，使人得癌的危险更大。

吸烟上瘾，吸烟量不断增加，吸烟的费用也与日俱增。日积月累，成为一笔很大的开销。本可用于正途的钱，如增加营养、添置衣物、教育开支等，都要缩减，甚至是放弃了。

农民、工人或贫穷者吸烟就造成更大的经济压力和身体损害，可谓雪上加霜，情势更劣。吸烟上瘾的人手足自困，失去了个人自由选择的空间。他出门前要费心查看个人的香烟、打火机和买烟的零钱是否齐全，前往某处先要了解该地是否禁烟，从事某些活动，也得要及时找到可以点烟之所，才感到心安……这种种考虑和限制都增加了吸烟者的心事和约束，而降低了他的自由和选择。说来说去，吸烟者都已自贬一级，沦为香烟的“阶下囚”了。这个无形的损失和实质的限制有多么大！社会在不断进步，吸烟有害和吸烟失礼的认识在不断加强。烟民聚集之处多是知识程度和社会地位低下的人群，文明世界的上流社会里吸烟行为已难以立足。有社会地位的人如不能洁身自好，而以吸烟者的面貌公开出现，便是自损形象和自贬身价了。室内吸烟，烟灰四散，污染空气，谁在现场谁受害。室外吸烟，烟头遍地，破坏环境的清洁和卫生。所以，无论是在哪里吸烟都是污染环境，可谓一无是处。

由吸烟而引起的各种疾病不是不可逆转的，只要戒烟后，都能改善或痊愈，恢复健康。一般吸烟者对吸烟的种种有害之处大多是一知半解，或不求甚解。他们要维持自己无法戒除或不想戒除的吸烟习惯，就不会对吸烟有害做深入切实的探讨。唯有吸烟者对吸烟有害在认识上迈进一步，他们才会兴起戒烟念头，最后走上戒烟成功之路。

参考范文

Smoking and Health

It is not until recently that smoking has been firmly proved to be hazardous to health. It irritates the throat and respiratory passages. It sometimes leads to poor appetite, nausea, short breath, and irregular heartbeat. More importantly, smoking is associated with chronic and fatal diseases of respiratory tract. Evidence shows that smokers are more likely than nonsmokers to develop cancer of the lung, throat, tongue, and jaw, emphysema and bronchitis as well. As a result, many nations have made enormous efforts to warn people of the dangers of smoking.

While smoking, particles of tobacco tar and smoke slow down the work of cilia. The tar collected in the lung can cause cancer. Outdoor smoking, cigarette butts everywhere, ruins the environment. Moreover, nicotine in tobacco can be stimulating by affecting various centers on the medulla oblongata region of the brain. It can affect other physiological processes that in turn affect the respiratory center in the brain. It can also influence other centers that slow down the action of the heart, constrict the arteries, and cause vomiting.

In brief, smoking does nothing but harm to people's health. Therefore, smokers of any age or kind should try to give it up.

Practice Five

Directions: Please read the following article in Chinese carefully, and then write a summary of 200 words in English on the ANSWER SHEET. Make sure that you cover all the major points of the article.

老人健康饮食为先

老年健康面对的最大敌人是衰老。随着年龄的增长，胃肠功能在减退，高血压、动脉硬化、骨质疏松和各种代谢障碍的发病率显著增加。这种以机体代谢减弱和机能失调为主要标志的病体现象，实质是长期不合理的饮食习惯以及营养失衡所造成的。

中国有句古话："千金难买老来瘦"，这是说老年人宜瘦不宜胖。现代医学研究证明了这句话的科学性：肥胖的人比瘦人容易发生代谢性疾病和心血管疾病。例如，胖人糖尿病、动脉硬化心脏病的患病率分别为瘦人的6.5倍和2.03倍。为了防止老年人脂肪组织增加，引起肥胖，除加强体育锻炼外，应从饮食上加以控制。饮食以清淡素食为主，劳食重油为辅；饮食节制，勿暴食暴饮或过饥过饱，少食多餐，定时定量，饭后散步，加强消化吸收等，这些都有利于老年人预防肥胖，减少发病率。对于我国老年人来说，米、面食构成的碳水化合物约占总摄入热能的60%左右。因此，控制碳水化合物的摄入量可以减少体内热能的摄入，应严格控制主食的摄入量，特别是减少那些仅能产生热能而无其他营养价值，或含粗纤维过多的食物，如食糖、酒类、动物脂肪、咸腌菜等。长期以来，我国菜肴烹调过程中存在食物过咸的现象，导致大量钠离子在体内过剩，而引起血管收缩、血压升高，造成脑血管障碍。因此，营养专家建议老年人每日摄入的食盐量最好在10克以下，并主张老年人吃果糖。果糖在人体内更容易被利用，特别是在老年人消化机能低下时，果糖更有利于氨基酸的活化，故老年人应多摄入一些富含果糖的食物，如水果、蜂蜜，并减少富含蔗糖、麦芽糖等淀粉类食物的摄入。

在人体衰老的过程中，体内蛋白质分解代谢的速变超过了蛋白质合成的速变，当膳食中蛋白质不足时，易出现负氮平衡。蛋白质营养不良会使血红蛋白合成减少，引起老年性贫血，所以蛋白质的摄入是必不可少的。过去我们补充蛋白质多是通过鸡蛋、肉类等动物

性蛋白质，因动物性蛋白质中含有胆固醇等物质，摄入量不当时，反而增加老年人肝脏、肾脏的负荷，而大豆蛋白质中除富含人体不能合成的八种必需氨基酸外，大豆脂肪还含有人体所必需的不饱和脂肪酸，并且不含胆固醇，只含少量的豆固醇，可以起到抑制机体吸收动物食品所含胆固醇的作用。

血液循环类疾病在老年人群中是高发病，特别是血栓、动脉硬化等，这主要是由于老年人对脂类的消化吸收与合成能力降低，脂肪分解排泄迟缓。含胆固醇高及含饱和性脂肪酸高的食物，如动物性脂肪、内脏、蛋黄等的摄入量过高易造成血浆脂质、血浆胆固醇和甘油三酯的增高，从而导致血液中脂类增多、沉淀，降低血液流速或形成血栓等老年性血液循环疾病。因此，老年人在日常膳食中应以清淡为主，多食用植物油来代替动物性脂类。

西方有个健康格言："每餐一个水果，医生不找我。"这并不是说水果具有多高的医用价值，而是因为水果中丰富的维生素可以起到平衡营养、促进新陈代谢、调节生理机能、增强抗病能力、延缓衰老过程的作用。多食用新鲜蔬菜、胡萝卜、各类多汁性水果对于防治骨质疏松症、消化不良、老年斑的形成、血管硬化以及肿瘤和癌变都有显著效果。

对于老年人的膳食，更应选择合理的烹调方法，提高食物的消化吸收率。在加工烹调过程中，应最大限度地保护和利用食物中的营养素。制作主食时，应当根据粮豆混食、荤素搭配、软稀结合、粗粮细作的原则，采取多种烹调加工方法，让单一的原料制作出变化多样的主副食品种。

参考范文

Healthy Diets for the Elderly

Aging usually brings about many functional recessions such as indigestion, hypertension, arteriosclerosis and other metabolic dysfunctions. However, scientists find that these hypo functions are actually caused by irrational diets or eating habits. This article discusses this problem and the solution to it.

First, balanced diet with more vegetables than animal food is especially good for the old people. Second, less staple food and less salt in food should be suggested for the aged because over-consumption of these two can lead to cardiovascular diseases. Third, more bean food can replace protein such as eggs and fat as sources of protein.

Fourth, light food should be taken in instead of fat and oily foods which usually contribute to cardiovascular diseases. The elders' daily diet should be dominated by light, edible vegetable oils instead of animal fat. Consumption of fresh vegetables, carrots, juicy fruit for the prevention and treatment of osteoporosis, dyspepsia, senile plaque formation, vascular sclerosis and cancer and tumors will have a significant effect. Finally, doctors always advise people eat more fruit to regulate their digestion, metabolism and cardiovascular balance.

In a word, a balanced diet, more vegetable food instead of fat food is of the first significance to the health of the aged.

Practice Six

Directions: Please read the following article in Chinese carefully, and then write a summary of 200 words in English on the ANSWER SHEET. Make sure that you cover all the major points of the article.

健 康 教 育

科学家预言，未来医学是预防医学和自我保健医学的时代。随着社会的发展，疾病谱正在发生巨大变化，影响人类健康的因素及医学模式也都有所改变。来自人们心理、行为以及自然和社会环境因素的“生活方式病”已越来越多地威胁人们的健康。人们逐渐发现，人、家庭、社会参与卫生保健的作用将越来越大，健康教育已成为解决当代公共卫生问题的重要内容。国外一位学者甚至喊出：“未来，谁掌握了健康教育，谁就掌握了自己的健康和命运。”

20世纪末到21世纪初，是我国卫生保健事业发展的重要时期，也是我国慢性非传染性疾病发病的高峰期。西方发达国家的实践已经表明，治疗慢性非传染性疾病，经济耗费是巨大的，效益却微乎其微。然而，慢性非传染性疾病大多是可以预防的，只要大力开展健康教育、促进健康，花费比治疗要少得多的经费，就可以使慢性病发病率大大降低。芬兰、美国等国均取得了使慢性病发病率下降30%至50%的明显效果。国内外的事实证明，开展全方位、多层次的健康服务和健康教育，促进健康，是低投入高产出的事业。

世界卫生组织西太平洋区办事处1995年提出了《健康新地平线》的理论，指出卫生工作应以人为中心，以健康为中心，而不应以疾病为中心。在未来的卫生保健工作中，健康教育、促进健康、健康保护将成为优先发展的战略重点。

国务院颁布的《21世纪议程》和《中国卫生发展与改革纲要》，都把开展全民健康教育作为战略重点。卫生部在“我国卫生事业2000年规划设想”中提出：把健康教育工作作为各级各类卫生单位的基本职能之一，动员全社会，最大限度地控制和消除影响人民身体健康的各种危险因素。

卫生工作的根本目的在于保障全体人民群众的健康，减少各种危害健康的因素，减少疾病，提高人民群众的健康素质和生活质量。而要想达到这一目的，必须有广大人民群众的参与；动员广大群众参与，最有利的形式就是开展健康教育，解决当今主要的社会卫生问题。

我国的健康教育起步较晚，经验尚显不足。面对诸多影响人群健康的危险因素，面对医学模式的转变和21世纪的需求，面对与国际上促进健康的模式接轨，我们应该做些什么？

有关专家指出，目前，我国健康教育投入甚微，健康教育运行机制和政府对健康教育的管理尚不够协调。健康教育专业学科师资缺乏，健康教育的技术力量和手段还比较落后，不能适应提高全民健康素质战略任务的需求。

上海医科大学健康教育学教研室主任黄敬亨教授指出，我国应尽快建立健全的全国健康促进体系。黄教授说，近十几年来，健康教育与促进健康在世界上已取得了长足发展，促进健康已成为公共卫生政策的核心内容。发达国家的经验表明，发展与健全促进健康体系是医学模式改变后的最佳选择。澳大利亚等国家的促进健康工作已使它们跻身于世界上国民健康水平最高的国家行列之中。黄敬亨教授建议，我国应加强医学院校健康教育与促进健康专业建设工作。他介绍，目前西方国家已把健康教育、促进健康、行为科学及初级卫生保健列入大学的必修课程（而且，不仅限于医学院校、师范院校），而我国目前却只有六七所医学院校设有该专业，且力量相当薄弱，应尽快扭转这一局面，加速健康教育专业师资培养和人才培训，以适应21世纪人群健康对健康教育提出的要求。

完善社区网络，开展社区服务，是目前我国健康教育面临的又一问题。世界卫生组

织规定，开展城市社区健康教育，创建“健康城市”的标准之一就是社区居民居住区的一定范围内设有健康教育服务站。世界卫生组织认为，人的健康应该从一出生起就受到关注，包括婴幼儿、青少年、中老年等每一阶段，都应有专人为其提供健康服务。中国健康教育研究所副研究员徐岫茹指出，我国尚缺少社区健康教育场所，社区健康教育活动也只停留在照顾孤寡老人、精神病人等单一层面上，只有“照顾”，谈不上“教育”。徐岫茹介绍，前两年她们曾在北京安华小区讲课，讲婴幼儿健康、心理卫生等内容，很受当地居民欢迎，但由于没有固定场所和必要的设备，这种社区健康教育服务最终未能坚持下来。

有关专家谈到，搞好健康教育需要医务人员的配合，需要医生“转变角色”。目前，大部分心理门诊设在医院，可心理疾病往往来自复杂的社会问题。医生通常只习惯于开药治病，而人又往往认为自己的病不需要吃药，需要的是医生的指导和精神“治疗”，结果使一些精神疾病得不到帮助和指导。专家建议，应建立各类健康服务中心，如：借鉴美国的社区服务经验，在社区内建立“拯救自杀中心”“儿童问题中心”“婚姻家庭中心”“老年问题中心”等，为每家每户每个人建立健康档案。

参考范文

Health Education

In this essay the author discusses the necessity and importance of health education in future society. Diseases resulting from bad life style are imposing more and more threat on people's health.

In some Western countries, overall and multi-level health education has proved cost-effective in preventing and treating expensive and almost incurable chronic noninfectious diseases. WHO suggests that future medical work should be centered on people's health rather than diseases. Meanwhile China also prioritized public health education in her strategic policies and calls for participation of all the people.

The author also points out things that could be improved in our country's health education. Firstly, China's health education suffers from little attention and investment and lack of teaching resources. Secondly, China should carry out health education in more local communities. As for

medical workers, the author suggests that more attention should be paid to health advice and mental "treatment". Moreover, all kinds of health service centers, such as suicide prevention centers, marital and family service centers etc. , should be set up in local communities.

Practice Seven

Directions: Please read the following article in Chinese carefully, and then write a summary of 200 words in English on the ANSWER SHEET. Make sure that you cover all the major points of the article.

冬季体育锻炼

尽管冬季寒冷，但是仍需进行必要的体育锻炼。寒冷的气候条件下进行体育锻炼，一定要注意自我保健，否则，会适得其反，冻坏身体。冬季体育锻炼项目主要有滑冰、滑雪、晨练、冬泳等，下面结合冬季气候做介绍。

先是着装问题。服装的隔热值必须与运动中增强的代谢产热过程平衡。在冷天多穿衣服，衣服在皮肤之外包住一层温暖的空气，使传导散热过程减弱。但在运动时，机体的产热大大增加，如果穿得过多，反而有害，应穿轻便的衣服。这样在运动中产热增加时，可以方便脱掉。近年来服装制造商在发展轻质服装方面不断改进，这样可以保证良好的隔热性，同时又保证了活动的自由性。

在寒冷环境下运动时，机体能量代谢增强，产热增加，此时机体血管扩展，大大降低了身体对寒冷的抵抗能力。因此，在运动间隙要特别注意保暖，及时加衣。在寒冷环境中运动时能量消耗大，代谢水平高，使身体内的能源物质消耗增多，在代谢过程中还需要各种维生素的参与，如维生素B1、B2、B3、烟酸、维生素C等的需求增加。

因此，对于从事滑冰、滑雪及在寒冷环境下锻炼者的膳食，应注意补充较多的热量。一般来说，冬季比春季从事同等强度的运动热量消耗高10%左右。据测算，一个成年人两小时的滑冰练习可增加消耗1000～1500千卡热量。在三大物质的比例中，因脂肪具有产热量多的特点，且增加脂肪有助于机体御寒，故应适当增加脂肪的供能比例，一般可占全部热量的25%～30%；而蛋白质也应偏高，占12%～18%；其余由糖来供给。体育运动者按每天消耗3 500卡热量计算，蛋白质需约130克，脂肪150克，糖约480克，相当于每天应摄入米饭或馒头600克左右，鸡肉100克，瘦猪肉200克，鸡蛋两

个，牛奶两杯，植物油50克等。

在冰雪项目锻炼中，膳食中的维生素也应相应增加，维生素C能增强人体对寒冷的适应能力。据文献记载，摄入大量维生素可明显减少寒冷环境中的体温下降幅度，缓解机体肾上腺的过度应激反应，增加机体耐寒能力。

冬泳是我国北方的一大特色，冬泳健身在理论上有其科学性，但冬泳毕竟是一项冒险的运动，必须掌握科学的方法。反之，就会影响身体健康，甚至诱发疾病。一是冬泳锻炼应从秋季的冷水浴开始，逐渐提高对寒冷的适应能力；冬泳期间应加强高能量饮食的补充，冬泳前不要喝酒；对于心、肝、肾有严重疾病的人或脑血管病、溃疡、关节炎患者，以及妇女在月经期均不宜冬泳。

冬季有晨练习惯的人，遇大雾天，最好在室内进行，一是雾天能见度低，容易发生交通事故；二是冬雾中含有对人体有害的酸和胺等污染物，吸入人体易引起气管炎、喉炎、结膜炎和一些过敏性疾病。另外，冬季晨练应尽量用鼻呼吸，鼻道能对吸入的冷空气预热，鼻黏膜能阻止吸入空气中的灰尘。对于严重的疾病患者，冬天的耐寒锻炼更应适度。锻炼时应根据病情变化适当减少或增加幅度，以防旧病复发。注意循序渐进，掌握体育锻炼与药物治疗相结合的原则。在天气过于寒冷时，最好不要外出锻炼。

参考范文

Physical Exercises in Winter

In this essay, the author gives some tips for self-health care in winter exercises.

Firstly, special attention should be given to clothing during winter exercises. Light and warm clothes are advisable in that they keep in the heat and don't sacrifice convenience during sports activities. Meanwhile, it is important to keep warm during breaks for strenuous exercises make our blood vessels expand and thus reduce our cold resistance.

Secondly, more fat, protein, sugar and vitamins should be added in daily diet to meet the need of 10% higher energy consumption, Those who love winter sports should take in at least 150g fat, 130g protein and 480g sugar for a total of 3,500 calories daily.

Thirdly, winter swimming should also follow scientific instructions. High-energy

diet and cold shower in autumn are necessary for winter swimmers. On the other hand, alcohol should be avoided. People with serious diseases or women in menstrual period are not advised to go winter swimming. At last, as for those fond of winter morning exercises, the writer suggests indoor exercises in heavy foggy days because of more chance of traffic accident and pollutants in the fog. Breathing through the nose is particularly preferred in cold weather.

Practice Eight

Directions: Please read the following article in Chinese carefully, and then write a summary of 200 words in English on the ANSWER SHEET. Make sure that you cover all the major points of the article.

社区家庭卫生保健合同服务的持续发展探讨

家庭保健合同是促进居民健康的有效形式。上海市自1997年起便建立社区卫生服务站，在社区推广与实行家庭保健合同形式，把单一的医疗职能转向医疗、预防、保健、康复等全方位的家庭卫生保健服务。从社区卫生服务模式来看，家庭卫生保健合同是一种重要的服务形式，它把社区卫生服务内容有机地结合在一起，深入到居民家庭，促进了社区居民生命质量的提高，如儿童、妇女保健，常见病的治疗，生活失能的康复指导，慢性病的控制指导，老年人保健指导，更重要的是医生深入家庭，与居民建立了良好的医患关系。

我们调查了13个区125家社区卫生服务站，只有8个区30家服务站提供了家庭保健合同服务，建卡户数2 323个家庭，建卡率为1.2%。

参加家庭保健合同的家庭只占1.2%，主要是因为人们对家庭保健合同对居民健康的作用认识不够，这需要政策上扶持，加大宣传普及力度，使人们对家庭保健合同有新的认识。目前家庭保健合同是个人支付费用。从道理上讲，家庭请医生入户是个体保健行为，但从疾病预防、控制及干预措施来看又是政府行为，属于临床预防服务。这种服务从长远利益看，由于有效地控制了疾病的发生或严重程度，也节约了相当可观的医疗费用，减轻了国家与个人的经济负担，因为目前医疗保健只承担临床医疗费用；从利益分配的合理性出发，医疗保险需承担参保人的临床预防服务费用。建议：①政府向社区卫生服务站的家

庭保健合同形式服务提供一定数额的经费（比例为20%）。②医保局对参加医疗保健家庭提供家庭保健合同服务的临床预防性费用（比例为20%）。③参加家庭保健合同服务的家庭成员提高了自身保健认识，减少了疾病风险，减轻了日后家庭疾病经济负担，需支付主要家庭保健合同费用（比例为60%）。④卫生行政部门对社区服务站建立的家庭合同服务内容、家庭成员健康状况、家庭成员掌握的有关卫生知识定期进行了解、调查与统计，并考核医院及医生所具有的个体预防服务能力及重视程度。通过综合考核的医疗单位可得到政府经济补贴，参保家庭可得到医疗保险经济补贴。

简言之，家庭保健合同服务形式在社区实施是新生事物，需要人们逐渐认可，但政府要从宏观上积极扶持、政策配套，使家庭保健合同服务在社区居民家庭中生根。

参考范文

Family Health Care Contact

Family health care contract, as part of community health service, is a new and effective way to promote community residents' health. It combines medical treatment with disease prevention, health care, rehabilitation and health education. And it promises a harmonious relationship between doctors and patients. Once it is commonly accepted by the community, it can surely enhance life quality of the residents.

Current situation of family health care contract has been investigated. Statistics shows that the rate of signed contract is at a low point of l.2%, which indicates that people haven't realized the contract's significance. In order to promote the idea of family health care contract, policy support from the government is in great need.

Family health care contract, as a clinical preventive service, can considerably reduce future disease incidences, thus reducing financial burden of both the government and the individuals in the long run. Given the circumstances, a new system of expenses distribution is highly recommended: government, insurance institute and individual family cover respectively 20% , 20% and 60% of the total cost. And the establishment of this scheme needs active participation of public health administration departments.

Practice Nine

Directions: Read the following paragraph and then write a response paper of about 250 to 300 English words. Write it neatly on ANSWER SHEET(2).

A lot of people today are animal rights advocates. Some of them are very passionate and even quite radical about the issue. But others argue that: "human rights" will always take priority. In fact, in many places even the most basic human rights are not adequately protected. So how animal rights? What do you think? And why?

参考范文

Animal Rights Should Be Respected

In the habitual thinking, "human rights" will always take priority. Some people even believe that the most basic human rights are not adequately protected in many places, let alone animal rights. But in fact, the purpose of advocating animal rights is to encourage people to love and protect animals. It is wise for us to better understand the relationship between humans and animals.

In the first place, we should respect the intrinsic value of animals rather than regard them as tools, which is precisely deduced from the philosophical demonstration of human rights. Animals should be allowed to own their rights like human beings based on their intrinsic value, or at least they have the right of being sheltered from abuse. It can be said that there is a mutual promotion between animal rights and human rights. In the second place, to protect animals is to protect ourselves. The wildlife is faced with a variety of threats due to hunting and the deterioration of the environment. For instance, there are over 100 kinds of species disappearing from the Earth every day. Their extinction will lead to the disappearance of many genes that help crops to overcome the harsh climate or even a new plague.

In summary, it is really important to build a harmonious society that respects life. In such a society, human life is to be respected, and animal life is also to be cared about. Thus, it is worthy of thinking about how to protect animal rights.

Practice Ten

Directions: It is reported that mental health has become a troublesome issue. The number of people committing suicide is on the rise. You are required to analyze this phenomenon and contribute some suggestions on how to keep psychologically healthy.

Write on ANSWER SHEET THREE a composition of about 250 words on the following topic: How to Keep Psychologically Healthy?

参考范文

How to Keep Psychologically Healthy?

Psychological health is a good psychological and mental state. In particular, the psychological health includes effective psychological status, healthy personality, social ability, maintaining the stability of the mood.

Along with the advance of the society, more and more controversial issues have been brought to our attention, one of which is the psychological problem. The psychologically healthy problem can be attributed to the following reasons. Initially, a good number of people are suffering from heavy pressure. In addition, some people lack communication skills. At last, a lot of people are ignorant of psychological knowledge about how to keep mentally fit.

Obviously it's high time that we took some measures to keep psychologically healthy. First, we need to learn to relax ourselves and take exercises to release the pressure from work, study, or family. After all, our health is what counts most. Second, we should adjust ourselves to the new conditions. When we go to work in a new company, we may become nervous because everything is so unfamiliar. The only way out is to adjust ourselves to the new conditions and shake off the anxiety quickly. Try to communicate with others often, trying to find out a common point. Finally, we should try to share our feelings with friends, especially share our depression with a partner, a relative or a friend, or seek support and advice from a psychological consultant.

Practice Eleven

You are expected to write a composition of at least 200 words on the topic of "My

Opinion on the Reformation of China's Medical Treatment System".

参考范文

My Opinion on the Reformation of China's Medical Treatment System

Medical reform has been deliberated by authorities since 2006. Growing public criticism of soaring medical fees, lack of access to affordable medical service, poor doctor-patient relationships and low medical insurance coverage compelled China to launch the new round of reforms. The reform of medical system concerns common people's vital interests and the improvement in the quality of medical work and medical proficiency. It also has a great deal to do with national economic construction. The country wants a health care system that covers all urban and rural residents by 2020.

In my opinion, under market economic condition, we shall accelerate the reformation of the system for the medical treatment, hygiene and cultural education. The reform of the medicine and hygiene system shall be pushed forward and the reformation shall be well organized. Also, the medical health service system for the grass roots shall be strengthened. In addition, both central and local governments should increase health funding. The percentage of government's input in total health expenditure should be increased gradually so that the financial burden of individuals can be reduced.

Practice Twelve

Directions: You are asked to write in no less than 300 words about the title of Children Should Begin Their Formal Schooling at an Early Age. You should base your composition on the outline given in Chinese below. Remember to write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

现在很多父母愿意让孩子在很早的年纪便开始接受正规教育。在你看来，这种现象是利大于弊还是弊大于利？请详述你的理由。

Children Should Begin Their Formal Schooling at an Early Age

People have different views on what children should do at a very early age. Some think

that children should begin their formal education and start to spend most of their time on studies. Others believe that it is still time for young children to play. Both views are based on respective ground.

Those who argue for the playing time for children suggest that children at a very early age are still too young to focus their attention on learning. Their brain may not be ready for serious studies such as comprehension and memorizing learning materials. These people are partially right, for it is true that young children can hardly concentrate. Their attention on one thing lasts for no longer than 15 minutes or so. But we can arrange classes for shorter periods, can't we? And we can shift teaching subjects. Through putting them to study, young children are occupied with learning but not with playing.

Those who argue for children's early commencement for formal education believe that being put to studies, children can develop good habit of studying, for the process of learning helps develop children's mental abilities like the ability to memorize, the ability to understand and the ability to do simple calculation. Children's habit of studying and love for learning are of great importance to youngsters because these two things set up the sound foundation for their future studies.

Having children start formal education at a very early age benefits young children much more than simply letting them play most of their time. A good habit needs a long time to develop to become a second nature. More importantly, it is better to develop a good habit before a bad one may grow.

Practice Thirteen

Directions: Some people think that household chores should be required part of the daily routine of school children. Other people believe that young children should spend more time on their academic studies. Which viewpoint do you agree to? Write a composition of about 300 words on the following topic:

Should Household Chores Be Required as Part of the Daily Routine of School Children?

参考范文

Should Household Chores Be Required as Part of the Daily Routine of School Children?

Some parents prefer to do all the household chores by themselves for fear that the daily job will infringe on their children's valuable time on learning. In fact, it is advisable to provide household chores as a daily responsibility to young children.

Since great progress has been made recently in terms of living conditions thanks to the material prosperity in our country, school children generally enjoy a more comfortable life under cozy circumstances and have greater chance to receive first-rate education. On the other hand, however, some of them are spoiled and unwilling to take on their own responsibility. With the introduction of home economics, young students will respect physical labor and develop their work ethic, which may contribute tremendously to the development of their characters. With numerous shackles and obstacles waiting for them in the long journey of life, the students should become aware of the urgent need to practice chores as an essential form of tempering their willpower. When they take up the chores industriously on their own with parents' guidance instead of interference, they will gradually acquire such qualities as diligence, perseverance, and patience.

Another reason why I preach the importance of household economics for children lies in the fact that it is a convenient method to learn useful skills after class. During the course of cooking, house cleaning, baby-sitting, fence repairing, car washing, grass mowing, and wall painting, the young children may obtain certain techniques and then use their imagination to foster a sense of creativity and achievement, which combine to pave the way for their future career.

The last but not least factor is economic. If their children dawdle over the work or even refuse to fulfill their obligations, an incentive payment is a good proposal to encourage them to earn their own pocket money. The truth is that the children will find themselves overtaken with joy upon receiving their deserved salary, which in turn helps them realize the virtue of self-reliance and self-struggle.

Some people may concern that the housework will occupy a large amount of

their children's time, which will bring about terrible school reports, cause physical and mental fatigue, or even result in unpredictable negative effects. Obviously, appropriate amount of chores in children's leisure time is the last one to threaten their academic achievements and health because of advantages such as relaxation, stress relieving, and weight maintenance.

If parents entrust appropriate housework to their children with necessary guidance, they will be amazed at these young people's abilities to tackle a good many problems, which helps to cultivate a sense of responsibility and pride. As an effective complementary form of school education in modern society, it should no doubt become a productive part of school children's life.

Practice Fourteen

Directions: It is said that nowadays one cannot acquire the qualifications and qualities essential to success through university education or study in some institutions of similar nature. You are going to argue for or against it and support your view with details. Write no less than 300 words on the following topic:

University Education Is Essential to One's Success

参考范文

University Education Is Essential to One's Success

It is not an uncommon phenomenon that many people become successful without a formal college education, some typical examples of which are Bill Gates, chairman of Microsoft; Li Jiacheng, a Hong Kong billionaire and Hua Luogeng, a world-class mathematician. This leads some people to believe that a person can achieve great success without a formal education and that the qualifications a successful person needs cannot be acquired through the study in university or other institutions of similar nature. It cannot be denied that there do exist such examples in every country; however, I can hardly share the above point of view for several reasons.

In the first place, a college or university is a specialized institution of higher learning

where people can receive systematic and scientific training in a certain field, which paves the way for their future career. With the advent of the era of knowledge-based economy, a man without a sound academic background can hardly accomplish anything. Only in universities and other institutions of higher learning can he/she master the professional knowledge and relevant skills essential to his/her career.

Secondly, it is wise to learn at another man's cost. We can benefit much from the invaluable experience and knowledge handed down from our ancestors and draw a lesson from the failure of our predecessors so as to avoid detour.

Thirdly, when in university, one also has to learn to communicate and cooperate with teachers and fellow students, during which one cultivates friendship and acquires the interpersonal skills, both of which are conductive to one's future career and success. University is said to be a miniature society.

Last of all, there are innumerable successful people who attribute their achievements to a formal university education. No wonder so many parents spare no efforts to send their children to colleges and universities.

From what I have mentioned above, it is obvious that we can acquire the qualifications and qualities essential to our future career and success through university education. The systematic knowledge and solid academic foundation will make it easy for us to understand and absorb new-developed theories based on previous research efforts; with the social skills we acquire in such a miniature society as university, we will not have to waste much time learning how to handle human relationship. Compared with those without formal university education, university graduates have already gained an upper hand at the very beginning of building their own career.

Practice Fifteen

Directions: At present many people think that one language should be used as the universal language, but others think that by doing so the cultures of different nations will be lost. You are going to argue for or against it and support your view with details. Write no less than 300 words on the following topic:

Universality or Diversity

参考范文

Universality or Diversity

With the development of globalization, there are an increasing number of scholars these days who hold the opinion that we need a common language to be spoken by all the people in the world. However, other scholars are afraid that this will weaken other languages and cultures at the same time. As for me, I am not in favor of the viewpoint that one language should replace others as the universal one.

Nowadays it is universally acknowledged that language is not only a tool of communication but also a kind of art. Each language, no matter what kind of language it is, has its unique pronunciation, grammar and expressions, which contribute to the diversity of the world. Therefore, if the diverse languages are diminished, our world will become less colorful.

We can say that language is part of culture, and plays a considerably important role in culture. Indeed, some social scientists consider it the keystone of culture. Without language, so the argument goes, culture would not be possible. On the other hand, language is influenced and shaped by culture; it reflects culture. In the broadest sense, language is the symbolic representation of a people, and it comprises their historical and cultural backgrounds as well as their approach to life and their ways of living and thinking. Cultures differ from one another, and each culture is unique. There is no denying that it will be a disaster for us to see the world's diverse cultures disappear one by one.

When all the factors are examined, we may safely come to the conclusion that although we are convinced that, no matter what our career choice is, a command of foreign languages is an important skill to acquire, yet we should protect our own language, the carrier of our culture.

Practice Sixteen

Directions: Some people think that old people should not be forced by law to retire at the age of 55-60 if they wish to continue working. Do you agree or disagree? You are going to argue for or against it and support your view with details. Write no less than 300 words on the following topic:

Old People Should Not Be Forced by Law to Retire

参考范文

Old People Should Not Be Forced By Law to Retire

There has long been a debate about whether old people should be forced to retire from work at the age of 55 or 60, regardless of their own wishes. People in favor of this say that old people, having worked for over thirty years, should not go on working, because physically they are not as strong, healthy and energetic as they used to be, and mentally they are not able to endure the same pressure of having to work to earn a living as young people are. Personally, I do not agree with this point of view for the following reasons:

First, it seems to me that no one should be forced to change his/her lifestyle unless he/she has committed a crime. People, whether they are old or young, should have the right to decide their own way of life. Just as young people can choose to stop working and enjoy their leisure time as long as they can make ends meet, old people should also be allowed to continue working, provided that they are still qualified for their jobs.

Second, there are many jobs that are especially suitable for old people, such as jobs that call for more experience and wisdom than physical power. With their rich experience in both work and life, many old people would make good consultants, instructors, coaches, doctors and psychologists, to mention only a few.

Last but not least, some old people do not go on working simply for economic reasons. It seems to them that there is more to work than just making money. They simply enjoy working as an indispensable part of their lives. Some of them even develop various mental and physical problems after retiring from work, and it seems that the best way to keep them in good health and high spirits is to allow them to keep working.

All in all, I believe that not only should old people's physical conditions be taken into consideration but also their psychological needs should be respected. Therefore, letting them do whatever they are fond of and capable of doing will make them much happier than forcing them to stay isolated from society and endure loneliness in their twilight years.

附　录

附录1　历年真题中常见的词汇与短语

情绪低落的	depressed
容易疲劳	be inclined to be tired
失眠	insomnia / sleeplessness
注意力不集中	absent-minded
介于疾病和健康之间/亚健康	subhealth
健康处方	healthful prescription
均衡营养	balanced nutrients
合理膳食	areasonable diet
蛋白质	protein
矿物质	mineral
维生素	vitamin
视力减弱	impaired vision
心理压力	psychological pressure
不可或缺的	indispensable
钙	calcium
安神	soothe the nerves

昏昏欲睡的	drowsy / sleepy
酸碱平衡	acid-base balance
屏幕	screen
辐射	radiation
青光眼	glaucoma
键盘	keyboard
肌肉骨骼系统	musculoskeletal system
神经衰弱	neurasthenia
烦躁	irritable
焦虑不安	agitated
网络综合征	Net Symptom
行为异常	abnormal behaviors
心理障碍，人格障碍	mental disorder, personality disorder
食欲下降	loss of appetite
思维迟缓	slow thought; thinking retardation
滥用药物	drug abuse
呼吸系统	respiratory system
臭氧	ozone
呼吸困难	respiratory difficulty
哮喘病	asthma
自我保健意识	self-awareness of health care
房间通风	air the room
茶多酚	tea polyphenols
药物心理学	pharmacopsychology

病变部位	the site of pathological changes
药理作用	pharmacological effect
威信	prestige
信任感	sense of trust
心理暗示	psychological implication
综合的	comprehensive
药物信誉	credibility of medicine
内分泌	endocrine
心脑血管系统	cardiovascular and cerebrovascular system
抗病能力	resistance to diseases
免疫功能	immune function
疗效	efficacy
安慰剂	placebo
生理功能	physiological function
神经质	nervosity
意志薄弱	weak will
心理缺陷	mental defect
自觉症状	self-sense symptom
必需的	indispensable
合成	synthesize
矿物质	mineral
抗氧化作用	antioxidant effects
可溶性纤维	soluble fibers
死亡率	death rate

中风	stroke
冠心病	coronary heart disease
发病危险因素	risk factors for developing a disease
市售的	over-the-counter
营养素	nutrient
生理活性物质	physiologically active substance
柿子	persimmon
猕猴桃	kiwi fruit
大蒜	garlic
延缓衰老	delay aging process
膳食	diet
替代	substitute
副作用	side effect
第一杀手	top killer
不良生活方式	unhealthy lifestyle
慢性病	chronic diseases
心血管疾病	cardiovascular diseases
肿瘤	tumor
压力过大	excess stress
劳累过度	overwork; overloaded work
中青年人	young and middle-aged individuals
亚健康状态	sub-health
猝死	sudden death
心肌梗死	myocardial infarction

趋于年轻化	younger trend
先兆	sign
死于无知	die of ignorance
意识	consciousness
“白骨精”（白领，骨干，精英）	white-collars; backbones; elite
隐形杀手	invisible killer
高危人群	high-risk group; high-risk population
心存侥幸	count on luck
“管住嘴”	control the diet
“迈开腿”	start a workout or exercise
血脂异常	abnormal blood lipid
胆固醇升高	the increasing cholesterol
糖尿病	diabetes
高血压	high blood pressure; hypertension
中心性肥胖	central obesity

附录2　写作常用核心词汇

1．下降、减少 reduction, decrease, decline, diminution, drop, descend, go / come down, fall；上升、增加 rise, go up, ascend, increase

2．禽流感 H1N1 flu bird flu, avian flu；食品安全 food safety

3．公共卫生突发事件 public health emergencies；应急反应 immediate response to

4．关注民生 concern (focus on, pay attention to) people’s livelihood / well-being

5．城乡卫生体系 urban-rural medical and health system

6．预防保健 Disease Prevention and Health care；服务体系 service system

7．讲究卫生 pay attention to hygiene；个人和环境卫生 personal and environmental hygiene

8．清淡的 lite；蛋白添加饮食 protein-complemented diet

9．预防的措施 preventive initiatives＝preventive measures

10．人畜共患病 zoonosis＝anthropozoonosis

11．虫媒 insect pollination；虫媒传染病 insect-borne / arthropod-borne infectious disease

12．肾病综合征 nephrotic / renal syndrome

13．流行性出血热 epidemic hemorrhagic fever

14．爆发，流行 break out, explode, an epidemic outbreak of, explosion

15．传染 infect / infection / infectious, communicate / communicable, contagion / contagious, transmission / transmittable

16．传播途径 route of transmission

17．传播，散布 diffuse, prevalence, spread, transmit, disseminate, propagate / propagation

18．污染 pollution / pollute, contamination / contaminate

19．福祉 well-being, happiness

20．衰老 grow old; aging; consenescence; senility; senile

21．每况愈下 from bad to worse；相似的 akin to＝similar to；脓的，化脓的 purulent

22．脂肪肝 fatty liver；血压 hypertension

23．肠癌 cancer of rectum and colon；亚健康 sub-health

24．过劳死 karoshi, death from overwork

25．长期以来 for a long time, over the years

26．养生 preserve one's health, nourishing of life, keep in good health

27．分三类 be divided into, fall into three categories, be grouped according to their origin into three classes, be categorized according to / be roughly classified into three kinds

28．基本职责 basic / fundamental / essential / elementary duties / responsibilities / obligations；基本原则 fundamental principle / rule, basic rule or principle

29．morals, morality, ethics 均含有“道德”之意。morals 多用于实践方面，指按习惯或社会公认的道德标准，尤指男女之间关系的道德。morality 指符合道德标准的行为，或用道德标准衡量某事，既指社会的又指个人的道德。ethics多用于伦理方面，指符合伦理学中所指的好的行为，常指公平正直地对人对事的品德。

30．民众 the (general) public, the masses of the people, the common people；合作者 co-worker, collaborator, copartner, coagent

31．死亡人数 death toll, deaths, the number of people killed in / dying from

The death toll is expected to rise. The death toll continues to rise.

There have been more deaths from drowning.

How much is the death toll?

32．归结为 boil down to, come down to；归因为/归功于 be attributable to, be attributed to, ascribe or attribute… to, owe…to；归咎于lay or put the blame on sb., blame… on, ascribe or attribute… to, impute… to

33．大规模 on a large scale, extensive, large-scale, massive；大规模流行 large-scale transmission, become a pandemic, massive attack / outbreak

34．表面上 on the surface, apparently, ostensibly, superficially, seemingly；因果关系 cause-and-effect relationship, causal relationship / relations；孤立现象 an isolated phenomenon；复杂的 complicated, complex, sophisticated, intricate；极端复杂性 extreme / exceeding complexity / complicacy

35．低保 basic living allowances / subsistence allowances；养老保险 endowment insurance；退休养老金 retirement pension；医疗改革 health care reform

36．激烈运动 strenuous exercise, vigorous activity

37．月经期 menstrual period

38．生活的节奏 the tempo / the pace of life, a life of quick / fast pace

39．婴幼儿保健 the infant health care

40．安乐死 euthanasia

41．得绝症的 terminally ill

42．临终关怀 hospice care=end-of-life care；濒临死亡的病人 dying patients, terminally ill patients, incurable patients

43．二手烟 secondhand smoking=involuntary smoking / passive smoking

附录3　可参考使用的句型

开头句型

1．As far as… is concerned

2．It goes without saying that…

3．It can be said with certainty that…

4．As the proverb says…

5．It has to be noticed that…

6．It's generally recognized that…

7．It's likely that…

8．It's hardly too much to say that…

What calls for special attention is that… 需要特别注意的是……

There's no denying the fact that… 毫无疑问，不可否认……

Nothing is more important than the fact that…

What's far more important is that…

衔接句型

1. A case in point is…

2. As is often the case…

3. As stated in the previous paragraph 如前段所述

4. But the problem is not so simple. Therefore… 然而问题并非如此简单，所以……

5. But it's a pity that…

6. For all that… In spite of the fact that…

7. Further, we hold opinion that…

8. However, the difficulty lies in…

9. Similarly, we should pay attention to…

10. not (that)… but (that)… 不是……而是……

11. In view of the present situation… 鉴于目前形势

12. As has been mentioned above…

13. In this respect, we many as well (say) 从这个角度上我们可以说

14. However, we have to look at the other side of the coin, that is… 然而我们还得看到事物的另一方面，即……

结尾句型

1. I will conclude by saying…

2. Therefore, we have the reason to believe that…

3. All things considered 总而言之

4. It may be safely said that…

5. Therefore, in my opinion, it's more advisable…

6. It can be concluded from the discussion that… 从中我们可以得出这样的结论

7. From my point of view, it would be better if… 在我看来……也许更好

论说文常用句型

1. Although everyone believes that… I doubt / wonder whether the argument bears much analysis / close examination.

2. As opposed / contrary to widely / commonly / generally held / accepted belief / ideas / views, I believe / argue that…

3. They may be right about…, but they seem to neglect / fail to mention / take into account the fact that…

4. There is absolutely / in fact no / every reason for us to believe / accept / resist / reject that…

5. It is one thing to believe / insist / claim that…, and it is quite another to say / show / prove that…

6. You / One may say / argue / think that…, it probably will. But…

7. One may regard / see / view / think of the trend / increase / phenomenon as a sign of / result of / response to / reaction to…

8. A number of factors could account for / contribute to / lead to / result in / influence the change / increase / decrease / success / development…

9. For one thing, … / One reason is… For another, / Another is… Perhaps the primary / main / most important reason is…

10. … is partly / mainly / solely / chiefly responsible for the rise / increase / decrease in…

文章开头常用的句型

1. When asked about / When it comes to / Faced with…, the (vast) majority of / most / quite a few people say / claim / argue that…, but other people regard / view / think of / consider as…

2. With the development / improvement / rise / growth of / recognition / realization of…

3. There is a general / much / public discussion / debate on / about / over / as to the issue / problem of…

4. According to a recent / new / official study / survey / report / poll…

5. It has now drawn public / much / nationwide / increasing attention to the problem / issue of…

6. Have you ever / Did you ever think wonder / say…?

7. One of the great writers / men / scientists once said / remarked that…. Now it still has a realistic significance / more and more people share this belief.

8. These days we are often told that / often hear about…, but is it / this really the case?

文章结尾常用句型

1. From what has been discussed above / Taking into account all these factors / Judging from all evidence offered, we may safely draw / reach / come to / arrive at the conclusion that…

2. It is high time that we place / lay / put great / special / considerable emphasis on the improvement / development / increase / promotion of…

3. There is no easy / logical / quick / effective method / solution / approach / answer to the problem / question of…, but… might be useful / helpful / beneficial.

4. It is necessary / essential / fundamental that effective / quick / proper actions / steps / measures should be taken to prevent / correct / check / end the situation / tendency / phenomenon.

5. Anyhow, wider / more education / publicity should be given to the possible / potential / grave / serious consequences / effects of…

论证和阐述常用句型

1. We may cite / quote / mention / take / point out a single / a common / another example of…

2. A study / survey / investigation indicates / reveals / shows / proves / demonstrates that…

3. There is (no) good / every / little / sufficient / considerable / strong evidence / proof to show that / as to / against / in favor of…

4. No one can deny / ignore / doubt / overlook / brush aside the fact that…

5. Experience / Evidence / All the facts suggest(s) / show(s) that…

6. The idea / view may be proved by facts / statistics.

7. All the evidence goes to show that / points to the fact that…

8. Take for example / the case of a man who / thing that…

表示原因

1. There are three reasons for this.

2. The reasons for this are as follows.

3. The reason for this is obvious.

4. The reason for this is not far to seek.

5. The reason for this is that…

6. We have good reasons to believe that…

例如：

There are three reasons for the changes that have taken place in our life. Firstly, people's living standard has been greatly improved. Secondly, most people are well paid, and they can afford what they need or like. Last but not least, more and more people prefer to enjoy modern life.

注：如考生写第一个句子没有把握，可将其改写成两个句子。如：Great changes have taken place in our life. There are three reasons for this. 这样写可以避免套用中的表达失误。

表示好处

1. It has the following advantages.

2. It does us a lot of good.

3. It benefits us quite a lot.

4. It is beneficial to us.

5. It is of great benefit to us.

例如：

Books are like friends. They can help us know the world better, and they can open our minds and widen our horizons. Therefore, reading extensively is of great benefit to us.

表示坏处

1. It has more disadvantages than advantages.

2. It does us much harm.

3. It is harmful to us.

例如：

However, everything divides into two. Television can also be harmful to us. It can do harm to our health and make us lazy if we spend too much time watching television.

表示重要、必要、困难、方便、可能

1. It is important (necessary, difficult, convenient, possible) for sb. to do sth.

2. We think it necessary to do sth.

3. It plays an important role in our life.

例如：

Computers are now being used everywhere, whether in the government, in schools or in business. Soon, computers will be found in every home, too. We have good reasons to say that computers are playing an increasingly important role in our life and we have stepped into the Computer Age.

表示措施

1. We should take some effective measures.

2. We should try our best to overcome (conquer) the difficulties.

3. We should do our utmost in doing sth.

4. We should solve the problems that we are confronted with.

例如：

The housing problem that we are confronted with is becoming more and more serious. Therefore, we must take some effective measures to solve it.

表示变化

1. Some changes have taken place in the past five years.

2. A great change will certainly be produced in the world's communications.

3. The computer has brought about many changes in education.

例如：Some changes have taken place in people's diet in the past five years. The major reasons for these changes are not far to seek. Nowadays, more and more people are switching from grain to meat for protein, and from fruit and vegetable to milk for vitamins.

表示事实、现状

1. We cannot ignore the fact that…

2. No one can deny the fact that…

3. There is no denying the fact that…

4. This is a phenomenon that many people are interested in.

5. However, that's not the case.

例如：

We cannot ignore the fact that industrialization brings with it the problems of pollution. To solve these problems, we can start by educating the public about the hazards of pollution. The government on its part should also design stricter laws to promote a cleaner environment.

表示比较

1. Compared with A, B…

2. I prefer to read rather than watch TV.

3. There is a striking contrast between them.

例如：

Compared with cars, bicycles have several advantages besides being affordable. Firstly, they do not consume natural resources of petroleum. Secondly, they do not cause the pollution problem. Last but not least, they contribute to people's health by giving them due physical exercise.

卓越医学考博英语应试教材

ZHUOYUE ENGLISH TEST PREPARATION FOR FATMD

一、名师执笔，实用性强

医学院校一线辅导专家执笔，专为医学考博考生定制，是目前较全面的、系统的医学考博应试教材。

二、紧扣新大纲，直击真题

紧扣最新大纲，收录最新真题，命题思路分析透彻，重点突出，讲解精当。

三、内容精练，解析充分

全套5本，为全国统考和自主命题考博英语量身定制；详尽的解析，为备考添砖加瓦。

四、超值服务，锦上添花

北京环球卓越在线（www.geedu.com）赠送超值网络视频课程，资深专家授课，为您的医博备考全面提速。

地址：北京市百万庄大街22号
邮政编码：100037

电话服务
服务咨询热线：010-88361066
读者购书热线：010-68326294
010-88379203

网络服务
机工官网：www.cmpbook.com
机工官博：weibo.com/cmp1952
金书网：www.golden-book.com
教育服务网：www.cmpedu.com

封面无防伪标均为盗版

机工外语微信公众号　机械工业出版社微信公众号

责任编辑：王庆龙
编辑热线 (010)88379355
封面设计：杨钰国
定价：52.80元
ISBN 978-7-111-60609-3

上架建议 医学考博

ISBN 978-7-111-60609-3